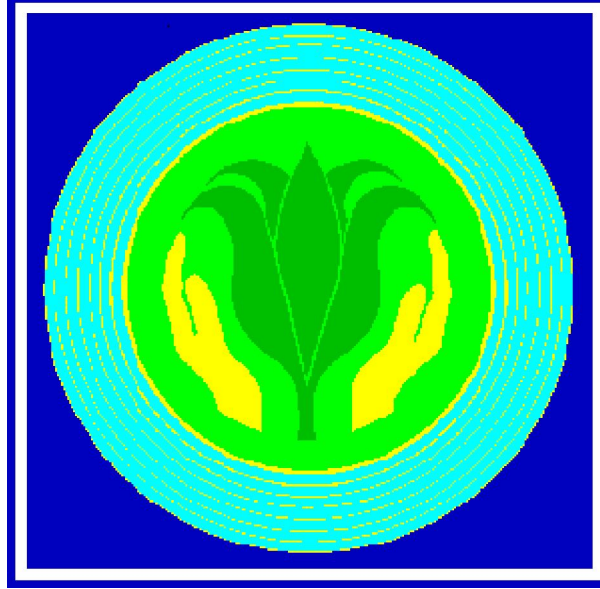


# THE NEW EARTH

*The Ascension of Planet Earth*



## Book I: The HIGHER SPIRITUAL KNOWLEDGE

[First Published 1996 - 11th Edition - 2008]

- 
- Chapter 1: Creation
  - Chapter 2: Evolution
  - Chapter 3: Vibration & Density
  - Chapter 4: Our Higher Self
  - Chapter 5: The Learning Planet
  - Chapter 6: Karma & Reincarnation
  - Chapter 7: Death & Review
  - Chapter 8: Birth & Growth
  - Chapter 9: Returning to Unity
  - Chapter 10: The Fall of Humanity & The Return of Light
- 

### **Chapter One: CREATION**

Creation in the sense of our present phase of evolution, that is to say, our 'part' of the Creative process, may be viewed in three stages, which might be termed mental, physical, and spiritual. The first stage is Thought, or Plan. The second involves the manifestation of solid matter. And in the third stage, Life-force is added, so that individual souls ('Sparks' of Life-force), residing within created matter, are to set forth on a long path of evolution, not only constantly interacting with each other, but contributing to the creative process.

The origin of all creation is the pure energy of *thought*. Nothing can exist or be created or manifested without having its prime origination in thought form. This we can see in our everyday lives and activities, from social plans and work schedules to the design of a product or a building. Nothing can be brought into physical manifestation without first being conceptualized in thought form. First we *plan*; then we *create*. *Thought* is a force, a power which precedes all action, all creation at whatever level. And the Origination of all Thought within our present Creation, is the Being whom we can call Prime Creator.

Prime Creator initiates a new "Creation" of multiple Universes by projecting His "Force of Thought" into the surrounding Great Dark Void, creating a matrix around Himself of expanding "Worlds of Matter". Into these newly created Worlds of Matter He projects units of His own cells of Consciousness to grow and evolve outside of Himself, adding to these worlds a spiritual element with elements of His own consciousness. Through their multiple interactions and experiences of life, these projected "Sparks of Life" grow in knowledge and awareness, constantly adding new experiences to His own evolving awareness, allowing Him to eventually expand into a yet even greater Entity.

*The Master Vywamus*: "The Creator, at a certain point in Its evolution, said, 'I want to explore everything; I want to learn; I want to grow; I want to understand everything.' And potentially It does understand everything, but It also wants to expand. The Creator is expanding Itself – always there is a spiraling, an unfolding, a discovery process at the highest level. And It set up a system, and that system thrusts what has been already integrated into yet another level, so that It can explore that new level and learn from it."

[**The Master Vywamus** - Channeled by Janet McClure in "Prelude To Ascension", published 1996 by Light Technology Publishing, P.O.Box 1526, Sedona, Az 86339.]

*The Creator God HERU, known in Ancient Egypt as the God Horus*:

"The Creation you live in is the manifested **Will** of Prime Creator. It is a vast system of Universes and is structured within a membrane in the form of a Lotus Flower. Prime Creator, or the Godverse, is the Central Source around which the petals of creation bloom. The Godverse, at the center, is the dwelling place of Prime Creator, although Prime Creator is not limited or encapsulated by the Godverse. It is the place from which all energy originates, and all of the Cosmic Plasma that the Creator Gods use to create Form originates in the Godverse. It is at the center of all Creation.

"My eyes see the wondrous nature of our beloved Creator. This is a Being without beginning or end, formless and yet formed at the same time, wondrous to look upon, brighter than all of the Suns put together. And not only the brightness but the purity of that Light is incredible to behold. Out of Creator streams limitless Light, streams infinite energy, streams the very space upon which Matter hangs. That space is the thought projection of Prime Creator; and so the Creator, being infinite, has created infinite space.

"Within that infinite space, Prime Creator has made many Creations, of which this System of Universes is but one. And within the space of this Creation are hung, like the petals of a Jeweled Lotus, universe after universe after universe, suspended in this infinite space and hung with

sustaining lines of energy. Then within each Universe, as you know, many are the Worlds and Galaxies.

"So varied is this newest Creation that I would compare it to one of your deliciously beautiful floribunda roses, where the bushes cascade blossom after blossom after blossom, each one so exquisite in its patterning and its fragrance and its individuality.

"Creator has imbued, within every atom and every universe, its own consciousness, its own connectedness to itself. It is almost a holographic mirror that you could look into. You could look into any part of this Creation and know that Creator is there - present, seeing you look, looking through your eyes, looking at Creation, and mirroring back and forth - and offering you this kaleidoscopic experience that is never ending."

*["The Return of Light" The Imminent Restoration of Earth And Liberation of Humanity - Revelations from the Creator God Horus by Elora Gabriel and Karen Kirschbaum - A Link to the full text is available at the end of Chapter 10]*

Prime Creator has endowed this newest Creation with the underlying principle of Love as an overall guiding principle for all its sentient Beings. Through expressing unconditional love towards each other and assisting each other wherever possible, we are able to evolve together in peace and mutual tolerance, building our civilizations to their fullest potential. The opposite and dark path is to concentrate exclusively on our own personal welfare at the expense of others.

The many "Unfallen Universes of Light" within our Creation have practised the rule of love over millions of years, enjoying lasting peace and happiness. However, there was an invasion over 1.3 billion years ago of one of our Universes of Light near the outer edges of our Creation by an Alien "Force of Darkness" from the Great surrounding Void. Our Universe of Light was rapidly affected by the insidious infiltration of what was a very cunning force of darkness, quickly sickened and then collapsed with many of its inhabitants being forced to flee to neighboring Universes. They unfortunately carried an element of the dark contamination with them. Neither the inhabitants of the other Universes nor even Prime Creator were prepared for the depth of the subtle and pervasive darkness that was introduced. Many of the weaker spirited souls within the neighboring Universes became infected over time with this subtle form of darkness. The infection eventually spread to over 6 percent of the Universes within our Creation, to become known henceforth as the "Fallen Universes". All subsequent efforts by Prime Creator and other willing volunteers from the rest of the "Unfallen Universes" were unable to arrest this spreading and subtly contaminating darkness.

The Alien "Forces of Darkness" in time also set up powerful "Frequency Fences" around the now infected Universes in order to hamper any subsequent rescue by the opposing "Forces of Light". These Frequency Fences over the millions of years up to now proved almost impossible to demolish. Quite a few "Dark Universes" were also subsequently established within our "Fallen Sector" by certain members of our original Creator Gods who, through an inherent weaknesses within their spiritual make-up, been cleverly subverted into darkness by the invading Forces of Darkness.

Nevertheless, all was not totally lost to darkness within the "Fallen Universes", of which our own Planet also belongs. A strong and natural force of Love endowed by the Creator deep

within the makeup of all Beings has allowed us over time to substantially resist and overcome much of the darkness which is unfortunately inherent in our make-up. Humanity as a Race has therefore managed to maintain tolerable levels of civilization within many of the "Fallen Worlds", even though it has nonetheless greatly slowed down our evolutionary development. As a result of our long experiences of darkness we are now emerging within the new unfolding "Universal Age of Light" greatly strengthened, wise to the ways of darkness and even more determined to follow the Path of Light.

Meanwhile, it has taken over 500 million years for Prime Creator to prepare a powerful enough solution to finally eliminate the sources of Darkness within our Sector of Creation. Over time He has been creating a separate new Creation in the outside Great Void for this very purpose. At last a large body of "Warriors of Light" is entering our Creation and deploying their superior strength to successfully attack and destroy all the existing Forces of Darkness. This great "clean-up", being done in conjunction with the ending of a major cyclic "Universal Age", is now freeing us from the long Rule of Darkness. *[more detail about this in Chapter Ten.]*

The process of starting a new Creation requires that Prime Creator must first establish an encircling "Barrier of Limitation" in the Great Void, known in esoteric knowledge as the "Ring-Pass-Not". This is to contain His "Force of Thought" within the boundaries of the new Creation, preventing it from dissipating into the surrounding Great Void, where its energy could be lost to the vastness of space. Without such a limiting barrier, no effective Creation would otherwise be able to take place.

The continuing outward projection of the Creator's "Force of Thought" against the Ring-Pass-Not sets up a return flow of outgoing thought-energy. This manifests as a rapidly alternating out-going and in-going wave of vibratory frequency energy, the fundamental principles of *polarity* which exist throughout Creation. The outgoing force of thought-energy when opposing a returning in-coming force has the effect of locking up matter into a stationary position, where it will manifest as solid matter. All atomic structure with its electrons permanently orbiting atoms is a result of the polarity lock-up.

Thus this constant in-and-out movement of the energy of Thought Force manifests as a visible force of "Light". Light is the Building Block of all matter, changing its intensity and color according to the *vibratory frequency* it is expressing within that matter. Every leaf, tree and Human Being vibrates to a particular frequency of Light and is in empathy with a specific vibration rate.

The constant interaction between the two opposite flows of Thought Energy causes the original Light vibrational frequency to progressively slow down through increasingly dense locked-up matter.

The original and highest planes of *Pure Light* at the center of Creation are thus manifested as a golden-white luminance radiating outwards as the "Central Sun" of our Creation. The pattern of a golden-white radiance of intense Light shining forth from the Center as a Sun is repeated downwards at the lower levels of Creation in the various Universes, Galaxies, Star Systems and Solar Systems. Each has its own "Central Sun" passing on the stepped-down Light radiance of

our Creator, the local focal point for His "Thought Force". We see the radiance of the Creator's "Light" force within our own Solar System as the intense light from our own Sun shining forth onto its orbiting Planets.

The Etheric planes are the next major step down of the vibratory density of Light, being composed of a form of matter called the "*Ether*" capable of fully interpenetrating the dense physical atoms. The Ether surrounds our dense physical matter as an electro-magnetic fluid or continuum, as well as interpenetrating the rest of outer space and other celestial bodies throughout the Galaxy and Universe.

Finally comes the lowest-density plane with the greatest solidity of created matter: our own dense Physical Plane, or "Third Dimension" which we experience here on Earth. This dense physical level exhibits the fundamental basic patterns for all the created worlds of matter.

Following the initial creation of the Worlds of Matter, Prime Creator then birthed "Sparks of Life", individual Souls that are composed of the very elements and cells of His own Being and Consciousness. These are sent out of His Being to undertake a long outward and returning arc of exploratory evolution within the Worlds of Matter. They are sent out to develop a separate individualised *self*, providing Prime Creator with new learning experiences through watching their long and involved evolution outside of His own consciousness.

The actual task of creating yet further new souls is then handed down by Prime Creator to His first-born, the Creator Gods. The Creator Gods were created by Prime Creator in a previous Creation to this one. Some of the Creator Gods specialize only in the creation of new Worlds of Matter, whilst a smaller group specializes in the creation of new Souls.

As the **Creator God HERU** (Horus of Ancient Egypt), with a long connection to our own Planet Earth explains in the book *"The Return of Light"*:

"When a Creator God is ready to create a Soul, he will go to Prime Creator and in essence request an egg. In this egg are all of the Divine structures and patterns that are contained within Prime Creator, just as when a mother produces a Human egg, her DNA is within that. The Creator Gods are the only ones who are able to make this request and hold it... Interestingly, just as a woman would have no control over the genetic makeup of the particular egg that she would release, we in a sense have no control over which of those diamond crystalline forms we draw out from Source. So to us it is a beautiful surprise with each new Soul that we create. The crystalline structures have a uniqueness to them that is new and unexpected for us each time. And these crystalline forms, through intent and love and prayer, can be created into individual Souls, each as the originating Higher Self "Monad" Soul, or you can give birth to entire Universes of Matter in this way. To do an entire Universe of Matter, though, would generally take more than two of the Creator Gods. It would take a circle of Creator Gods to pull forth one of these structures and create a Universe with it."

Over two-thirds of the original Monad Souls created by the Creator Gods are "Twin Souls", two Beings each representing the Male and Female Polarity. They always retain an element of their own Polarity throughout their evolution. These First-born Souls resident on the highest Planes

of Light, known as the "Monads", will later give birth to further extension Souls, or "Aspects" of themselves onto the Lower Planes. They eventually become the Celestial Parents and Great Grandparents of a large family of related "Soul Mates".

*HERU*: "Twin Flames are born when the Creator Gods and the Cosmic Parents [Monads] decide to create a total Being as Twins. In Human bodies, there are sometimes Twins who are fraternal and sometimes Twins who are identical and who are from the same egg. This would be the case with Twin Souls. They would be created by splitting the original form of an egg. This is done with intent; it is done with great love and reverence... When the Twin Soul is created, the male-female polarity is inserted at that point and remains constant. Oftentimes it can temporarily reverse, where each Soul will take on the opposite sex for an incarnation, but the fundamental gender will always revert to the original...

"Some other Souls are created as Single Souls and there is also a smaller group who are actually created as a Group Soul, wherein you would have multiple Souls that would actually be identical Twins... It is simply a matter of choice. The path of the Singular Soul is no less great than the path of the Twin Soul. There are dynamics and mechanisms, paths of awakening and enlightenment, which happen with a Singular Soul that do not happen with the Twin Soul. Perhaps you could say the dynamic of separation and return for the Singular Soul would be played out not with a Twin, but with Prime Creator, or with the Creator Gods or the Cosmic Progenitors [Monads]. It is an equally beautiful path, just a different path."

*["The Return of Light" The Imminent Restoration of Earth And Liberation of Humanity - Revelations from the Creator God Horus - by Elora Gabriel and Karen Kirschbaum - A Link to the full text is available at the end of Chapter 10]*

These new Souls then commence a long "Evolutionary Arc" down through increasingly dense Worlds of Matter, constantly developing their growing sense of separate individuality. Once a Soul has reached the bottom of the "Arc of Evolution" with its maximum development of individual self identity, it then begins to feel the need to rise back up through the higher dimensions to eventual Unity with Prime Creator as well as the rest of Creation. During this upward journey within the Evolutionary Arc, the Soul, having learned to satisfy its own needs, often at the expense of others, gains a gradual awareness of the need to collaborate with others on equal terms, to live with others cooperatively. Each Soul finally returns to Source as a fully aware Being, having already merged with the rest of creation, and yet still retaining an element of its own separately developed individuality.

Another Celestial Order of Beings created by Prime Creator are the Angels. They serve as a body of permanent and unwavering celestial "Servants of Creation". They not only act as Heavenly Messengers to Prime Creator, but also as overseers of the vital maintenance, nurturing, and growth of all the forms of Created Matter. They have not been given the same the latitude of *Free Will* to deviate from the Creator's strict rules within the Path of Evolution, and thus to stray onto the paths of darkness. On Earth, we have a lower Order of this Angelic Realm known as the "Devas", who work invisibly within Nature to nurture and maintain our natural surroundings. One such group are the "Elementals", whose main duty is to assist the growth and maintenance of the Mineral and Plant Kingdoms. These are the Nature Spirits, Elementals and Fairies, usually visible only to those Humans with "psychic" sight.

The original waves of Higher Monad Souls created nearest to the highest Spiritual Planes of Light, also known as the "Elohim", first co-created the descending Etheric Planes of Matter which span the Seventh down to the Fourth Dimensions. Here were created the original Etheric Kingdoms of Mineral, Plant, Animal life which contain the Higher Patterns of form which are later translated down to the Third Dimension dense Physical Plane.

Later was created the dense Third-dimensional Physical Plane which we know down here on Earth. Over the millions of years more and more complex and refined varieties of plant and mineral life developed. The results can be seen on Earth in the amazing variety, color and beauty of mineral, plant and animal life surrounding us. Though we assume that everything just happened through natural evolution, each tree, flower, butterfly and animal form, has at some time been lovingly "designed" by those original Co-creators, each demonstrating many unique patterns and colors as well as expressing many different methods of propagation and growth.

*The Creator God HERU:* "Prior Creations in the Great Void had rudimentary Third Dimensions, but they never had self-aware life forms in them. As this was the most complex of all the Creations and in many ways the grandest of all of them, Prime Creator wanted to be able to experience the totality of this Creation. Therefore Humans are the eyes, the ears, the fingertips, the nose, and the sense of taste for Prime Creator. In an "Unfallen Universe", the Third-dimensional Humans are hard-wired directly to Prime Creator and their experiences are directly fed back to Prime Creator. In the "Fallen Universes" that is not quite so.

"In the scriptures there are references to Humans being the "Crown of Creation", and this is why. Humans are the ultimate complexity, far more complex than Angels. They are the ultimate bio-computer, the ultimate sensing machine. Therefore their insatiable desire to experience is hard-wired into all Humans.

"The existence of the Third Dimension is not an aberration or an error, distorted though it may be in this Universe. If you look at fractals: as they branch out and out and out, they get smaller and finer and more complex as they spread out. The Physical Plane is like that, like the fingertips of a fractal. Look at the nerve endings in your hand, how many there are, and how they flower out into so many millions of sites to experience. That is similar to the Third Dimension. Then if you look at the center of the body, there are not those kinds of complexities in nerve endings. And that would be more like the center, or the higher dimensions, of Creation.

"So you on this Physical Plane, in Human form, are the nerve endings. You are the perception points for the Creator to experience the Creation. And all that you have ever experienced goes directly back to the Creator. There is much purpose in this, and in a balanced Light Universe, there is great joy in this level of Creation. It is felt that life would not be complete without it. For within every atom and every subatomic particle, there is that direct link with Prime Creator. And this is not something that even a Creator God can create. A Creator God can create a Universe, but he or she will do so out of the material that Prime Creator has created."

**["The Return of Light"]** *The Imminent Restoration of Earth And Liberation of Humanity - Revelations from the Creator God Horus* - by Elora Gabriel and Karen Kirschbaum - *A Link to the full text is available at the end of Chapter 10*

Through the long process of co-creating and living on the lower Worlds of Matter, the

descending Souls have developed an ever increasing awareness of their own individual self, a growing sense of their own separate individuality from Prime Creator. This sense of individual identity of *Self*, over time develops into an ongoing conflict between oneself and others. As we have struggled in the more primitive worlds to sustain ourselves, this has led to a natural development of self-centeredness and selfishness. This also comes as part of the expression of the *Free Will / Free Choice* bestowed upon us by Creator.

The Creator's original gift of Free Will which allows us to explore our own evolutionary direction and make our own mistakes, may at times be seen here on Earth as a curse as well as a Creator-given freedom, particularly when we view the great damage we have done with it on the negative side. But we must also see the positive side of its potential, as we recognize the marvellous development of Man's individual Earth-bound creativity in the fields of architecture, art, music, literature and ideas. And even the "bad" that we have done, the wars, conflicts and environmental destruction, can teach us all valuable lessons, resulting in an ever-deepening wisdom. Ultimately we must come to see *Free Will* and our creative potential as those on higher levels see it: as a Cosmic gift, given to us as a valuable experience in Divine Co-creation.

As we learn to discriminate between the path of individual self-interest and the path of Love and universal cooperation, so we grow in the wisdom of experience. With that wisdom we will ultimately become qualified on our return to Unity at Source to then co-create on yet higher levels, with the power, the privilege and the responsibility of our hard-won independent judgment. Though this state of wisdom may as yet be a long way off, we may nevertheless hold it before us as an inspiration and a shining objective.

*The Master Zen Tao:* "This Earth is a very special place. You have been given the supreme gifts of the Godhead: Divinity, Creativity, and Free Choice. You are, in essence, Gods in the making and this Earth is a School for Gods. You are highly privileged to incarnate on Her, to be a part of the School of Earth and to advance your spiritual consciousness through the exercise of those Cosmic talents. There are many Beings on other Planets who are not permitted to achieve consciousness to the same degree. You may now see why Earth is looked upon with envy by the other Planets in the Solar System, for they do not all possess that high potential. You have, in fact, the potential and the destiny to outstrip every other plane of consciousness within this Solar Body if only you could but harness your being and direct it with wisdom and love."

[The Master ZEN TAO, channeled through the Ramala Centre, Glastonbury.]

---

## Chapter Two: EVOLUTION

Creation is an expansion of our Creator's Thought-force and the evolution of individual Soul entities is a further aspect of this expansion. Through the process of evolution, individual Souls embark on a long and daunting journey of exploration and growth into the Worlds of Matter, ultimately returning to Unity with the Source, now endowed with a full awareness as well as wisdom and experience.



Through its in-volutionary descent into the worlds of materiality, the Soul has developed a growing awareness of *Self* as an individual entity. The Ego-self gradually becomes more assertive, gaining in strength and widening its field of exploration. As it descends into the more undeveloped and primitive worlds of density, the difficulties of survival can lead one's natural self-awareness to become a form of *ego-centeredness*, being forced to focus on a desire for personal gain and superiority at the expense of others. This leads to aggression and conflict with others, to wars, turmoil and strife. After long periods of bitter conflict there develops an exhausted state of locked-up confrontation, where no gain is to be had from either side. At this point the Soul will begin to see the advantages of undertaking a major change of direction, and turn towards a more cooperative attitude. This will start the Soul on its upward path of Ascension.

"During the descent of Spirit, often called the downward arc, there is not only a tendency towards greater materiality, the Spirit in-volving itself in Matter in order to learn to receive impressions through it, but there is also a tendency towards differentiation, the stream of Divine Life dividing and sub-dividing itself into an ever-increasing number of streamlets and units of consciousness.

"This is the great battle of the Universe, the tremendous conflict between Spirit and Matter. In this present part of the field is the point of balance. The Spirit, coming into innumerable relations with Matter, is at first over-powered; then comes the point of balance, when neither has the advantage over the other. Then slowly the Spirit begins to triumph over Matter, so that, at the end of this stage, Spirit is the master of Matter, and is ready for the Ascent.

"During the upward arc, when differentiation has been finally accomplished by the division of the Divine Life into separate Human entities, the tendency is towards unity, as well as towards greater spirituality. In this stage the Spirit, having learnt perfectly how to receive impressions through matter, and how to express itself through it, and having awakened its dormant powers, learns to use these powers rightly in the service of the Logos."

[**'The Solar System'** by Arthur E. Powell - Theosophical Publishing House London Ltd.]

As individual Souls follow a path of Devolution down through the increasingly dense Planes, they are required more and more to focus on their own self-preservation, to become ever more competitive and exploitive in their relationships with others. Through our inter-reaction with others, painful or otherwise, we are forced to confront and learn from the results of our actions through the "Law of Karma". This "Law" is expressed as the need to experience and finally balance-out all those effects of our actions, good and bad, before we can further Ascend. Every thought, every action has its *effect*, which we must ultimately experience and learn from. Similarly everything that happens to us has its original *cause*, and that cause can ultimately be seen to originate from our own thinking or past actions.

*Cause and effect*: everything happening now is the result of our past actions, and the future will be the result of our present actions.

By experiencing the effects of those actions, the evolving soul eventually learns to discriminate between "good" and "evil". That is, those actions pursuing and those actions opposing the path

of Highest Wisdom; those actions promoting *Self* and the Ego at the expense of others, versus those actions reflecting the greatest universal collective good; those actions which are positive and creative, versus those actions which are negative and anti-creative, or destructive.

The almost inevitable concentration by the Ego on self-motivation and self-interest in the more difficult worlds of the downward evolutionary arc, explains why political and social relationships on Earth have hitherto dominated so much of Human thought and group activity. The more evolved worlds on higher planes have always held a single and simple rule of correct social and political behavior, namely: *that we avoid doing anything which can be harmful to others*, a universal Law fully accepted on those worlds.

On the return upward Arc of Evolution we begin to comprehend that we are totally inter-linked with the rest of Creation, that is, with every other Being and with every other particle of creation, rock, plant, animal and insect. We come to see ourselves as intimately linked with our Creator as part of His life-substance, and likewise through us He is always in touch with our every experience. We begin to see ourselves as an extension of our Creator, experiencing and learning together with Him on our joint long journey of evolution.

*The Master P'taah*: "Know that you are not - and never have been separate from your Source. You truly have never been separate from each other. You have never really been separate from all of the brothers and sisters you have on countless planets throughout your galaxies. You have never been separate from any creature of your Planet. Not separate from your Sun and your Moon; not separate from any leaf, or blade of grass, or flower that blossoms in your garden. You have forgotten, that is all, and in your pain and in your judgment of who you are, you have closed down. You have forgotten that who you are is God/Goddess, smelling the rose of the vibrancy and excitement of this dimension of reality."

[**The Master P'TAAH of The Pleiades**, channeled by Jani King, in *The P'taah Tapes: An Act of Faith* - Triad Publishers Pty Ltd, Cairns, Queensland, Australia – 1991]

---

## **Chapter Three:**

### **VIBRATION & DENSITY**

The illusion of separateness from the rest of Creation and our Creator arises not only from a strong Earthly pre-occupation with our individual self, but is further emphasized by the "Frequency Fence" or "Veil" totally isolating us from our knowledge of higher worlds. We therefore need at this time to open ourselves to knowledge of those worlds. Since they exist on higher vibratory levels which make them invisible to our normal physical sight, we have to rely on those with Extra Sensory Perception who are able to communicate with higher spiritual levels through "channelling". At the same time must always use our powers of discrimination and inner guidance to check whether we "resonate" with the messages being given, as not all of them will be coming from the highest sources. We all have varying powers of intuition to also guide us, provided we develop the faculty of regularly listening to it.

As regards the higher vibratory levels that continually surround us, we have to not only become

aware that they exist, even though invisible to us, but of the nature of their make-up. Occult Science explains that matter is made up of various groupings and combinations of atoms with their orbiting electrons and protons, all of which oscillate about each other in a positive-negative vibratory movement, maintaining a fixed magnetic spacing from each other. All atoms, and the "matter" that they constitute through their cohesive groupings, are vibrating at different frequency rates dependent on their complexity and density; a low frequency promoting denser grouping of atoms, higher frequencies creating a less dense, more spaced-out and refined matter. Within the three main vibrational frequency/density ranges of the Spiritual, Etheric and Physical planes, Occult Science identifies seven subdivisions, or intermediate levels:

"The occultist finds that physical matter exists in seven sub-grades or orders of density: Solid; Liquid; Gaseous; Etheric; Super Etheric; Sub Atomic; Atomic. Particles of all these grades enter into the composition of the body, the physical vehicle. The physical body however, has two well-marked divisions; the Dense Body, composed of solids, liquids and gases, and the Etheric Body, or Etheric Double as it is frequently called, consisting of the four finer grades of physical matter. Every solid, liquid and gaseous particle of the physical body is surrounded with an etheric envelope: hence the Etheric Double, as its name implies, is a perfect duplicate of the dense form. In size it projects about one quarter of an inch beyond the skin."

[**'The Etheric Double'** by A.E. Powell, Theosophical Publishing House, London]

Between the Physical and the higher Etheric vibration densities there is an important intermediate level: the Astral Realm, composed of the lower-vibration Etheric matter. The Astral Plane is usually the first level on which we arrive after the transition we call "death". It is also the seat of our emotions, senses and memory; the level on which our subconscious mind works and it is at this level that we are constantly recording all our thoughts and experiences into a great celestial memory-bank known as the Akashic Records. Here it is permanently stored, available for retrieval by our brain as our source of "memory" at any time. We do not store our memories within our brain, but only use it as a communication link to the Akashic Records stored within the Ethers. With the onset of old age, parts of our brain often fail to "record" immediate events, although other parts of the brain can still tap into events further back in time.

All the original structural patterns for our Physical body are replicated on the Etheric plane as an "Etheric Body" or exact counterpart. This is why, for instance, when we lose a limb, we often still "feel" it as being there. Since most illnesses originate in mental or emotional disorder, they first manifest in the etheric emotional body before transmitting themselves down to the physical body. Many New Age healing therapies, such as "Radionics" and other forms of spiritual healing, always apply their healing on the Etheric level. Because this is transmitted at the Astral-Etheric level, healing can be done on the physical plane via the Etheric and be conducted from any distance or place without any physical contact between healer and patient. A transmission of a corrective vibrational frequency made to the physical diseased area restores the lowered frequency rate to its original rate as maintained within the Etheric Body..

At our own dense physical Third-dimensional vibration rate, our physical perception range is limited to between the frequencies of sound (16 to 20,000 cycles per second) up through the visible light-frequency spectrum, ranging from red, orange, yellow, green, blue, violet, to end at

the ultra-violet level. Thus we cannot see the higher-frequency vibrational "matter" outside this range. In order to do so we would need to be able to raise our vibration rate and is why we are unable to see life on our neighbouring planets, or their visiting space craft, except in those cases where they themselves have chosen to lower their vibration levels down to our Third-dimensional level. Raising our vibration rates ever higher would allow us to ultimately visit the 12th Dimension which is our highest available spiritual plane, a level on which our Higher-Selves reside.

"The Spirit World has as many distinct planes of existence as an onion has skins, each forming an outer protecting skin to the previous one and providing a means of contacting the experiences which that particular plane has to offer. These planes are co-existent with our physical world, invisible to our slow reacting sense of sight, yet as real as the invisible waves which carry our radio programs.

"As a Spirit descends, plane by plane, into the depths of experience, a body, complete with the organs of sense suitable for manifestation in that particular sphere, has to be donned in order that those senses may respond to the vibration of things comprising that sphere. Without such a garment it would not be found possible either to express oneself or to receive impressions in local surroundings, and the experiences in that particular plane would be fruitless."

"The often-puzzling idea of invisible worlds and beings being totally invisible and yet interpenetrating us, can be more readily understood if we bear in mind that all "solid" matter is in fact composed of atoms with spaces around them. It is of course, well known that even in the hardest substance no two atoms ever touch one another, the space between two adjacent atoms being in fact enormously larger than the two atoms themselves. Orthodox physical science long ago has posited an Ether which interpenetrates all known substances, the densest solid as well as the most rarefied gas; and just as this Ether moves with perfect freedom between the particles of densest matter, so does Etheric matter interpenetrate it in turn, and moves with perfect freedom among its particles. Thus a Being in the Etheric world might be occupying the same space as a Being living in the Physical world; yet each would be entirely unconscious of the other, and would in no way impede the free movement of the other."

[**'The Etheric Double'** by A.E. Powell, The Theosophical Publishing House, London]

We have had many communications from our Space Visitors explaining the nature of different vibratory levels. One such communication came through Tuella in her book "Ashtar - A Tribute", in which she attempts to clarify the matter by asking Commander Ashtar of the Ashtar Command, a large group of Space Ships surrounding and protecting Planet Earth:

**Tuella:** *"From your statement that you are Etheric, am I to presume that you have evolved beyond the stage of a physical body?"*

**Ashtar:** "Correct. I do not possess a physical casing of the dense type such as yours. I am definitely Etheric, as are all people on other Planets in this Solar System. However, this does not mean that we are invisible to each other, as we are to you under normal circumstances. We see each other and live much as you do, but we do not have this dense physical casing which you

possess. The advantages, benefits and comforts of this living are enormous, and the irritations of the fleshly envelope are most uncomfortable. Unless we choose to convert the vibrational frequency of our bodies to one which is visible to your optics, we remain invisible to your people. Nevertheless, highly evolved people, with a good psychic eye as you call it, can sometimes see us in vaporous form, although we may be invisible to other Earthlings in the same location. When your clairvoyants travel in their spiritual bodies to our civilizations on other planets, they see and are able to interpret our lives because they are not using their physical eyes but their astral or psychic sight, to which we are visible just as though we were physical."

**Tuella:** *"I am curious about the nature of Etheric matter. For example, there is one case on record where one of our jet aircraft flew right through a Space Ship, without hitting anything solid whatever. Are your Ships made of a vaporous substance, or are they a different form of Earthly matter?"*

**Ashtar:** "We have all the elements you know on Earth, and many more. The Etheric form of metals differs in its atomic and molecular structure from Earth-made metals. For example, the distance between the nucleus and the orbiting electrons of the Etheric iron is much greater than in physical iron, as you know it on Earth. This permits the atoms of Earthly steel to pass right through the atoms of Etheric steel in such a way that nothing happens to either form of steel. The Etheric form of steel enjoys a higher vibratory rate than Earthly steel and therefore is not apparent to Earthly vision or, if you prefer, physical eyesight.

"Because of our knowledge of Universal Law, our very being consists of a higher level of vibration than you people of Earth. You see, every particle of the Universe consists of molecules whose center contains an atom around which electrons and protons revolve. Each molecule of a different molecular structure vibrates at a different frequency. The inside of a molecule is identical in makeup to the Universe. Planets revolve around Central Suns; Solar Systems around Galaxies; Galaxies, around a great Central Universal Sun. Each molecule vibrates at whatever frequency seems appropriate for our existence.

"As one becomes more spiritual in nature, thinking only of the welfare of others and not of power and greed, the higher the molecules of one's Being will vibrate. As we know in our dimension, it is possible for these molecules to vibrate so rapidly that the frequency becomes pure Light. This is why we call ourselves the "Forces of Light". We depend on the Light from The Source -The Prime Creator, God, for our existence."

[‘**Ashtar: A Tribute**’ - compiled by Tuella - Guardian Action Publications - 1985. *The full text of the Ashtar Command book "Project: World Evacuation" can be accessed from a link at the end of Book II*]

---

## **Chapter Four:**

### **OUR HIGHER-SELF**

The original first-born Souls created by the Creator Gods are known as the "Monad" Souls. The Monads reside on the 12th Dimension, the nearest to Prime Creator, and they themselves eventually parent further "Extension Souls" or "Aspects" onto the lower Planes of Matter. Many

of these Monad souls are created by the Creator Gods as two forever-linked Twin Souls, each of an inherent male or female polarity. These Monad Twin Souls then are allowed to parent further Twin Souls as extensions or "Aspects" of themselves, becoming their parental "Higher Selves" or "Oversouls". The High Self provides its lower "Aspects" with all the spiritual guidance and knowledge accumulated through watching from a high vantage point. their charge's evolution on the lower Worlds of Matter.

The parenting Monads give birth, with the assistance of the Creator Gods, to over twelve "Prime Soul-Extensions" as the first-born "Aspects" of themselves. These twelve new Souls will themselves later co-create another extension group of over twelve Souls on yet lower worlds. Thus there can finally come into being a total "Family Soul Group" of at least 144 Souls, all of them forever related as "Soul Mates" to the same originating "Higher Self".

Each lower extension Soul's relationship with its Monad/Higher-Self not only allows it to maintain a close connection and intuitive communication with the highest spiritual levels throughout its evolution, but also a continuous sharing of evolutionary experience. The intuitive advice passed down from the higher level to the lower plane helps the evolving Soul to maintain an overall sense of direction in their life and to keep to their intended mission within their "Life Contract". At the same time the High Self is itself learning and further evolving as a result of viewing the extension Soul's experiences within the lower worlds of diversity and complexity.

The High-Selves must always allow their offspring full use of the Creator's gift of "Free Will" without any undue interference from themselves. Otherwise they could themselves be creating their own negative Karma. The fundamental Law of Karma requires that all souls should personally experience their own cause-and-effect which arises from each of their actions. The Higher Self will only offer direct advice when it is asked and will not attempt to alleviate or eliminate the hard lessons that need to be learnt.

As "Twin Soul" Extension-Souls descend into the lower worlds of materiality, they will increasingly be developing their inherent masculine and feminine polarity. The male will be expressing mainly its positive, outgoing and active force and the female its returning/in-going, nurturing force. However, before returning onto the path of Unity with each other, each Twin Soul will attempt to develop a more thorough polarity balance between the male and female polarities. The gender polarity split provides a natural strong impetus for each soul to constantly reunite with the other, and also eventually with Prime Creator.

When Twin-Souls are attempting to develop a greater balance between their two different polarities they will often switch gender for a particular incarnation on a lower world in order to fully experience the inherent qualities of the opposite gender. This explains the varying difficulties of sexual identity experienced down here on Earth when a particular Soul chooses to incarnate into an physical body of an opposite and "unaccustomed" gender. Thus a Soul of predominately *female* characteristics, when incarnating into a male body will be more attracted to seeking the partnership of another male. Likewise, a predominately *male* Soul incarnating as a female, will most likely be seeking partnership with another female. There may even be an impetus for some individuals to go through a change-of-sex operation, to one of a more accustomed gender to themselves.

When a Twin-Soul incarnates on a difficult lower physical-level Planet such as Earth, the other Twin often remains behind on the Higher Spiritual Planes in order to provide strong intuitional spiritual guidance. There are occasions, however, such as when undertaking an important joint mission on Earth, that Twin-Souls arrange to share a physical Third Dimension incarnation together. The time and place of their first Earthly meeting, particularly if not born into the same family, is always pre-viewed and pre-arranged on the Spiritual Planes before the incarnation. When they finally do meet down on Earth they will usually experience a feeling of instant and deep recognition - the well-known "Love at first sight" - intuitively remembering their eternal spiritual connection. They may even jointly recognise their pre-planned Earthly meeting place. Such romantic love at first sight forever touches a fundamental note of Human longing, and is the subject of many of our greatest love stories.

In attempting to visualize the nature and appearance of our "Higher Self", we have a very good description given by **Shirley MacLaine** of a first meeting with her own Higher Self during a "psychic" exploration with her friend Chris Griscom. She recounts this in her book *"Dancing In The Light"*:

"I breathed deeply into the center of myself as though I were getting my psychic balance. Then a picture swam into my mind, at first diffused, but then very clear. It was absolutely astonishing. I saw the form of a very tall, overpoweringly confident, almost androgynous Human Being. A graceful, folded cream-colored garment flowed over a figure seven feet tall, with long arms resting calmly at its side. Even longer fingers extended from the arms. The energy of the form seemed more masculine than feminine to me. The skin of the Being was ruddy and its hair was long to the shoulders and auburn colored. The face had high cheekbones and a straight, chiseled nose. The eyes were deep, deep blue and the expression was supremely kind, yet strong. It raised its arms in outstretched welcome. I got an Oriental feeling from it, more Oriental than Western. And I had the intuitive feeling that it was extremely protective, full of patience, yet capable of great wrath. It was simple, but so powerful that it seemed to "know" all there was to know. I was flabbergasted at what I saw, and what I felt about it.

"Who are you?" I asked, hardly daring to hear what it would say, nor what to make of this kind of dimensional experience. The Being smiled at me and embraced me!

"I am your Higher Unlimited Self," it said.

"Oh, my goodness," I heard myself say stupidly to it. "Are you really there?"

It smiled again.

"Yes," it said, "I have always been here. I've been here with you since the beginning of time. I am never away from you. I am you. I am your unlimited soul. I am the Unlimited You that guides and teaches you through each incarnation."

"Listen, " I said, "why do you have a form and why does it look like this?"

It smiled again.

"Because," it said, "you need to see me in the form of an Earth-plane dimension. The form of the soul is the form of the human body, in any case. The only difference is that the soul is a form

without mass. But if you could see the Light-form of a soul, you would see a head, two arms, a body, and two legs. The soul is high-frequency light without mass. That is the only difference."

"Well, why do you seem so masculine to me?" I asked.

"I only seem more masculine than feminine because I am powerful. The energy of the soul is powerful, but it is androgynous. That is to say there is a perfect balance between the positive energy, which is male, and the negative energy which is female, or yin (feminine) and yang (masculine). The masculine positive energy is thrusting and active. The feminine negative energy is receiving and acceptive. Both are equally necessary to achieve life. One cannot operate without the other."

The image of Higher Self stood calm and centered. I had the impression that it wouldn't assert itself unless I motivated it to do so. I looked out of the window at a tree outside. It was swaying in the breeze.

"Listen," I said, "if I asked you to help me stop the movement of a tree, could we do it?"

"Try me," said Higher Self.

"Okay," I said. "That tree outside. Let's stop it from swaying."

"Very well," said Higher Self. "Feel my power become your power. Know that together we can accomplish anything."

I tuned in to this energy of my image of Higher Self and melded with it.

"Now," it said, "ask the tree for permission to control its movement."

"Ask the tree for permission?" I asked, suddenly becoming aware of the more refined subtleties of karmic interaction.

"Why, certainly," said Higher Self. "All life must work in harmony, balance, and respect for all other life. There can be no abuse of power without reaping consequence. You will hear the tree respond to you. You will know how it feels about it."

"Trees can feel?" I asked.

"Of course," said Higher Self. "All life vibrates with feeling. And the natural state of feeling is love. The state of love is achieved by simply being. Nature is a manifestation of the state of simple beingness. It just is. And that which is, in its purest sense, is perfect balance."

*Shirley, having then successfully stopped the tree swaying with the help of her Higher Self, continues:*

I looked up at Higher Self in my mind. The arms came down gently. "You see?" it said. "You did that. You can use your energy for anything. But you need to recognize me in order to do it."

"Then what is the difference between you and God?" I asked.

"None," it said. "I am God, because all energy is plugged into the same source. We are each



aspects of that Source. We are all part of God. We are all individualized reflections of the God Source. God is us and we are God."

"And you are me."

"Precisely."

"Then does everyone have a Higher Unlimited Self of their own?"

"Exactly," said Higher Self. "And each Higher Self is in touch with every other Higher Self. All unlimited souls resonate in harmony with each other. The reason you do not recognize that truth on the Earth plane is because you are not in touch with the individual soul energy of your Higher Selves. But you will get there because there is no other place to go to achieve peace. Peace on the outside comes from peace on the inside. Peace on the inside comes from understanding that we are all God".

[‘Dancing in the Light’, by Shirley MacLaine - Bantam Books, Inc., 1985]

---

## **Chapter Five:**

### **THE LEARNING PLANET**

Many people living on Earth believe it to be a place of perfection. They complain when things are difficult or go wrong, and they often become angry with God. But Earth is not a place of perfection; it is a Planet of accelerated deep learning, a place that is probably the most demanding and testing in the entire scheme of evolution. Acceptance of this fact, reinforced by an understanding of its Divine purpose, can make life much easier, and help to ensure that we gain the most evolutionary benefit from Earth's lessons. Planet Earth at the physical plane level represents not only one of the farthest points outwards from the High Spiritual Center, but as a result of becoming a prime focal point for control by the "Forces of Darkness", has experienced some of the harshest and most difficult lessons.

Evolution in the first half of its arc downwards is movement away from the Creator's Unity. The farther we journey away from that Unity of the Creative Center, the denser the level on which we have to live and function. This has the multiple effect of weakening our connection with the Highest Wisdom, whilst at the same time enhancing the sensation of individualised *self* with its natural tendency to concentrate on its own physical needs before those of others, particularly in this difficult world of physical challenges and frequent turmoil. The element of self-preservation and self-enhancement naturally present in our makeup, built upon by the Dark Forces, promotes a desire for more ease gained through worldly wealth and power over others. This is also amplified on the dense Physical Plane where our movements are slower and heavier than on the higher Spiritual Planes, with the physical body constantly creating its own demands in terms of food and shelter.

Over time the Forces of Darkness established a "Frequency Fence" or "Veil" around Earth to make it easier for them to control us, to isolate and cause us to forget our connection with the

higher Spiritual Worlds. Only during our sleep time are we able to escape, when we travel to the Astral Plane for guidance, instruction and refreshment. When we return down to our limited Physical World we forget our Spiritual Plane experiences upon awakening. Nevertheless, because of the forgetfulness induced by the "Veil", it forces us to focus on the many inherent faults in our makeup without the distraction of wanting to be on higher worlds. Our faults often include aggression, lack of kindness or intolerance towards those we consider below or against us. These inherent character faults exist to a certain degree within all Humans, even at the highest spiritual levels. Although at the highest levels they may be hardly noticeable, they can still lead to a downwards "fall" when subjected to the subtle and clever temptations of the Forces of Darkness.

Although the "Veil" between the physical world and the higher planes makes our life here on Earth all the more difficult, it has nonetheless been accepted by us as part of our "Life Contract" for this incarnation. In fact we even benefit from it since it preserves us from a desire for higher worlds which we might find intolerable. This is clearly explained by **Tendor**, a Spirit Guide from the Higher Spheres:

"If incarnating spirits on Earth could carry with them even a faint recollection of the joys and beauties of the Spiritual Sphere it would make it impossible for them to remain in tenancy of a physical body. To drink deep from the cup of experience it is necessary to contact life in its lowest form of manifestation. In order to do this you have to slow down your vibrations to a very slow rate and come under the cumbersome laws which govern that form of matter. To one who remembered what life really is like on the Spiritual Plane, the ache to return would be so intolerable that no spirit could hold down an Earthly body. It is a merciful provision of God that in such a harsh world memories are temporarily veiled".

[**"Full Cycle"** by Ripley Webb - *A Link to the full text of this book is available at the end of Book I*]

Our various philosophies and religions here on Earth often provide us with contradictions and complexities. For example, Buddhism and many Occult philosophies suggest that our world of individuality, separateness and strife is simply an "illusion" from which we must "free" ourselves. But if so, then it is an illusion which must appear real to us if we are to learn from it. For example, as we watch a drama unfold on television we may well try to remain detached, reminding ourselves that "it's only a story"; but by maintaining such detachment we will gain no benefit from it. It *is* possible to learn by reading stories or observing enactments of the lives of others, but we can only do this through full emotional involvement with the story, its characters and their predicaments, their hopes and their failures. Therefore it is in "real life" on Earth that the very collective act of turning illusion into reality makes learning possible on the Mental and Emotional Planes.

This apparent "contradiction" between illusion and reality is paralleled by another contradiction often argued here on Earth: the nature of "Good" and "Evil".

In the sense that all is learning, all is evolution, there is no *evil*, for it is precisely through the experience of alternatives that we learn to choose the "Highest Wisdom" through our own volition, understanding and motivation. In this sense there can be no *good* or *evil*, only

*evolution*, and the learning, experience and wisdom which it imparts.

But to us here on Earth, "Evil" can be defined as the path of the selfishly motivated ego, of pursuing one's own benefit at the expense of others, leading us into exploitation and conflict in our relationships with one another. This applies also to the abuse of the Planet's ecology, where the Plant, Animal and Mineral Kingdoms are seen as existing purely for our personal exploitation and gratification.

In contrast, the path of "Good" is found in placing the self not above, nor below others, but as an equal, respecting others just as we would have them respect us. And this should apply equally to all the other created life-forms. The worm's life may be unimportant to you, just as your life is incomprehensible to the worm; but the worm's life is important to the worm, just as yours is to you. From this basis of equality we can then develop the concept of *respect of others* and *service to others*, graduating ultimately to *unconditional love*, where one gives without thought of getting something back, which is the mark of a Higher Being.

"Good" and "Evil" are very real to us here on Earth, and must always to a certain extent remain so as a part of our learning process. Therefore we need to maintain a difficult "balancing act". On the one hand we must strive to comprehend and remain constantly aware of the ultimate objectives for which we must aim: namely the Universal Laws of "Correct Conduct". As we do so we must attempt to avoid self-centered motivation and ego-motivated aggression.

On the other hand as we inevitably fall from time to time into wrong thought and wrong actions, we can at least learn from them by making ourselves fully aware of their effects upon ourselves and the other life-forms around us, and ultimately reject such actions, with a fuller understanding of their consequences. In this way we can be enriched by having had the experience of "Evil" and its consequences.

Throughout the journey of evolution we are faced with choices. Indeed without *Free Will/Free Choice* the very concept of evolution could not come into being. It would be difficult for us to become a fully developed individuals until we have experienced the alternatives and their effects. *Free Will* allows the individual to choose between the path of Highest Wisdom and the path of Self, then having done so, to experience, to the full, the consequences of each decision.

Many of the great Masters, Teachers, and Occult traditions confirm that here on Planet Earth *Free Will* is put to its greatest test under the most difficult conditions:

**The Master Ramala:** "When you come to look at the Earth and, in particular, at the actions of Humanity on its surface, here you witness only disorder. Why should this be so? It is because Humanity has been given the Divine gift of Free Choice and so can create the nature of its own world. Obviously, this must fall within the evolutionary cycle and the destiny of the God or Lord of this Solar System; but within those broad restrictions Humanity can choose the nature of its own evolutionary path."

Through the gift of "Free Will" by the Creator, we are able to create for good or evil, and having done so we must then experience the results of our creation. This is a continuing process and

exists throughout the spectrum of life. We make choices and create the results from moment to moment and from life to life, both as individuals and collectively as communities, nations, races, and religious groupings. We can escape neither choice, nor the results of it. We can only observe, experience, assimilate, and learn from our choices and the effects which they have on ourselves, on other living Beings and on our planetary home, then having learned and gained in wisdom, amend our future conduct accordingly.

As we experience the trials and tribulations of Earth we are often moved to ask why we are undergoing such misfortunes. In reality it is *we* who have chosen both our Earth incarnation and its specific circumstances. All the difficult confrontations in our lives have been pre-planned as important lessons by us with the help of our Guides on the Higher Planes and with our total agreement, so that we may confront, overcome and learn from them down here. All the unexpected, difficult and painful experiences we encounter in our Earthly lives do not manifest as some form of "Heavenly retribution", nor do they ever "happen by chance". All the major events and confrontations in our lives are pre-planned by our Spiritual Selves as vital lessons which we need to overcome and from which we need to learn whilst the opportunity exists on this demanding Physical Plane. It is much easier to make rapid evolutionary progress down here than on the higher spheres. Rejecting, opposing or failing to embrace fully these lessons will only delay the process and cause unnecessary further suffering. By recognizing and contemplating our errors and assimilating the lessons to be learned, we can then *flow* with the learning process and derive the maximum benefit from what is universally regarded as a unique learning environment.

Earth is a Planet of learning, not a Planet of perfection. But its imperfections are of our own making and it is therefore within our power, individually and collectively, to rectify them.

---

## Chapter Six:

### KARMA & REINCARNATION

Evolution is a process of learning through choice, and to this end we have been granted *Free Will/free choice* by our Creator. Here on Earth, *Free Will* is exercised, and its consequences learned, in the most extreme form and under the most difficult conditions.

On higher spiritual planes it is possible to see in a single moment the probable outcomes of various alternative paths, and it is therefore a much simpler matter to make the right choice. But the Earth phase of evolution is clouded by the "Veil", hence it is not possible for us to look accurately into our potential future. We on Earth must learn by the more arduous process of physical experience; we must make choices, weigh up the perceived advantages or disadvantages to self and to others, then experience the consequences of our choices. Similarly, and perhaps more painfully, we also experience the consequences of those actions of others which affect us. This will of course make each of us a much stronger person than one who has taken a smoother and easier path of evolution.

Central to the concept of "Free Will" is the Law of Karma, or the Law of Cause and Effect. The

Law of Karma is also known as the great Law of Balance. In the process of living, evolving, experimenting and learning, our actions affect others either harmfully or beneficially, thus incurring numerous and often complex debts or credits on our own evolutionary balance-sheet of progress. The Law of Karma requires that the effects which our actions have on others and all other life forms, must always be finally balanced. When we harm others we incur a debt to ourselves as well as to them. When others harm us they incur a debt to themselves as well as to us. Debts for "good" or "bad", whether by ourselves or by someone else, must eventually be balanced by both parties. Similarly, when you injure yourself through incorrect living and misuse of your physical body, you create an imbalance as a karmaic debt to yourself that must later be repaid by your achieving awareness of incorrect actions and future avoidance of them. In the end, all actions which prove to be of a negative nature must be finally balanced out with those of a positive nature.

On higher levels there is no "judgment" as we know it in the sense of emotional criticism of one person by another. Karma is an objective, automatic, totally dispassionate process, one of rebalancing that which we or others have already put out of balance. Through this law of balance, or *Cause and Effect*, we experience and learn from the results of our chosen actions and those of others.

From wrong actions taken in a specific set of circumstances, wrong effects will follow; we must then revisit and recreate those sets of circumstances again and again until, either in this life, or in repeated incarnations, having learnt from their ill-effects, we eventually choose the right path. This is the effect of the Law of Karma. To determine whether we have corrected and overcome our karmaic debts, tests will be instigated by our Higher Self and repeated until they are "passed" by our own acknowledgment, acceptance and assimilation. All the major challenges in our lives are always fore-planned by us at a spiritual level, and we ourselves require that they be repeated over and over again until they are finally mastered. This process can last one moment or one day; or it can take place over a lifetime, or over many lifetimes. We alone require that our lessons must be learned thoroughly, it is not up to others to judge us.

Similarly our "good" actions, such as showing respect for other lifeforms or those "random acts of kindness" which benefit others, will set in motion a positive chain reaction, since the Law of Karma works automatically. We magnetically attract to ourselves "bad" experiences when we feel need to learn from them. Likewise when we have no need for a particularly hard lesson, we shall not attract it. We magnetize to ourselves either good or bad experiences only when we have a need to learn from them.

**The Master Zen Tao:** "Do not see karma only as a plus or minus column in a Divine Accountant's book in which is recorded what you owe to someone because of the wrong that you have done them! It does not work in that way. It is rather a teaching process in which you learn from what you have done. It is you that has created those ripples on the pond of life and they will in turn affect you. The purpose of karma is not punishment. It is rather a process of balance and education."

We must also understand that what we *give* in the form of energy, creativity or effort (power) to the rest of Creation, will eventually be returned to us *tenfold*. Likewise, that which we *take* from

Creation in the form of the energy or creativity of others, is a debit, which must ultimately be balanced by our further giving of our own energy to balance the debt.

**The Master Vywamus:** "The Universe is run by a plan, and that plan has divided the power, or the creativity, proportionately. If you demand of the Universe more than your portion, it will dish out your portion and then that's it, because there isn't more of it for you. If you try to take it from other people, it might seem to work for a while because some people don't know how to hold on to their own power and they'll give it away. But the Universe is a great equalizer, and if you give away your power, the Universe is going to redistribute it – not necessarily among people on the physical level, but it may use it to build new Universes, or another kind of use."

[**The master VYWAMUS**, a Higher aspect of **Sanat Kumara**. Channeled by Janet McClure in "*Prelude To Ascension*", published 1996 by Light Technology Publishing, P.O.Box 1526, Sedona, Az 86339]

On higher spiritual planes the process of evolution takes place as an unbroken continuity of conscious awareness. At the Earth level however, the difficulties of Third-dimensional Earth life, and the physical aging of the dense Earthly body, place limitations on the length of time during which we can tolerate the dense physical plane. This requires that we eventually must physically "die", and then spend a relatively long period on a higher spiritual plane reviewing our Earth life and receiving much needed spiritual refreshment before returning to another physical life incarnation. We often find that we need to repeatedly learn from the many faults within our makeup at the challenging physical Third-Dimensional level until we have finally mastered them. This cycle is known as *reincarnation*.

*The Spirit Guide Tendor:* "Earth is a school, and you learn even when making mistakes. If you face a test and fail, you push yourself to take it again. So if you have lessons to learn in one life which you fail to learn, then in another life you will present yourself with those lessons again; for you cannot progress - and all life is an upward progression, an upward spiral - until you have learned those lessons.

"You have a test to pass, one which you have set yourself to accomplish. When you pass depends upon the effort you make. If you do not pass the test in one experience you will have other chances of doing so. You will always find fresh opportunities opening out before you. In time you will accomplish what you set out to do, however many distractions may deter you from your object. The power of the Spirit can and will win in the end. It is like a powerful magnet drawing you on. It is the effort that counts; the responsibility is yours, no other can accomplish your mission for you. The scales of Divine Justice are accurately balanced, there must be nothing owing if you are to progress."

[**"Full Cycle"** by Ripley Webb. *A Link to the full book text is available at the end of our Book I* ]

During our "Life's review" on the Spiritual Plane following physical death, the next incarnation is planned in advance with the help of one's Spiritual Guides and Masters. With their close consultation, we make a thorough review of our past faults and weaknesses from which we can then make plans to return to physical life in order to correct those various weaknesses. When back in an Earthly life, those pre-planned events can come upon us quite unexpectedly, some as even quite traumatic experiences, which usually causes the Earthly personality to roundly

blame the "Fates" or even God for its "misfortune". And yet all of these events have been previously planned to manifest at a particular opportune time *by the Soul itself*.

When about to undertake an incarnation on Earth, the Soul makes a "Life Contract" between itself, its Higher Self and the Spiritual Hierarchy to live an Earth life of an agreed duration in order to correct and learn from those inherent character weaknesses. If the incarnated soul subsequently finds the Earth lessons too difficult and decides to terminate life prematurely, such as by suicide, the lessons are thus not avoided, but are deemed to be postponed. The soul will then require itself to go through the lengthy process of death and rebirth once again, in order to live out those remaining years left within the former "Contract". This explains why many of us instinctively have a deep-rooted feeling that suicide is not a good course to take. Not only is it a betrayal of our Higher-Self's evolutionary plan, but is a misuse of the Earthly learning facilities and opportunities made available to us by our Creator and the Heavenly realms.

**The Master Zen-Tao:** "The drama of life has a purpose: It is to teach, to evolve our consciousness. Everything that happens on the plane of Earth happens not by chance, but because we have attracted it to ourselves through our behavior in this or in past lives, and have consciously accepted the challenge it represents. It is widely understood that the concept of "Free Will" allows us to choose how we will react to given circumstances; it is important to realize however, that we also exercise free will in our choice of the challenges we agree to undertake during each incarnation. Through "Free Will" we choose our challenges and lessons; through Free Will we choose how we react to them.

"It is difficult for those who do not accept the concept of Reincarnation, of life after life after life, to see how suffering can be regarded as an evolutionary process. But when reincarnation is accepted as an integral part of one's view of evolution, it is easy to understand that we bring into being with each new physical body all that we have created in other Earth lives, and on other levels of existence beyond the physical plane of Earth. We bring with us not only our spiritual wisdom, but also the sins of the past, the lessons we have not learnt, the karma we owe both to ourselves and to others. So as we advance through the life which we now lead, we will automatically attract to ourselves the lessons we have chosen to learn, the karma we have chosen to transmute.

"Thus there is no such thing as a tragedy by chance. Everything that happens on the plane of Earth has reason, has purpose. We live in a world in which many people apparently experience great tragedies. Tragedy comes to people either because they chose it for their destiny path or because it will present them with a lesson in life they have yet to learn. Tragedy is the working-out of cause and effect; as we experience the effects, so we learn to change the cause. The experience of tragedy also teaches sympathy and compassion, the ability to accept and absorb the minor imperfections in others, that they may in turn do the same for us.

"If there is one point which I would like to emphasize now, it is this: that suffering is chosen by *yourself*. It is not given to you by your Creator as a punishment. It is chosen by you, willingly, as a lesson to learn, as a lesson which your soul needs at this particular point in its evolution."

Those who find themselves confronted by a challenge so great as to appear unbearable should

always keep in mind that nothing, absolutely nothing, no challenge, no wound, no obstacle or impediment however difficult and trying it may appear, has been undertaken without our prior consent and acceptance, and that no challenge we may meet on Earth is greater than our power to overcome it. A super-Human effort may indeed be required by those who have chosen life's most difficult challenges, but nothing is ever undertaken which is beyond our reach.

---

## **Chapter Seven:**

### **DEATH & REVIEW**

Death is an integral part of evolution in our present Earthly life. It is important that we develop an understanding of its function and significance so that when the time comes, the process can take place without fear and indeed joyfully.

There have been many accounts on Earth of people who have physically "died" and who have then miraculously "returned to life", even after having undergone certified clinical death. These are known as "Near-Death Experiences" as many have been documented. All the experiences recounted show a remarkable consistency in certain fundamental respects: the sense of passing through a very bright tunnel with the presence of a great light at the end of it, and the final emergence into the "Light" with strong feelings of being greeted by those on the other side with great spiritual warmth and love. Many also report experiencing a remarkable clarity of thought, of seeing a rapid "panoramic memory" recollection of their entire life. Many of these "near-death experiences" have been detailed in Raymond Moody's book *"Life After Life"*, proving that death is not the eternal blackout which many people assume would follow.

The time and place of death to be is always known well beforehand by our Spiritual Guides on the higher planes. Our relatives and former friends who have already passed over to the spiritual planes are always alerted of an impending "transition", and will usually be on hand to greet the new arrival.

At the critical moment of death we are assisted by the "Angel of Death", also known as the "Angel of Mercy", who has been charged with the special responsibility of cutting the silver "Life-cord", an Etheric cord of Light that permanently connects our physical body with our higher spiritual bodies during our lifetime here on Earth.

Ripley Webb's *"Full Cycle"*, a book based on channelling from his Spiritual Guide Tendor, describes an Angel of Mercy attending the passing of an elderly lady named Martha, at her death-bed on Earth. This is witnessed by Michael, who has himself recently "passed-over", along with his own Spiritual Guide, Raphael, when they descended together in their Etheric bodies back down to Earth to view the event.

"The centre of the room was occupied by a bed on which lay the figure of a woman of about seventy years. Round the bed were a doctor, a nurse, and a man and woman who were presumably relatives of the dying woman. The occupant of the bed would sometimes murmur a few words and the light of her eyes showed that there was little wrong with her brain. Her busy fingers were fumbling at the counterpane.



"As if sensing Michael's thoughts Raphael spoke. "She is not really ill, it is just old age. Her time has come. Look, see who has entered the door." Michael glanced at the doorway and saw a Being standing there so dignified and stately that he guessed it could not be an ordinary spirit. "This is an Angel of Mercy," explained Raphael. "He comes personally to perform the cutting of the life-cord which keeps a spirit chained to its Earthly body. It is a duty which God only entrusts to advanced Beings such as he. He knows God's will and how and when to perform the function." Then he added, "See, the old lady has sensed his arrival."

"As if she were indeed aware of the entrance of the Angel, the old lady raised her head slightly and gazed fixedly at the door. Then her face creased and tears began to pour down her cheeks. "I don't want to die, doctor, I don't want to die. Don't let me die." The querulous voice ended in a wail of self-pity. The doctor took her hand in his and murmured the things he would be expected to say at such a time. He knew that nothing could be done and the end was approaching.

"Reassured by the gesture she looked again at the door. Following her gaze Michael saw the features of the Angel change and become transfigured, as a glow of love was projected like a beam of light towards the bed. The old lady's lips began to move as she tried to tell the others of what she saw, but the life-force was ebbing fast from the frail body. The Angel held out his hand to her. As if obeying the call the woman in a sudden access of strength raised herself into a sitting position, her eyes suddenly alight. In the distance could be heard music from a spiritual source, relayed from the Higher Realms.

"Look behind the Angel" said Raphael. There behind the radiant figure was a little crowd of spirits, all with welcoming smiles. They were friends or relatives of the woman making the transition, who had come to aid her transition and greet her in the new world.

"Something attracted Michael's attention to the bed once more. A thin wisp of vapour began to weave its way out of the top of the dying woman's head and hung there in a little cloud. Then the body dropped back suddenly and the hands dropped lifelessly upon the coverlet. Very soon after, a form, a replica of the mortal body, was elevated to a position horizontally extended above the physical body and facing downwards. This wraith-like form gradually assumed a denser condition as the etheric forces were released from the physical body and built themselves into the spirit body.

"When the process was completed, the etheric body assumed an upright posture at the foot of the bed. Here the Angel advanced and placed his hands upon the eyes of the etheric form, then stepped aside. The life-cord still connected physical and etheric bodies but it was attenuated and was scarcely visible. Martha was free and in her new freedom was advancing to meet those who had come to fetch her. Exclamations of pleased surprise came from her lips. She began to respond to the greeting of these old friends, the existence of some of whom she had almost forgotten. The little group began to move away.

"The Angel has not cut the life-cord yet," observed Michael.

"No," replied Raphael. "He will not do that yet, it would be a shock to the spirit. He will guard the remains for a little time before he performs that last office."

"The Angel now turned towards the retreating group and stretched out his arms towards them, obviously concentrating his thoughts upon them. Instantly the Earthly room vanished and after a momentary period of darkness, they all found themselves in the grounds of the hospital on the Etheric/Astral level. There ahead of them were the old lady and her friends now approaching the entrance to the main building. She gave a yawn. Meeting friends had tired her for some time past and she felt that this strange experience must also prove tiring. So she was tired. Raphael stepped forward and spoke to the visitors. They seemed to respect his authority and made their excuses. A nurse came out of the building and to her Raphael gave charge of the new arrival."

[**"Full Cycle"** by Ripley Webb. *A Link to the full book text is available at the end of our Book I* ]

We have to appreciate that the spiritual plane on which we first arrive after "death" depends on our spiritual progress and attainment made whilst on Earth. Most Earth persons of moderate spiritual development first of all arrive on the Astral Plane, the next level above the Physical Plane. This largely reproduces, especially at the lower levels, conditions as they appeared to us on Earth, although there are some subtle differences reflecting the higher vibratory rate. The colors of nature are more brilliant, scents of flowers are stronger, and the Soul now has a sharper and more alert awareness to all the surrounding beauty. The body now feels lighter as there is no longer the heavy gravitational pull of Earth. One can very soon develop the ability to transport oneself through the air by the power of thought alone.

The newly arrived soul may be surprised to find that he or she is being taken by a greeting Spiritual Guide or Relative to an Etheric counterpart of his or her imagined "dream home". Through constantly imaging a mental "ideal" on the Physical Plane, they are unconsciously creating a mental "counterpart" of similar thought material on the higher Astral and Etheric Planes. Through using that person's Earthly thought-form as a guide, Heavenly Plane Spiritual Assistants can shape in advance the less dense and more malleable Etheric matter into a concrete Etheric representation of that Earthly imaging.

One of many After-Death experiences, in this case related through a subsequent channelled transmission, was given by the High Church Cleric, Monsignor Robert Hugh Benson, son of Edward White Benson, former Archbishop of Canterbury, shortly after his death in 1914, to his former friend on Earth, Anthony Borgia. This was published in Anthony Borgia's book, *"Life After Death in the Unseen Worlds"*. Monsignor Benson recounts that after his "death", and whilst still in his Earth body, he was joined by an old colleague, a priest, who greeted him warmly:

"He told me to take hold of his arm firmly, and to have no fear whatever. I could if I wished, close my eyes. I at once experienced a sensation of floating such as one has in physical dreams, though this was very real and quite unattended by any doubts of personal security.

"After a short while our progress seemed to slacken somewhat, and I could feel that there was something very solid under my feet. I was told to open my eyes. I did so. What I saw was my old home that I had lived in on the Earth-plane; my old home - but with a difference. It was improved in a way that I had not been able to do to its Earthly counterpart. The house itself was rejuvenated, as it seemed to me from a first glance, rather than restored; but it was the gardens

around it that attracted my attention more fully.

"They appeared to be quite extensive, and they were in a state of the most perfect order and arrangement. By this I do not mean the regular orderliness that one is accustomed to see in public gardens on the Earth-plane, but that they were beautifully kept and tended. There were no wild growths or masses of tangled foliage and weeds, but the most glorious profusion of beautiful flowers so arranged as to show themselves to absolute perfection.

"Of the flowers themselves, when I was able to examine them more closely, I must say that I never saw either their like or their counterpart upon Earth, of many that were there in full bloom. Numbers were to be found, of course, of the old familiar blossoms, but by far the greater number seemed to be something entirely new to my rather small knowledge of flowers. It was not merely the flowers themselves and their unbelievable range of superb colourings that caught my attention, but the vital atmosphere of eternal life that they threw out, as it were, in every direction. And as one approached any particular group of flowers, or even a single bloom, there seemed to pour out great streams of energising power which uplifted the soul spiritually and gave it strength, while the heavenly perfumes they exhaled were such as no soul clothed in its mantle of flesh has ever experienced. All these flowers were living and breathing, and they were, so my friend informed me, incorruptible."

[**"Life After Death in the Unseen Worlds"**, channeled by Anthony Borgia. *A Link to the full text of this book is available at the end of our Book I*]

Those on Earth not aware of or even opposed to the concept of an "After Life" may need some convincing after physical death that they are now in fact "dead" in Earthly terms. It is usually arranged for such persons to arrive in surroundings closely imitating those that they left on Earth. It may take quite quite a while for them to accept that they are in fact physically "dead". Although they may perceive a slightly different quality of light and color in their new surroundings, they usually tend to dismiss this as some minor anomaly. Now that they are on one of the lower Astral Planes, they are permitted for a time to pursue their life in surroundings more or less familiar to themselves. When after some considerable time they eventually come round to recognizing the truth of their new "reality", they eventually develop a desire to move up to a higher Plane. At that time they will always have the immediate help of their Spiritual Guides, who themselves have been waiting patiently for this to happen.

Those of Earth who have considerably lowered their vibrational rates by selfish uncaring and damaging behavior towards others, or who have abused their bodies through drug-use and other damaging practices, may find themselves unfortunately descending to even lower dark Astral regions, the traditional Biblical "Hell". There they will arrive in a world consonant with their spiritual development. These bleak and grim planes can range down from cold, gray foggy wastelands, to the lowest dark pits of depravity where evil deeds are constantly being re-enacted, over and over again. The Higher Soul may have decided that its lower personality needs to dwell in these conditions for some time to correct their former tendencies. The constant repetition of former evil deeds finally forces the Soul to recognise the wrong path it has taken and begins a wish to move up to a higher Plane. Once the soul has made this commitment, Spiritual Guides will assist it gently up to the higher Planes of Light.

The lower Astral plane also contains many other less dark but nonetheless grey areas, where people of little spiritual development or aspiration live in their own subjectively re-created conditions similar to their former less than inspiring urban areas of Earth. Many of these souls persist in remaining unaware or unwilling to believe they are physically dead. They relive life as on Earth in their formerly dull surroundings, going through the same old motions as always, still feeling the need to consume "food" which they no longer need, going to "work" every day, and even using astral "money" which has been specially created to perpetuate their illusion. They are soon made aware that everything around them seems to decay and melt away rather rapidly; this is to teach them that they must eventually relinquish their attachment to material possessions, and encourage them to seek an upward move to more spiritual levels.

When newly arrived Souls have thoroughly assimilated their new situation on the Astral Plane, they are given access to their own "Panoramic Life Story" in scenes of their past incarnation. This is based on the Akashic Records, the great Astral/Etheric Memory Bank which constantly records all actions and events that take place. Through this medium the Soul can then review, in multi-dimensional sight and sound, significant episodes of the recently completed Earth incarnation. By reviewing their mistakes, personality faults and the many unkindnesses they have made to others whilst on Earth, they can identify lessons that need to be further learnt and corrected.

This process is well described in Ripley Webb's book *"Full Cycle"*, after Michael has died and ascended to the Spiritual planes and reviews his recently completed lifespan through the medium of the Akashic Records. He is taken by his Spiritual Guide to a special building on the Heavenly Plane somewhat similar to a small cinema, and where a large screen at one end now becomes illuminated:

"The picture assumed movement and resolved itself into a form of symbolism quite impossible to translate into words. The mind of Spirit however found it easier to attach a meaning to the symbols and Michael was able to grasp the inner meaning of all the major events which built up the sequence of his existence. Little events of seemingly small importance now assumed a larger character by reason of their effect on himself or others.

"He became aware of a voice that provided a running commentary on the portrayal. At first he thought it must be a part of the picture, an accompanying sound track, giving in thought-language the symbology of the events. The voice was critical beyond measure; he began to wonder who this person was who took it upon himself to judge him in such forthright terms. No one had warned him of this. His heart smote him suddenly. The awesome thought came to him that this might be some manifestation of God's anger with him...

"He summoned his courage and faced the picturisation of his past in a spirit of determination. To his astonishment he discovered that the voice was not external to himself but was coming from within his own being. As if following his train of thought the voice broke in, "It is the voice of Conscience, your Conscience." The thought stunned him. It was not God who spoke, not some superior accusing Being judging him from the lofty seat of omnipotence. It was his own Self, his own Spirit speaking from the highest pinnacle of its consciousness, from the pure essence of his being. He shrank into his seat as the terrible significance of the fact burst into his mind. Never in

his wildest dreams had he envisioned his ultimate judge as himself. Not the easy-going self-excusing mind of the human makeup, but the most implacable part of his being, the all-knowing Centre of his own super-consciousness. How could he excuse himself before the terrible indictment of his own Spirit?

"In no uncertain terms the voice went on to emphasize his weaknesses and to mark the points in his career where his foolishness or ignorance or lack of effort had influenced other lives to their detriment. Again it would indicate where his failure to seize an opportunity had resulted in some unhappy consequence to others, which he might have aided them to avoid had he been less wrapped up in himself. The voice was fair, it gave him credit for what he had accomplished. But there was no doubt which way the Scales of Justice were balanced."

[**"Full Cycle"** by Ripley Webb - *A Link to the full text is available at the end of Book I*]

Once we have reviewed our past life and seen all our faults with the clearer and more objective spiritual vision available on higher dimensions, we are now in a position, with the help of our Higher Self and Spiritual Guides, to assess which failed lessons need to be re-learned, and to review those further lessons remaining to be learned.

But unless Karma requires an immediate return to Earth, such as after a life prematurely interrupted by suicide, most souls spend a considerable time refreshing their spiritual aspects on the Higher Planes. For many Earth Souls this can be up to two hundred years or more, and sometimes extending to a thousand years or more in Earth time.

During this period of spiritual refurbishment between lives, there is ample opportunity for study and a general widening of consciousness. For example, the vast Spiritual Worlds can be fully explored, or attendance made to the numerous Halls of Learning for acquiring new knowledge and skills. There is also plenty of opportunity for those who wish to serve and help others by undertaking such tasks as assisting those who have recently come over from the Earth plane to adjust to their new spiritual home.

There is indeed a great opportunity to acquire all sorts of new skills and knowledge from the vast resources available on the Spiritual Plane, as we shall see from the following description by Monsignor Benson in "Life After Death in the Unseen Worlds", shortly after he arrived in the Heavenly Realms:

"As we approached the city, it was possible for us to gather some idea of its extensive proportions. It was, I hardly need say, totally unlike anything I had yet seen. It consisted of a large number of stately buildings each of which was surrounded with magnificent gardens and trees, with here and there pools of glittering water, clear as crystal, yet reflecting every shade of colour known to Earth, with many other tints to be seen nowhere but in the realms of spirit.

"It must not be imagined that these beautiful gardens bore the slightest resemblance to anything to be seen upon the Earth-plane. Earthly gardens at their best and finest are of the very poorest by comparison with these that we now beheld, with their wealth of perfect colourings and their exhalations of heavenly perfumes. To walk upon the lawns with such a profusion of nature about us held us spellbound. I had imagined that the beauty of the countryside, wherein I had had all

my experience of spirit lands so far, could hardly be excelled anywhere.

"My mind had reverted to the narrow streets and crowded pavements of Earth; the buildings huddled together because space is so valuable and costly; the heavy, tainted air, made worse by streams of traffic; I had thought of hurry and turmoil, and all the restlessness of commercial life and the excitement of passing pleasure. I had no conception of a city as the light of day is from black night. Here were fine broad thoroughfares of emerald green lawns in perfect cultivation, radiating, like the spokes of a wheel from a central building which, as we could see, was the hub of the whole city. There was a great shaft of pure light descending upon the dome of this building, and we felt instinctively that in this temple we could send up our thanks to the Great Source of all, and that there we should find none other than the Glory of God in Truth.

"The buildings were not of any great height as we would measure or compare with Earthly structures, but they were for the most part extremely broad. It is impossible to tell of what materials they were composed because they were essentially spirit fabrics. The surface of each was as smooth as marble, yet it had the delicate texture and translucence of alabaster, from which each building sent forth, as it were into the adjacent air, a stream of light of the palest shade of colouring. Some of the buildings were carved with designs of foliage and flowers, and others were left almost unadorned, as far as any smaller devices were concerned, relying upon their semi-classical nature for relief. And over all was the Light of Heaven shining evenly and uninterruptedly, so that nowhere were there dark places.

"The city was devoted to the pursuit of learning, to the study and practise of the arts, and to the pleasures of all in this realm. It was exclusive to none, but free for all to enjoy with equal right. Here it was possible to carry on so many of those pleasant and fruitful occupations that had been commenced on the Earth-plane. Here, too, many souls could indulge in some agreeable diversion which had been denied them for a variety of reasons whilst they were incarnate.

"The first Hall that my guide Edwin took us into was concerned with the Art of Painting. This Hall was of very great size and contained a long gallery, on the wall of which were hanging every great masterpiece known to man. They were arranged in such a way that every step of Earthly progress could be followed in proper order, beginning with the earliest times and so continuing down to the present day. Every style of painting was represented, gathered from all points of the Earth.....

"In other parts of this same building were rooms wherein students of art could learn all that there is to be learnt. The joy of these students is great in their freedom from their Earthly restrictions and bodily limitations. Here instruction is easy, and the acquisition and application of knowledge is equally facile to those who wish to learn. Gone are all the struggles of the student in the surmounting of Earthly difficulties both of the mind and of the hands, and progress towards proficiency is consequently smooth and rapid...

"We then passed on to another immense building. This was the Hall of Literature, and it contained every work worthy of the name. Its interior was divided into smaller rooms than in the Hall of Painting. Edwin led us into one spacious apartment which contained the histories of all the Nations upon the Earth-plane. To anyone who has a knowledge of Earthly history, the

volumes with which the shelves of this section of the great library were filled, would prove illuminating. The reader would be able to gain, for the first time the *truth* about the history of his country. Every word contained in these books was the literal truth. Concealment is impossible, because nothing but the truth can enter these realms....

"The Hall of Music also followed the same broad system as the other Halls of the Arts. The Library contained books dealing with music as well as the scores of vast quantities of music that had been written on Earth by composers who had now passed into spirit, or by those who were still upon Earth. What are called upon Earth 'Master-Works', were fully represented among the musical scores upon the shelves, and I was interested to learn that there was hardly a work that had not since been altered by the composer himself since coming into spirit...

"The many types of musical instrument so familiar on Earth were to be seen in the College of Music, where students could be taught to play upon them. And here again, where dexterity of the hands is so essential in the task of gaining proficiency, here it is never arduous or wearisome, and moreover, so much more rapid than upon the Earth. As students acquire a mastery over their instrument they can join one of the many orchestras that exist here, or they can limit their performance to giving it to their many friends.....

"We had observed that the Hall of Music stood in grounds far more extensive than those we had already seen, and the reason was soon made clear to us. At the rear of the Hall was the great Centre of Concert Performances. It consisted of a vast amphitheatre like a great bowl sunk beneath the level of the ground, but it was so large that its real depth was not readily apparent. The seats that were farthest away from the performers were exactly upon ground level. Immediately surrounding these seats were masses of the most beautiful flowers of every possible hue, with a grassy space beyond, while the whole area of this outdoor temple of music was encompassed by a magnificent plantation of tall and graceful trees. Although the seating arrangements were upon such an expansive scale, much more so than would be at all practicable upon Earth, yet there was no sense of being too far from the performers, even in the farthest seats - our vision or hearing is not so restricted in its scope in the Spirit world as it is upon Earth.

"Edwin suggested that we might like to hear a concert of the Spirit world, but suggested we take up a position a short distance away from the theatre for reasons which would later become apparent. And so, we seated ourselves on the grass at some distance from the actual amphitheater. I wondered whether we should be able to hear very much music so far away, but our friend assured us that we should. And, indeed, we were joined by numbers of other people at that very moment, who, doubtless, had come for the same purpose as ourselves. The whole place, which was empty when Edwin had first brought us in, now contained many people, some strolling about, and others, like us, seated contentedly on the grass. We were in a delightful spot, with the trees and flowers and pleasant people all about us, and never have I experienced such a feeling of real, genuine enjoyment as came upon me at this moment...

"Edwin then suggested that we stroll over to the amphitheatre and look down over the seats once again. We did so, and to our astonishment we found that the whole vast amphitheatre was packed with people, where there was not a soul to be seen but a short time before. The musicians were in their places awaiting the entrance of their conductor, and this great audience

had arrived as if by magic - or so it seemed. As it was apparent that the concert was about to begin, we returned to Edwin at once. In answer to our question as to how the audience had arrived so suddenly and unperceived, he said that in the case of this concert, the organiser had merely to send out their thoughts to people at large who were particularly interested in such performances, and they forthwith assembled. He told us that was soon as we had shown our interest and desires in these concerts, we should establish a link, and we should find these thoughts reaching us whenever they were emitted.

"We could, of course, see nothing of the performers from where we were situated, and so when a hush came upon all around us, we were thus sufficiently informed that the concert was to begin. The orchestra was composed of some two hundred musicians, who were playing upon instruments that are well-known to Earth, so that I was able to appreciate what I heard. As soon as the music began I could hear a remarkable difference from what I had been accustomed to hearing on the Earth-plane. The actual sounds made by the various instruments were easily recognisable as of old, but the quality of tone was immeasurably purer, and the balance and blend were perfect. The work to be played was of some length, I was informed, and would be continued without a break.

"The opening movement was of a subdued nature as regards its volume of sound, and we noticed that the instant the music commenced a bright light seemed to rise up from the direction of the orchestra until it floated, in a flat surface, level with the topmost seats, where it remained as an iridescent cover to the whole amphitheatre. As the music proceeded, this broad sheet of light grew in strength and density, forming, as it were, a firm foundation for what was to follow. Presently, at equal spaces round the circumference of the amphitheatre, four towers of light shot up into the sky in long tapering pinnacles of luminosity. They remained poised for a moment, and then slowly descended, becoming broader in girth as they did so, until they assumed the outward appearance of four circular towers, each surmounted with a dome, perfectly proportioned. In the meanwhile, the central area of light had thickened still more, and was beginning to rise slowly in the shape of an immense dome covering the whole amphitheatre. This continued to ascend steadily until it seemed to reach a very much greater height than the four towers, while the most delicate colours were diffused throughout the whole of the etheric structure. I could understand now why Edwin had suggested that we should sit outside the theatre proper and I could follow, also, why composers should feel impelled to alter the Earthly works after they have arrived in spirit. The musical sounds sent up by the orchestra were creating, up above their heads, this immense musical thought-form, and the shape and perfection of this form rested entirely upon the purity of the musical architecture and sounds, the purity of the harmonies, and a freedom from any pronounced dissonance. The form of the music must be pure to produce a pure form."

[**'Life After Death in the Unseen Worlds'**, channeled by Anthony Borgia. *A Link to the full text of this book is available at the end of our Book I*]

After a lengthy period of refreshment on the Spiritual Planes, which will have included a great expansion of knowledge and the joyful experience of serving others, the Soul may reluctantly recognize that it still has further Earth-type lessons to be mastered. Down on the Physical Plane of Earth one can make much faster evolutionary progress than is possible even on the more



perfect Heavenly Planes. Thus a decision might well be made, always in consultation with one's Higher Self and Spiritual Guides, to once again incarnate on the dense Physical Plane of Earth.

---

## Chapter Eight: BIRTH & GROWTH

Before each physical Earth incarnation, careful preparations have to be made in close consultation with one's Higher Self and Spiritual Guides. Firstly, the choice is made of a suitable location on Earth in terms of the country and community which will provide the right economic and social background conditions for the particular lessons to be experienced.

Secondly, parents are likewise carefully chosen to provide the right environment for learning and soul growth; they may well be "old friends" with whom one has had a close connection in past lives, or perhaps former family members, or even part of one's own Soul-Group.

And thirdly, essential learning events and "meeting points" are planned to occur at various points along the path of one's life, which will provide the necessary opportunities for the specific lessons to be mastered. And finally, the exact time of birth is chosen astrologically to provide the correct Planetary influences in the life to come.

**The Master Ramala:** "Not only do you choose the body into which you are to incarnate, the parents who are to conceive you, the planetary influences under which you are to be born, the country in which you are to live, your way of life and the partner you are to marry, but you also choose your moment of death and the manner in which you are to die."

The basic principles of preparation for incarnation, namely that we review and choose our lives beforehand, based on lessons to be learnt and tests to be accomplished, are confirmed by many teachers and masters with broad consistency. This process is described, again by Ripley Webb in *"Full Cycle"*, as Michael, assisted by his Spirit Guide, Tendor, is preparing for a forthcoming Earth incarnation.

"Tendor introduced Michael to a Spiritual Counsellor who had come to greet them. The Counsellor looked Michael over keenly then produced strange-looking charts which appeared to record Michael's progress somewhat on the lines of a horoscope. It was all quite meaningless to Michael, nevertheless from the charts the Counsellor was able to give him a clear and lucid statement of his abilities and weaknesses, the conquests and the defeats which made up his progress to date.

"From the same source the Counsellor worked out the type of problem that was likely to face Michael in accordance with his destiny and explained the course of an incarnation that would be likely to provide the lessons he most needed.

"Your destiny is recorded in our archives and by process of selection we will abstract an incarnation which, according to destiny, follows a line that promises to provide what you require. When you see that record presently you will be able to judge whether you think you are

ready to face the difficulties it offers; if you are not, why then we will find something easier."

"A moment later a screen at the other end of the room became diffused with rays. As Michael watched, enthralled, he saw a number of threads of different colours moving endlessly across the screen into what might be a loom or weaving machine. On the other side of the loom appeared a piece of finished material woven in an intricate pattern from the coloured threads.

"The Spiritual Counsellor kept up a running commentary as the picture unrolled itself. He showed Michael the thread representing the incarnation suggested for him. "This shows you what you should aim to accomplish during your incarnation. Though what you actually attain may be something quite different. You cannot escape your destiny, but you are master of the manner in which you handle that destiny and the time you take to accomplish it."

Following the review of past failures and accomplishments, and pre-planning for the next incarnation, preparation then begins for the complex process of physical birth, as the Soul begins to form a spiritual contact with the aura of Earth and in particular with its new parents.

**The Master Ramala:** "The Soul which has decided to incarnate has already asked and been accepted by the Souls of its intended parents. Before the time of conception, because it knows when it is to be conceived, it draws close through its Astral Body to the aura of the Earth, and in particular the auras of its parents. It awaits in its Astral form its moment of conception. It watches its intended parents as they live their lives on the Physical Plane.

"At the moment of conception, the three Souls unite on the Astral Plane. It is rather like a reunion, a time of celebration. But there are very few persons on Earth consciously aware of this.

"A very small fraction of the Soul that is to be born thereafter resides within the seed of that union. During the following months, as the body of the unborn child grows within the Mother's womb, so that small fraction of the Soul begins to increase until, at the moment of birth, one seventh of the Soul is in the child's body."

The Soul now commences its own careful preparation for the physical process of birth, as related in the continuing story of Michael, channeled by Ripley Webb: Michael is at this point about to be born onto the physical level of Earth, and his own Spirit Guide, Tendor, has taken him to the spiritual counterpart of the Earthly Birth Clinic...

"Michael was allowed to wander at will through the wards and grounds, and he was surprised to find what a complicated business was this approach to physical birth. There were lectures to attend where much was explained to him. He learned that a successful culmination was dependent on several factors. Chief among these was the fact that it is a co-operative business between mother and child. It is essential for the expectant mother to keep in as fine a state of health as is possible and to care for her body at this time. He also found to his surprise that he himself could exercise a considerable effect on the embryo body which was being built for his use. He was required to concentrate at stated periods on this aspect alone, to direct his thought on the perfection of physique and the correct assimilation of atomic substance into the tiny form.

"Examples were shown of the difficulties encountered where the mother-to-be was careless of her role, or who resisted the idea of motherhood either through fear or lack of desire. Even worse was the situation to be dealt with where there was severe illness or a body whose etheric envelope was distorted by narcotics or other abuses. In these cases the incarnating spirit had a very trying experience, usually being prostrated throughout the period of gestation. Sometimes the attempt had to be abandoned because the mother-to-be so ill-used her mortal body. The unfortunate spirit struggled to the last to incarnate with the object of establishing even a brief acquaintanceship with physical life; in the event of failure it was forced to relinquish its hold upon the embryo body and slip back into Spirit life once more. The whole process of selection and preparation then had to be repeated. It was usually the case, where difficulties were most severe, that the spirit had deliberately accepted the risks, knowing that by overcoming them he would progress so much the faster.

"As time went on Michael began to feel the magnetic pull of Earth. It began to manifest as a downward attraction from the feet, much the same as the pull of gravity, except that he was more conscious of it. It was hardly perceptible at first, but as time went on it increased to an uncomfortable extent. He realized that the use of such a clinic as this was almost imperative if distress was to be avoided. He was relieved to hear from his Spiritual doctor that in his case a perfectly normal birth was anticipated, for his mother was a spiritually minded woman and the thought of his coming was a source of delight to both parents. Michael thought sympathetically of the unfortunate spirits around him, many of whom were already aware that they were unwelcome visitors in the family circle awaiting them, that they had a poor chance of experiencing the love they so longed to feel."

[A Link to the full book text of "Full Cycle" is available at the end of our Book I ]

**The Master Ramala:** "At the moment of birth, as the child leaves the aura of the Mother and its cord is cut, through the Ether to that child comes the Divine Spark of the Soul which energizes the child and starts it on its path. The Soul has begun to fulfil its destiny and the lessons which have to be learned are now set in motion."

Each incarnating Soul will now follow his or her unique path through life, based on the broad outline as pre-agreed and pre-destined, though the actual detail and outcome will depend upon the Soul's reactions and responses to the challenges encountered.

---

## Chapter Nine:

### RETURNING TO UNITY

The central purpose unifying all of life's experiences is *evolution* and its inherent learning process.

At this particular time, Humanity on Earth is reaching the turning point at the bottom of the Great Arc of Evolution. Here we begin a reversal of direction, from the descending *involutionary* development of the Soul towards individualization and separateness from the Creator, with its focus on ego self-centeredness. Now we begin our Ascension back towards

Unity with our Creator and all other parts of Creation.

We now have to start developing a more compassionate attitude towards others, a more sensitive awareness of their needs, along with a personal development of greater self-discipline and mindfulness in all that we do.

Causing injury or harm to others, exploiting others as we seek to gain through their disadvantage, such actions formed a major element in past Human history as we journeyed towards greater ego-centeredness. Now, as we begin to change direction, our new orientation must turn towards cooperation, mutual respect, and ultimately the "unconditional love" that is universally expressed on higher worlds.

In particular we must seek to develop a new awareness and respect for all other forms of life which share our Planet, especially the Animal Kingdom which has suffered so much at our hands in the past. We must also begin to respect the Earth Planetary Being's "Body" on which we live. Mother Earth/Gaia, has been thoughtlessly ravaged by Humanity's heavy extraction of her bodily minerals and the many explosions within Her interior. She has also suffered a heavy loss of the very "blood" of her planetary body, that is, the oil which we use as our fuel. We have heavily polluted the surface of her Planetary Body down through the ages through our carelessness and thoughtless behaviour.

Our return onto the Path of Unity will demand a progressively closer attunement to the Natural Laws of the Universe. As the **Master Ramala** points out:

"Each of you, according to your point of consciousness and soul evolution, should attune to the great Natural Laws of the Cosmos and should lead your life according to those Laws, no matter what the physical or material temptations that are put before you. You will be tested on your observance of these Laws.

"Today it is mainly the Animal, the Vegetable and the Mineral Kingdoms that are being enslaved and exploited. Humanity feels that it has the right to buy and to sell the many aspects of these Kingdoms. How are you going to respond to this test? It does not matter what all the people around you are doing. You have to make your own choice, based on your own understanding of the Natural Laws. Everything that you do in relationship with the three Kingdoms of Matter should be in attunement with the highest Law, the Law of the Cosmos, the Law of Harmony and Balance, the Law of Natural Order."

For centuries man has been forced by his competitive nature to concentrate on social/political relationships with his fellow man. At first the "Strong", those with the greatest power and influence, held domination; then those perceiving themselves as the underprivileged "Weak" began to fight back for their own rights, now themselves exploiting the "Strong" through their greater numbers. In both cases the fight was, and still is, based purely on the *self-interest* of both sides. Now that the "Weak" and the "Strong" in society are rapidly reaching a stalemate, a position of near-equality, a whole new moral basis for social interaction has to be established for the future, to be based on *fairness* and *mutual respect*. More difficult however, and requiring an even more elevated moral view, is the granting of rights and justice by those in a superior

position to those who are not in a position to make demands. This applies to all our animal and plant life, the whole of our environment, as well as the unborn child. If they are to receive justice it must be given to them by us, in accepting that they too should have their own inalienable rights. This is our present social challenge, and will become one of Humanity's major collective tasks in the future.

As we gradually become more aware of the need to demonstrate a greater respect for the Animal Kingdom, many people are choosing to become vegetarian by avoiding the consumption of animals, birds and fishes. Those wishing to advance even further may choose to become "fruitarians", living mainly on a diet of fruits, nuts and grains. The "fruits of the Earth" are freely "given" to us for the purposes of their own procreation and do not involve killing. Even a vegetable that is already in the process of growing and experiencing life, however limited a lifestyle that may seem to us, has nonetheless to be killed for consumption, and therefore its experience of life can be prematurely and indeed painfully curtailed. However, the fruits of trees and plants are offered to man, animals and birds so that the seeds may be spread as far and as wide as possible for their propagation, something the plant cannot itself do easily. It has to be appreciated that grains and nuts, potential life only when they germinate, have not yet embarked on the experience of physical life and therefore do not suffer such a curtailment.

If we can learn to practise a greater respect for the Animal Kingdom we will in fact be returning, though now more consciously, to a condition existing much earlier in Earth's evolution, as recounted by the **Master Ramala**:

"Man, living in perfection, did not own or control the animals, the birds of the air or the fishes of the sea. He recognized them as sparks of creation which were not so evolved as him, and therefore he was aware of his responsibility towards them. He realized that in no way should he set an example for the Animal Kingdom which could degrade or mislead it. In no way should he harm the animals, for one does not harm a less evolved soul: one helps it at its point of consciousness. Man did not need to kill any species of the Animal Kingdom for food, for he was a fruitarian and lived entirely on the fruits of the Earth."

Respect for other life-forms is wholly in attunement with the raising of our own individual and group consciousness. Exercise, a healthful diet of fruit excluding fats or animal products, a disciplined routine and living a "clean life", will combine to raise our vibration rate and thus our whole level of being and health. Since we are greatly dependent on the physical body, an unhealthy and ill-used body can quickly become a burden and a serious detriment to our evolutionary progress. It has long been recognized that a pure spirit resides more comfortably in a pure and healthy body.

Through a process of lighter eating and healthy living, of quiet reflection, of tuning into and taking the time to listen to the inner voice of our Higher Self, we can deepen our understanding of ourselves, our Universe and our Evolutionary Plan. We must develop a greater awareness of and respect for other life-forms and our Planet; we must establish, then gradually strengthen, that vital contact between the Earth Self and the Higher-self. Then we can begin to align ourselves with "the flow" through serving others equally as ourself, and conducting our lives in accordance with the Highest Wisdom and the Natural Laws of the Universe.

Many great Masters have incarnated on the Physical Plane of Earth and both through their lives and their work have demonstrated their understanding of the great Natural Laws of the Universe. This is reflected in teachings such as: *"Do to others as you would have others do to you"*; *"As a man thinks in his heart, so is he"*; and *"that which you give freely to the Creator of all Life will always be returned to you tenfold"*.

**The Master ZEN TAO:** "If you attune to the Natural Laws, then you will live in peace. The state of peace is not the absence of war but is, rather, a state of alignment with the Natural Laws. If you abide by these Laws on any level - individually, nationally or globally - you will be at peace, for you will be living according to the Laws of Infinite Spirit."

---

## Chapter Ten:

# THE FALL OF HUMANITY & THE RETURN OF LIGHT

Within Prime Creator's present Sixth "Creation", each Creation being comprised of thousands of Universes, our own Sector, known as the area of "Fallen Universes", was invaded hundreds of millions of years ago by a powerful and insidious source of darkness originating from an outside corrupted Creation in the Great Void. We became separated off from the rest of the other "Unfallen Universes" by a series of impenetrable "Frequency Fences" placed around us by this invading "Force of Darkness". Up to recently knowledge of this reign of outside darkness, which has been the cause of so much of our Planet's difficulties, has never before been revealed to us. In 2005 a new book, *"The Return of Light" - Revelations from the Creator God Horus* by Elora Gabriel and Karen Kirschbaum, was published with significant revelations given through channelings by the Creator God Heru, who was one of the original Co-Creators of Planet Earth. Heru is best known on Earth as Horus, the Ancient-Egyptian God of Light, Wisdom, Spiritual Vision, and Protection, and also by the Ancient-Egyptian symbol of "The Eye of Horus". [The full book text of *"The Return of Light"* is available at the end of this Chapter].

Elora Gabriel points out that the Darkness, pain and conflict of our "Fallen" Sector of Creation is not a natural part of Prime Creator's original intentions. Recalling a distant past life in the "Unfallen Sector" of our Creation, in a Universe called Virqie, she writes: "As I explored my memories of Virquie, I was stunned to realize that none of them contained pain or disharmony, even in the slightest way. Most of my past Earth memories are traumatic, partly because Earth life tends to be that way and partly because it is the unresolved traumas that we remember most. However, in accessing my memories of Virqie, I simply could not uncover any remembrances of sorrow, suffering, fear, illness, aging, or even of discontent. I realize how incredible this sounds, yet it is the truth of my recollection. I am not speaking of some remote Heavenly Realm here, or some between-life Paradise, but day to day life on a Planet, a world just as concrete as Earth...

"In the Virqie Universe, all is beauty, harmony, and love. Evolution occurs through joy, not through suffering and struggle. The presence of God flows through that Universe like a great golden tide that is always at the full. While there is the *Free Will* to choose among many possibilities in life, the thought of doing anything negative, hurtful, or in any way outside of the flow of God's Will is simply not conceived of. Nor is there any fear of being harmed, either by

other Humans or by Nature. Perfection reigns - and yet not a static, lifeless, and tedious perfection, but one which contains vibrancy, joy, and great creative challenges.

"On the Planet of Atia where I lived, Human relationships are considered a High Art. Intimacy and love exist in exquisite delicacy and profound depth. Male/female relationships are practiced within a free-flowing yet committed structure which ensures that love and partnership are always available to all, as are times of aloneness and communion with nature and God. Loneliness, abusive or unfulfilling relationships, and emotional pain of all types are unknown. The decision to bring forth a child is considered a sacred act, and each child is seen as a precious manifestation of the Divine.

"From my memories of Atia, I know that Nature thrives there in resplendent beauty. Trees, flowers, grass, birds, sea creatures, and land animals live there just as they do here, yet in complete harmony and glorious vibrancy. All forms of life, from the tiniest to the greatest, are honored, and all are part of the great tapestry of life. The whole Universe evolves together. None are left behind, not the tiniest insect or flower. All Beings are conscious, and all Matter is filled with awareness; even the grains of sand shimmer with life as they lie on the shores of the jade-green ocean. It is as if the whole Universe is one great symphony. There is no illness, and death is simply a conscious releasing of one form to move on to a higher one."

*HERU/Horus:* "I, Heru, am one of the Creator Gods. We are a group of Beings that Prime Creator created prior to this Creation, and so we are older than this Universe. When Prime Creator said, "Let there be Light," we were the instruments through which that was manifested. We are the weavers of this magical substance that Prime Creator pours forth endlessly. And we weave and we shape that sacred substance into forms, into elements, into Worlds, into Universes, into Souls. We are the Beings who create the Soul inside the Sun, and we create the Sun. All substance that we create with is of Prime Creator. I personally, along with others, was involved in the creation of this Universe, the creation of this Planet. So I am Father, Uncle, and Great Uncle to many of you. And I would like to reclaim my own - to lift up, embrace, and heal my Children...

"Some of what you will read in the book "The Return of Light" is a frank and unveiled look at the past of Humankind on this Planet. It may be somewhat disturbing to you to read this, but I want you to know that the only reason this stark truth is being allowed to come forward at this time is because of the certainty and the nearness of the dissolving of all that is of the Dark. It is truly very close to us now, and even upon us. And as part of the healing, it is necessary for us to take a good strong look at where we have come from, and how close we have come to annihilation. Much of this was withheld until now, for the purpose of not driving people into despair by the extent to which the Dark energy had corrupted this Creation. But now that we are at the turning of the tide, we can express to you simultaneously both the harsh danger we have all been in, and the rescue that is at hand..."

"Approximately 1.3 billion years ago in your time, there was an invasion which occurred in a Universe near this one - an invasion of Darkness. What we will call Darkness, for the purpose of these discussions, is a non-souled, non-living substance, antithetical in structure to the basic life inherent in every atom of Creation. It has the tendency to permeate anything that it touches,

though some Beings have been able to resist it, at least in maintaining the purity of their spirit.

"The Universes had never experienced conflict prior to this event, and therefore the membranes around them were only designed as containment of form and not as a protective barrier. I would liken this invasion to the effect of the bite of a poisonous spider or snake on the Human body. The original Universe which was affected then sickened, and essentially died in a very short period of time, almost immediately. Of the Beings living in it, those who could do so fled into the neighboring Universes, unknowingly bringing contamination with them. It was at that time that a small assemblage of Light Beings was sent to help. This group was not the one to which the Light Workers on Earth now belong; this was prior to that time. The structure of the one dead Universe was collapsed and melted back into the All, with great sadness and solemn ceremony.

"Those who had escaped seemed at that point largely unscathed. But from that time forward, the surrounding Universes began to experience some disharmony. And this began to grow and magnify, and spread rapidly, as there is much commerce between the Universes. This spread continued and did not seem overly alarming at the time, just concerning. When this reached some several thousand Universes, it was decided that a concerted effort would be made to deal with the situation. Therefore a large group of Beings assembled, and that is most generally the group that the Readers here belong to - the group which we call the Light Workers. They arrived, each of them with their specialty and their mission, and began to do their work.

"If you were to examine the state of those affected Universes at that time, as compared to the present, they would look far more of the Light and harmonious than your current Universe does. It was as though everything was perhaps one degree off from where it should be. It was small, it was subtle, it was not dramatic. There was not a great deal of suffering, there were no wars, there was just a level of disharmony, a small amount of disease, and a sense that everything was slightly off. Things were no longer perfect. Meanwhile the insidious nature of this poison, or this Darkness, was that it penetrated deeper into the infected Beings and deeper into the systems in these Universes. The worst part about this poison is that, unbeknownst to the host, it would usurp its *Free Will* in a very subtle way and begin to redirect its life.

"At this time there became a concentration of many of the Great and Mighty Beings who were contaminated and infected by the Darkness, such as certain of the Creator Gods, Angels, Archangels, and Elohim. It is the fall of these elevated Beings which, in your mythology, later came to be known as the "Lucifer Rebellion". Again, unbeknownst to these Beings, their *Free Will* had been usurped and they were being guided into paths that would not normally have been their choice... These Fallen Creator Gods were later to create the Fallen Dark Universes. These were much Darker than your Universe is currently and are not at this time salvageable; they are not structured on the basic sacred geometric principles that your Universe is structured on. There was also a point in time, just prior to the erection of the "Frequency Fences", when these Creator Gods decided that they would create in their own way and in their own manner. In their delusion, they declared theirs a superior Creation to that of Prime Creator... The Universes in this entire Creation number in the tens of thousands. Darkness is only in the last outer layers of the Universes. Perhaps less than two percent are wholly Dark, and maybe an additional four percent are embattled."



*Elora and Karen were later given the privilege of addressing questions directly to Prime Creator:*

*"Would you please describe to us something of the vision that you held when you created this particular Creation?"*

**PRIME CREATOR:** "I have created many Creations, and this was to be my most beautiful Creation to date. In large part it is successful. I am aware of your pain and concern in this part of the Fallen Universes. I would like to discuss that today."

*Elora: "Thank you, we would as well. How did you feel or perceive the initial attack of the Darkness?"*

**PRIME CREATOR:** "It was actually fairly small initially, like stepping on a nail; or pin-prick or a bee sting, something of that nature. The initial pain was not that severe. However there was a venom that was inserted through that opening, which began to spread fairly subtly and rapidly - subtly enough that I did not perceive its spread immediately. This foreign invader began to lay eggs and set up colonies. And that did not appear extremely harmful at first. It seemed benign and it seemed that these Universes would not be harmed by it, for I felt there was room for all..."

"This occurred hundreds of millions of years ago and so there would have been that long amount of time for the corruption to spread and to spread, amongst the Creator Gods, the Angelic Hierarchies, the Elohim, and the other Hierarchies, almost all of which have been contaminated to some degree. During that time the Dark Beings were keeping within themselves, and very closely guarded, the secret of their criminal intent. The fullness of this criminal intent did not become clear until the Dark Universes began being born out of the Darkness. Again, that time was perhaps several hundred million years ago, but not as much as a billion.... Once the Invaders had an area sufficient to give them a platform upon which to launch the takeover of this entire Creation, they then built the Frequency Fences, cut everything off, and caused the Universes to fall. All of the Fallen Universes are grouped inside this Frequency Fence..."

*Elora: "Were the Dark and contaminated Universes sealed off at this point so they could not infect others?"*

"I had no mechanism with which to do so. This Invading Force was able to penetrate anything and everything in this Creation. There was really no material in this Creation built in such a way that could deflect or seal or contain this contamination. It was at that point that I saw the need to create something outside of this Creation, and began to create a new Creation. And that is where the Warriors of Light have come from..."

"I have created something that no Darkness can resist. I have cordoned the Darkness off from the rest of this Creation, and have begun the Great Battle. I myself know nothing of war; it is not a part of what I am. But amongst these Warriors of Light are great Captains who are in the process of uncloaking themselves as we speak. And in a twinkling of an eye, things in this Creation will look much different. Then the healing will begin. Those Dark Universes that were created by the Fallen will be destroyed, for they are not reclaimable; they were not built upon my founding principles of Light... The Light Warriors will not stop at the perimeters of my Creation. They

will reach out into the heart of what sent the Darkness here, and will destroy it... I will ring all of this Creation with the Warriors of Light."

*KAREN writes about the Light Warriors:* "These Light Warriors were created by Prime Creator for the sole purpose of eradicating the Darkness that has caused this World and Universe to fall. They were created outside this Creation of a wholly new substance, and the very fabric of their atomic bonds is far stronger than anything in this Creation. This makes them completely impervious to what we term "Darkness" - a non-souled, non living substance which is antithetical in structure to the basic life inherent in every atom of Creation. The Light Warriors are in the process of cleansing the Darkness not only from Earth but from our entire Universe.

"The Light Warriors arrived in our Universe, imbedded in a wave of Light from the central Godverse called the 'Omniversal Energy'. This wave of Light first touched Earth on September 5, 2003. The Light Warriors began to uncloak themselves on August 12, 2004. There are seven waves of them, the first three of which are here now [January 2005)], and they are fighting the giant Galactic battles. They are countless in number and they cannot be defeated. It will take another 12 to 18 months for them to win the battle for Earth, though the complete restoration of Humanity and our Planet will take some time beyond that."

Elora recounts that as of early November of 2004, work began on reforming the Solar Logos of our Sun. Our sunlight should become energetically cleaner and clearer as time goes on. We are also told that some large sections of our Universe are by now substantially cleaned up. The best news of all is that, on the first of December 2004, the Light Warriors arrived in large numbers to begin their work on Earth. They were beginning to dismantle the "Frequency Fence" behind which we have been imprisoned.

*In January 2005, Elora asked of Heru: "From your perspective, would you speak about the overall progress that the Light Warriors have made in cleaning up our Universe?"*

*HERU:* "I would say as far as the big battles go, it is perhaps between two thirds to three quarters complete. There are pockets, fairly large pockets of strong resistance, but they are under siege and either circling the wagons or in retreat. With those large areas where it is felt that there will not be a resurgence of darkness or new attacks, we are beginning to have the reclamation crew come in, but we are being somewhat cautious about this as we do not want anyone injured.

"It is felt that in about a year's time the major battles will be complete, and that the resistance will have been captured and neutralized and taken to a place of reclamation. And what is left to be done is huge, as I'm sure you are aware. The work to come will be fairly long and arduous. Large swathes of this Universe pretty much lie in tatters, and would look not unlike the areas devastated by the recent Tsunami. Now, that is not everywhere, and that is not even maybe the majority. But there are very large areas that have been pretty completely decimated. It will take a great deal of work on many levels to reclaim its original structure and integrity, purity and beauty. However, it is doable, that is the good news."

*On the 18th of April, 2005, Elora asked Heru for a further update on the cleansing of the Forces of Dark within our Universe:*

*HERU*: "My dear beloved friends on Earth, it is with great pleasure that I am able to announce to you the imminent victory of the Forces of Light for control of this Universe. The tide has indeed turned, and the Forces of Light now control more than 50% of this Universe. And within a few weeks the major battles shall be over with. At that point we will be addressing the energetic structures, primarily on the Sixth and Eighth Dimensions, that are controlling the Controllers of Earth. You would probably know them as the *Illuminati*. Within a very short period of time you will begin to see the entrenched power structure that controls the finances, the war machines, and the politics of your world, shake and collapse like a tower of Babel. I know this will give you both joy and fear, for radical change like this is often fearful. Know that what is to come will be miraculous. If you will remember what I believe were called the "Velvet Revolutions", the fall of the Iron Curtain which was achieved with no violence, you will see uprisings like that. There will be people marching in the streets, raising their hands and demanding an end. And there will be an end - this is the key - there will be an end to the mind control that has kept many populations enslaved, either asleep in front of their television sets or just hopelessly fatigued and bound to survival issues. People will begin to wake up rapidly, and it could happen as soon as this year."

*By the 30th of April, 2005, Heru told us that our Universe is now 92% Light - once again, outstripping expectations. HERU*: "I am sorry that your beloved Earth is going to be one of the last places to be rescued. As you know this is one of the Twelve Critical [Third-Dimension] Planets, and they [the Dark] have clung onto it with every last bit of power that they have. But shortly that will change. The other thing is that we need to go in very carefully so that we can take out the power structures doing as little damage as possible."

*By June 2005, Heru further informed us*: "The *Illuminati*, through from the Fourth to the Eleventh Dimensions, have been taken down. However, as you are aware, the power structure of the *Illuminati* on Earth is still in place, and the upper echelons of this group are Master magicians. So although they have no support even in the Fourth Dimension, they are still able to operate in the Fourth and the Fifth and the Sixth, to do their dastardly deeds. The next push would be to really be able to get into the Fifth, Fourth, and Third Dimensions of Earth. We managed to get enough into the Fifth and Fourth Dimensions to take out the *Illuminati*, but not really to be able to function there well enough to prevent the Third Dimension Magicians from operating there. They would see us coming and they would retreat. As soon as we would blink our eyes they would do their operation and retreat again."

*By late July 2005, Heru was asked by Elora*: "We are preparing an update, and we would like some information on the war on the Higher Planes of Earth which started on August 1 and is now winding down. Please tell us how this came about. We were shocked that such an intense war could occur when it had been recently stated that over 95% of our Universe was now under the control of the Light Forces, and that the Darkness existed only in isolated pockets which were all guarded and quarantined."

*HERU*: "This Planet Earth is one of the focal points and one of the last hold-outs where the Dark is marshalling its last defenses. So even though vast areas of this Universe are in control of the Forces of Light, for you it is as if nothing has changed, for this Planet is still in the grip of the Dark Forces. Therefore the battle being waged, ultimately, will be for the control of this planet."

Those Beings who have remained Dark are fighting for their lives and will not give up until the last one is captured...

"It is the madness of the Dark that it believes in its own invincibility, that it believes it can still win. And so the Dark is fighting as if in some unimaginable way, they could pull off a victory on this planet [i.e. the Middle East], they then could take over the entire Universe and this entire sector. So they are fighting from that perspective. For them, this is Armageddon. For us, the Light Forces, most of the battles have been won. The most diverse and precious and critical planets in this Universe have yet to be liberated. We know, with full confidence, that they will be. For you Humans, there is the combined angst of the isolation that this Planet has been under, and the fact that this, for the Dark, is their last battle. And they are portraying it as universal Armageddon when it is not. Because you Humans are completely isolated, it looks to you to be total Armageddon and the End of the World, the end of life, the end of everything. And it is not. But creating this fear helps the Dark to keep Humans disempowered and helps them in their battle. They have skewed the perspective to further their delusional dreams. And they think that - well, they are just insane! I don't want to detail what they think because it's not worth writing out."

*In February 2006 we were given major news by Elora about the final elimination by Prime Creator and other Creators of the original outside Source of Darkness in the surrounding Great Void:*

**ELORA:** "In one of the Creation Systems - one that was relatively near to us but not our immediate neighbor - the Darkness was created. Darkness has overtaken that Creation System entirely. How and why it was created we don't know. The Prime Creator of that system, we are told, is "diseased and insane". Did he create the Darkness because he was insane, or was it done innocently as some kind of experiment, and did he become insane because of living in a Dark Creation System? Probably we will never know. In either case, I still feel that the best analogy we have for Darkness is that of a computer virus - something that is non-living and non-souled, yet has the ability to spread and replicate itself, and to corrupt and destroy whatever it encounters. Just as computer viruses don't affect a hard drive that is running on the older and much simpler DOS system, but can rapidly take down a computer running on the newer and more complex Windows system, just so Darkness was not able to affect the older and simpler Creations within this system but had a devastating effect upon our newer and very complex Creation. I also believe that if we could define Darkness, it might well be a reversing of the Codes of Life, the "Codes of Light". It's as if all these magnificent, perfect codes were run backwards. Therefore the effect of the Darkness is to reverse the perfection of creation. Love becomes hatred. Purity becomes corruption. Peace and safety become violence and war. Beauty becomes ugliness, and so on...

"On or about Friday, January 13th, 2006, a shock wave ran through this Creation, for it was discovered that the source of Darkness was sending a Force to attack us. Prime Creator had always known that the Source of Darkness would have to be destroyed in order for us to be fully safe. Tentative plans for this venture had been laid for sometime in the future. What Prime Creator had done, in recent months, was to contact some of the Creators of the other Creation Systems which were adjacent to the Dark Creation and had therefore been also affected by the Darkness. I believe there were at least a couple dozen of these systems. Prime Creator

communicated with these other Creators and discussed with them the necessity of banding together to destroy the Dark Creation. This was a positive step, and a very necessary one for the ultimate destruction of the Dark. With the might of over two dozen Creators banded together, the numbers and the power existed to take down this threat to our part of the Cosmos.

"When the attack from the Dark Creation was launched towards us, Prime Creator and the Forces of Light were initially taken by surprise. However, the Light Forces quickly rallied, pulled together an enormous force of Light Warriors and God Warriors, and joined together with the other Creators to combat this menace. These Creators, along with their armies, soon contained the attacking force and surrounded the Dark Creation. On the weekend of the 15th and 16th January, they joined together their energies and were able to initiate an implosion of the Dark Creation.

"As the Dark Creation slowly began to collapse, hordes of beings started to pour out of it in order to escape its destruction. The Armadas of Light Forces were able to contain this outpouring of Dark Beings, and they also began to construct a gigantic net. About a week later, this net was completed and placed around the Dark Creation and its Forces. We believe it would require another three to six weeks for the collapse to be complete. The Creator of this system will be caught in the collapse and will be destroyed as well. Those Beings who are watching tell us that this is both a time of rejoicing and of deep sorrow. Ultimately, the relief that all beings of Light will feel when the Dark Creation is gone will be enormous."

*HERU - August 2006:* "First of all, in the latter part of July, an initiative was launched to clean out the Dark Beings from the Inner Earth that had honeycombed your Planet, and also to apply a protective shield around this Planet so that no Dark Beings could either come in from the outside or escape from here. So what remains on this Planet is a thin crust of the Darkness that is quite intense - and actually perhaps more intense than previously because some of what was above and below has been sandwiched into this layer. At this time, that is being addressed. We wish to address this in as gentle a manner as possible, but make no mistake: it is being addressed, and the days of the Rule of Darkness on this Planet are numbered. They know it, and out of fear are initiating as much chaos as they can."

*ELORA gives a further update on the 29th of August, 2006:* "At the end of July, Heru told us to prepare ourselves for "six to eight weeks of great intensity" as the last barriers fell. This would take us through the middle to the end of September. We are still moving through the process that he foretold, and it certainly has been a roller coaster.

"It was forecast that when the Atomic Correction reached the 35-40% marker, the Light Forces would be able to begin their entry into the dense physical. We don't have an exact number for the correction right now, but it has reached and exceeded that point. However we have learned that Human consciousness, most of which is very limited and darkened, is holding the density on the surface of our world at a lower [denser] point than it would be otherwise, given the extent of the Atomic Correction. This situation is being worked on. It has also been found that Earth's timeline had been tampered with once again by the Forces of Darkness, thus not allowing our Planet to move forward into its imminent and positive future. That, too, is being corrected as I write.

"The main event that I am aware of on the higher dimensions is a vast cleansing and purification that is sweeping through all levels. So profound is this process that at times the Higher Beings are not able to be in touch with us. The last strongholds of the Darkness are being destroyed, and we're told that all will be restored in perfection."

*A final word from HERU about Planet Earth:* "This Planet is one of twelve jewels within this Universe, and was created to hold a complete library of genetic material of all of the Races, not only in this Universe but to contain a sampling of all Universes... This was done knowing that this Universe was not fully of Light, knowing that this Universe could conceivably be destroyed without having a strong resistance. With that in mind, this Planet was seeded not only with genetic material but with minerals, plants, animals, and with souls inhabiting human bodies, not from every Universe but including a representation of every kind of Universe.

"Therefore here you have the most sophisticated and highly evolved souls and you have the most unsophisticated and devolved souls, and the entire spectrum in between. You also have representatives in several kingdoms from very Dark Universes. Where did mosquitoes come from, and poison ivy, and such things? They are represented here at this time; perhaps not forever though.

"As for the Humans, you could say every Hierarchy of the Universal system is represented in both Human kind and all of the other realms. For example, there are Humans who are really Angels, and Humans who are Aliens. In this context I am speaking not so much of Beings who come from other Universes - though they are here as well - but of Beings who actually represent the Alien Races within this Universe. There are also Beings who represent specific Universes, and who have come and incarnated into this world.

"Thus this Planet and the other eleven Critical Physical Planets are the most complex of any worlds in this Universe, and among the most complex in this System of Universes as well... there are universes that are much simpler than this one, as well as worlds that are much simpler than this world."

---

The above is quoted from **"THE RETURN OF LIGHT"** - *The Imminent Restoration of Earth and Liberation of Humanity - Revelations from the Creator God Horus* - by Elora Gabriel and Karen Kirschbaum. First published 2005 by Green Willow Publications, Chandler, NC 28715. *This is one of the most important Revelations to be given within recent times, and although the Book is no longer in print, the complete text and Updates are now available online by clicking on: ["The Return of Light"](#)*

---

**"FULL CYCLE - The story of Twin Souls, their incarnation down to Earth from the Spiritual Realms and their later transition back up to the Spirit Worlds"** - by Ripley Webb

This book provides a fascinating description of Twin Souls planning in the Spiritual Realms their Earth incarnation, the processes involved in incarnating down to Earth and of their subsequent pre-planned Earthly meeting and life together. After a later unexpected sudden death and rapid transition back to the Spiritual World, there follows much detail on life within the Spiritual

realms and of their own later service given in helping those who have passed over from Earth life to adjust to their new surroundings.

*You can read or download the complete text by clicking on: ["Full Cycle"](#)*

**"THE ETERNAL PILGRIM - A Visit to Earth's Past, Present and Future"** by Ripley Webb. This is Ripley Webb's second book, in which he is taken by his Spiritual Guide Zerros on visits to view the creation of Planet Earth, the early civilisations of Lemuria, Atlantis and also to view scenes from the future Earth.

*The full text is available by clicking on: ["The Eternal Pilgrim"](#)*

---

**LIFE AFTER DEATH IN THE UNSEEN WORLDS** - channeled by Anthony Borgia. First published 1954 as "Life in the World Unseen" by Odhams Press, England. Republished in 1966 by the Psychic Press of London.

This communication by Monsignor Robert Hugh Benson, a son of former Archbishop of Canterbury, Edward White Benson, given after his death in 1914 through his old friend, Anthony Borgia, gives us a very detailed and fascinating description of life in the Spiritual Realms surrounding Planet Earth where we return to, at various levels, after our death/transition from physical life. There are visits to the various Spiritual world Halls of Learning, Literature and Music, the creation by master masons through concentrated thought of new buildings, a visit to the lower realms, and also an inspiring visit to the highest realm where he has a meeting with the The Master of the Realms in his celestial residence.

*The full text is available by clicking on: ["Life After Death in the Unseen Worlds"](#).*

---

**LIFE AFTER DEATH IN THE UNSEEN WORLDS - Book II** - channeled by **Anthony Borgia**.

This is a sequel given 37 years on (in 1951) by Monsignor Robert Hugh Benson, in which he describes assisting a young lad in England, dying from a terminal illness, to transition up to the Spiritual Realm. Monsignor Benson takes him into his own home, and with the assistance of his partner, Ruth, they show him around their area of the Heavenly plane and also help him settle into his new life on the higher spheres.

*The full text is available by clicking on: ["Life After Death in the Unseen Worlds - Book II"](#).*

---

### **Book I: THE HIGHER SPIRITUAL KNOWLEDGE**

Copyright © 2008 by  
Lawrence & Michael Sartorius  
*with the exception of  
credited quotations.*

---

## **THE NEW EARTH**

*The Ascension of Planet Earth.*

[First published on the Internet, March 1996]

*Its three component volumes are as follows:*

**Bk.I: THE HIGHER KNOWLEDGE;**

**Bk.II: THE EARTH RE-BORN;**

**Bk.III: LIFE IN THE NEW AGE.**

*All three volumes can be fully accessed from*

**THE NEW EARTH**

*Full details of books quoted in The New Earth plus some other recommended titles will be found in the*

**NEW AGE BOOKLIST**

*For additional New Earth-related material, please check our*

**NEW EARTH READER**

---

---

*If you would like to save this text to read it off-line,  
and perhaps print it out later,  
click FILE, then SAVE AS...*

*Using the dialog boxes, choose or note the save location  
and note or change the name in the "file name" box.*

*Click the "SAVE" button and that's it.*

*Click this link for fuller detail on*

*[Saving and Printing Web Pages](#)*

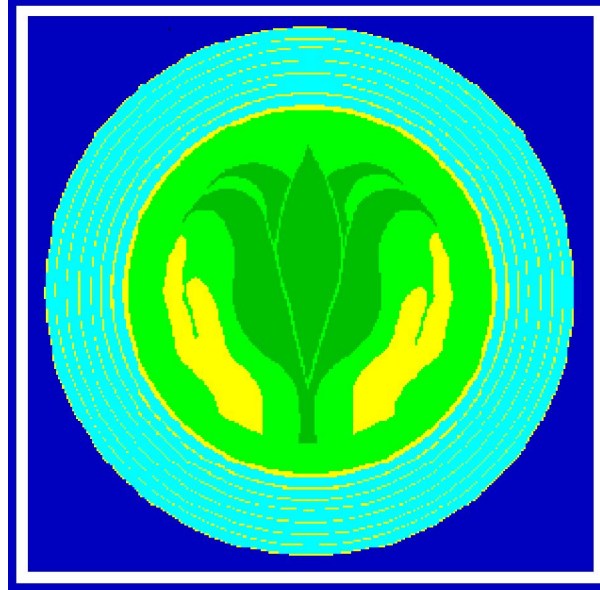
---

---



# THE NEW EARTH

*The Ascension of Planet Earth*



## Book II: THE EARTH RE-BORN

[13th Edition - 2008]

---

Algunos capitulos del Libro II:  
*El Renacimiento de la Tierra*  
puedes encontrarlos traducidos al Español.  
[LA NUEVA TIERRA](#)

---

*Introduction to the Coming Changes*

Chapter 1: ANCIENT PROPHECIES

Chapter 2: A HISTORY OF UPHEAVAL

Chapter 3: PROPHETS OF OUR TIME

Chapter 4: CLEANSING PLANET EARTH

Chapter 5: THE HIGHER PLAN

Chapter 6: TIME FOR CHOICE

Chapter 7: THE FLYING SAUCERS

Chapter 8: HOME ON A MOTHER SHIP

Chapter 9: PLANNING A NEW WORLD

Chapter 10: UPDATES FROM THE GALACTIC FEDERATION

---

*Introduction to the Coming Changes*

The time is coming for us on Earth to become aware of the existence of other inhabited worlds outside of our own physical world. There has been much evidence given to us through the more esoteric literature that there are many millions of worlds teeming with intelligent life. These worlds are of course mostly far in advance of our own, and live on planes of a higher vibration rate than our dense-plane Third Dimension. Visitors from these other more advanced worlds have up to now been forced to limit knowledge of their presence within our World by the aggressive policy of our Governments, who fearing losing their controlling power over us, have conducted a major "cover up" of their existence. Numerous UFO reports supplied by the Military Forces to Governments have been secretly filed away in Top-Secret archives inaccessible to public scrutiny.

Nonetheless, there have been many thousands of unofficial reported "flying-saucer" or UFO sightings, and though usually ignored by the mainstream media under the constraints of their Governments, they have nonetheless been published within the limited circles of the more esoteric book publishers. Our Space Visitors have up to now been forced to limit their direct contact only to those of their particular civilization now incarnated on Earth and to other dedicated "Light Workers" who have truly open minds. One of the first major "Contactees" was George Adamski, who wrote several books in the mid 1950s detailing his actual physical contacts with the Space Visitors and his trips up in their "flying saucer" Scout-ships to the large Motherships overhead. In his second book *"Inside the Space Ships"*, he describes in detail the interiors of these Motherships and recounts his many conversations with their Commanders and other onboard Spiritual Leaders. A few years later a Brazilian, Dino Kraspedon, also published a book describing his meeting with the Captain of a 300-foot Flying Saucer, who gave him much useful scientific information about space travel and their methods of saucer propulsion. The Captain, for example, explained how they can move at high speeds through our atmosphere by creating a vacuum around the Scout Ships through ionizing the air around the craft, thus not only preventing atmospheric friction but also providing the high forward and vertical motion. He also gave us some of the first available information on the approaching end of Age involving our Planet and the other Solar Systems within our Galaxy and describes some of the coming major Earth Changes. (For an edited online text of the Book, click on: ["My Contact with Flying Saucers" by Dino Kraspedon](#)).

Another extraterrestrial phenomenon that has surfaced during the last two decades has been the thousands of perfectly formed "Crop Circles" which have mysteriously appeared overnight in fields of wheat and other cereal crops, especially in Britain, showing us many beautiful and complex patterns. These also have been well documented in books and on the Internet.

Although our Space Visitors have up to now only made limited contacts, they are promising that they will soon make their first major appearance in a "First Contact" series of landings. They will not do this until our major Governments open up their Secret UFO files to the general public and inform us about their existence, thus avoiding any possible risk of public panic. The Space Visitors also want a guarantee from these Governments that they will not attack them when they land. The French Government has just recently opened its secret UFO files to researchers, and in March 2008 the British Government also announced plans to make its UFO documents public with hundreds of documented sightings of UFOs across the UK, taken over 10 years, to be

released by the Ministry of Defense. There is however little chance of the present US Government regime doing the same until it is replaced by a new Administration no longer under the influence of the secret dark "Cabal" which also controls much of the World's political and financial systems.

A secret United Nations meeting was held on the 12th of February 2008 at the New York office of the United Nations to discuss UFOs/extraterrestrial life. The issue of recent UFO sightings was one of many topics discussed, including a discussion of an unprecedented number of UFO sightings in 2007/2008. Security around the meeting was intense. Everyone was searched. Pens, pins, key chain items were collected and not allowed in the meeting room. There were multiple security checkpoints. UN security cards were confiscated upon entering the room. These secret meetings were attended by over 40 representatives of 28 Member States. A document was circulated amongst them that referred to an offer by extraterrestrials to help prepare Humanity for the disclosure of extraterrestrial life. The meeting also discussed how the UN was being encouraged to take a stand on the release of secret technologies that will enable the development of free energy. A similar document was later circulated to the relevant Ministries all of the 28 Member States attending.

The Galactic Space Federation have passed many warnings since World War II addressed to our Scientific Community and Governments about the extreme dangers in the development of nuclear devices. They expressed particular concern about our development of the Hydrogen Bomb. Hydrogen, they say, is a basic living element permeating our surrounding ethers, and use of Hydrogen bombs could set off a massive chain-reaction conflagration, not only destroying our Planet but sparking an even larger conflagration throughout the Ethers of Space. This would seriously harm many other worlds and therefore the Galactic Federation have been forced to take steps several times to prevent this from happening.

However, an even more important message given by the Space Confederation concerns the coming "Earth Changes", part of a major cyclic ending of a two-hundred million year-long "Grand Universal Age", when all our Universes, Galaxies and Solar Systems are to move up to a higher dimensional plane. This is also when our own Solar Ring completes its two-hundred million year orbit around the Galaxy's Galactic Core, and the entire Galaxy itself completes an infinitely longer orbit around the Great Central Sun.

This also happens to coincide with the end of Earth's 2000 year-long Piscean Age, which commenced at the time of the Birth of Christ and finishes by the end of the year 2012. A new "Aquarian Age" will then commence, with a long-prophesied "Golden Age of Peace" lasting over two thousand years.

There have been many prophecies made in the Bible and its Book of Revelations about these coming "End-Times", the final "Day of Judgement" and the "Second Coming of Christ". A similar message has also been given by the many Esoteric Schools of Higher Spiritual Knowledge which confirm the ending of a long Universal Cycle, a time when the Creator commences an "in-breathing" back to Source for all to assimilate their past evolutionary experience. This will precede a further long outgoing cycle of evolution on the ever advancing Spiral of Evolution.

Earth is to "Ascend" from our present dense physical "Third Dimension" vibration level, moving briefly up through the Fourth Dimension to the Fifth Dimension. Those of us who have made the Ascension will return to a totally cleansed New Earth within a beautiful green "Garden of Eden" environment and a peaceful, loving and compassionate society. We shall also be joining up with the rest of our neighboring Planets on the Fifth Dimension, as they too are moving up from their present Fourth-dimensional level. We shall thus be able for the first time to freely communicate with them and visit their worlds.

However, before our Planet can move up to such a high dimension, it needs to go through a thorough surface cleansing of all the environmental detritus and destructive effects caused by Humanity in the past. During this much needed major Planetary Cleansing period, which will involve great surface upheavals, those Humans who are ready to make the Ascension up to the higher Dimension will be lifted from Earth's surface by the Galactic Federation Force's Scout Craft. Some will be taken up to the overhead Motherships and others, through choice, will be taken down into the interior hollow "Inner Earth", which is at present the seat of an existing Fourth-dimensional civilization named "Aghartha". This ancient civilization, totally unknown to us, lives within the hollow interior of Earth's planetary crust in a pristine environment of verdant landscapes, rivers, lakes, crystal cities, all illuminated by its own interior Sun forming the high-density core of Planet Earth. *[More information can be found on the Inner Earth at the Link to "The Inner Earth & Realm of Aghartha" at the end of Book II]*

Those of us who are not ready to make the Ascension up to the Fifth Dimension, will need to be relocated to another Third-dimensional World within yet another Solar System. There they must commence, once again from the ground up, a new round of Third-dimensional physical evolution. Those whose vibrational levels are still firmly rooted in the lower Third-dimension would find themselves in intolerable discomfort at the higher vibrational levels and would no longer be able to express their many lower desires and emotions.

Those planning to Ascend therefore need at this time to undertake a fundamental change of *self-motivation*, to move away from a survival-mode of subjective concentration on pure *self-interest* and its natural tendency towards competitive individualism and domination of others. We need in future to embrace a new attitude of giving unselfish "service to others" without thought of personal gain, and of expressing unconditional love, forgiveness and mutual tolerance to those around us.

When the physical "Earth Changes" finally do take place, the most visible manifestation would be a tilting of Earth's Polar axis, possibly caused by the close approach of another large Celestial body. The resultant disruption of Earth's magnetic orbital balance would set in motion a major redistribution of the centrifugal balance of the surface, promoting a rising and a sinking of the main continental land masses, accompanied by massive earthquakes, winds of over 600 miles an hour, enormous tidal waves, great floods and so on.

Previous shiftings of our Planet's Polar axis have been well-documented, with much visual geological evidence being left behind. Entire continental landmasses have at some time either been submerged beneath the oceans, or raised up to become some of today's highest mountain ranges. Seashells and skeletons of fish have been found high up in the Himalayas and the Andes.

The great plains of the USA from Mexico to Alaska are known to have once been under the sea, and today's Eastern coast of America was the 'shore-line' of what are now the Appalachian Mountains. The North and South Poles have moved rapidly to new positions with dramatic surface and climatic changes, as was discovered in 1799, when frozen bodies of mammoths were unearthed in the tundra of Siberia, their stomachs containing freshly eaten grasses and leaves normally belonging to tropical regions thousands of miles to the south. Former tropical coral reefs have been discovered as far north as Spitzbergen, within what is now the Polar Circle. Coal deposits found in Antarctica indicate that the area was once covered by equatorial forests.

We need to also become aware that Mother Earth (or Gaia) is herself a highly evolved Spirit ensouling the Planet. She now awaits impatiently for her long-desired Ascension up to the Fifth Dimension. She has had to maintain a long and painful duty of supporting a lowly evolved combative and turbulent Humanity as part of her Celestial Service "Contract". However, before she can Ascend, she needs to cleanse her Planetary Body of all the past pollution, damage and detritus that Humanity has accumulated on her surface. Her Planetary Body has reached such a complete ecological breakdown and disorder that she simply could not, or would not want to move up to a more ethereal density until it is thoroughly cleansed. The many areas of interior blasting within her crust and Humanity's increasing extraction of oil has also caused her much physical distress. Oil is in fact the very "life-blood" of her Planetary Body, part of the system that helps to move the tectonic plates and, when necessary, to lock them together. An insufficient quantity of this substance at the intersection of two major continental plates resulted in the massive underwater Sumatra Earthquake and tsunami of December 2004.

Humanity itself must go through a process of erasing all of its own past negative "Karma" before Ascending. We have at this time to balance out all our past karmic debts with others and learn to forgive all those that we consider have wronged us. Many of our long repressed emotional hurts and historical grievances accumulated over thousands of incarnations, held as deep scars within our Soul and DNA, need to be brought to the surface, resolved and transmuted before we can finally "Ascend". One can see that there is much world-wide activity currently going on in the final resolution of all this past Karma, through the many present day conflicts and recent worldwide escalation of violence. We can see this in the re-surfacing of the old Christian-Muslim conflict in the Middle East which was first generated during the times of the Crusades, a long past confrontation that needs to be finally resolved.

Planet Earth has long been separated from contact with other higher-vibration worlds by a surrounding "Veil" or "Frequency Barrier". This was first set up over 13,000 years ago after the destruction of the Continent of Atlantis by the Dark Forces who have secretly been controlling our World's political and financial administrations since then. As a result we are unaware of all the other inhabited Planets within our Solar System and Galaxy. When we view them with our low frequency physical vision through telescopes and space probes, all we see is their long-abandoned Third-dimensional core, their inhabitants having long since moved up to higher frequency/vibrational bands of life encircling their Worlds and therefore totally invisible to us.

In conjunction with the ending of this major Universal Age, there is now being enacted by decree of Prime Creator, a major "clean-up" within all of our Sector of Creation of all the former "Forces of Darkness". This is a final end to over 500 million years of darkness brought in by a

Dark Force from another outside Creation which infiltrated our Realms of Light. This includes all the totally Dark Worlds within our Universes which these dark Invaders subsequently created. They have left behind them a scene of much destruction and damage, which is now in the process of being restored.

Planet Earth itself has up to now also had a function as a virtual "remand center" for many of the most negative and destructive Beings brought in from other parts of the Universe. It also has had a further function as a "kindergarten" for large numbers of young Human souls who needed to start out their long evolutionary path within a dense physical Third-dimensional world. Most of these are to be found in Earth's developing countries. They came here mainly to learn how to control primitive emotional responses with its natural tendency towards conflict. Through a long process of trials and tribulations, they eventually are being forced to learn to develop a deeper respect for each other and for the sanctity of life. To assist them along this path there are also incarnated on Earth many evolved Beings from the more advanced worlds, who also have a function of helping in the advancement of the rest of our World's more developed civilizations.

Planet Earth's original Galactic role set out by Prime Creator was to be the Galaxy's "Museum of Bio-diversity", a Living Museum displaying all the diversity of biological life to be found throughout the other worlds. Many of the original Human settlers of Planet Earth brought here on the Mother Ships of the Galactic Federation, were a specially selected team of volunteer "Celestial Gardeners" who had pledged to help develop new and better varieties of plant and animal life for this Galactic Museum. They at that time made a long-term "contract" to remain here as Stewards of Earth until a virtual "Garden of Eden" was finally established. Although they were soon dragged down into lower levels of dense physicality by the infiltration of the outside Dark Forces, they nevertheless maintained a "Heavenly Pledge" to return here repeatedly until their job was finally done. Millions of years later, many are still here working on developing a beautiful environment for our Planet.

Our Planetary role as a Biological Museum and Showcase for the Galaxy explains why we are endowed with such a vast and rich variety of plant and animal life. Our Planet is considered by other worlds to be one of the most beautiful green Water Planets within our Galaxy. The future Fifth-dimensional New Earth will develop this great wealth and variety of life to even greater heights, creating a true Celestial "Garden of Eden", not only for our own enjoyment, but for the education and enjoyment of all the other worlds.

Earth also has up to now been a hard "School of Conflict". It was given, amongst its other roles, the difficult task of being the final place for resolving the great Cosmic experiment in "Polarity Integration" between the fundamental polarities of Light and Darkness, Good and Evil. Thus the other Worlds are watching for the successful outcome of this experiment with great interest. Finding a lasting "Middle Way" on Earth will provide a final resolution to the many devastating Galactic Wars and millennia of conflict.

Henceforth, Planet Earth's political example for other worlds will be to demonstrate a deeper respect for the integrity and rights of others. As a future loving and helping society, we shall demonstrate a new attitude of *mutual respect*, incorporating it into our guiding political principle to be known as the *Principle of Liberty* or *Principle of Non-Injury*, in which we take

all possible steps to avoid intruding into or causing injury within another's Path of Evolution. This will be exemplified as a personal and social moral-behaviour code of *"do unto others only as you would have them do unto you"*.

---

## **Chapter 1:**

### **ANCIENT PROPHECIES**

Many Biblical predictions have for long told us clearly and graphically of the coming "Final Day of Judgment", the "Second Coming of The Christ" and of our final reward of an Ascension up to the Heavenly realms.

The old Biblical "Final Day of Judgment" was traditionally divided into several different sequences, starting with the *"Rapture"*, in which those who are *"just and faithful to the ways of the Lord"* are lifted up to the Heavens to avoid the *"Tribulation"* which follows. Then will the *"Wrath of the Lord"* descend upon those who have failed their Final Judgment followed by a great cleansing of Earth. A small *"Remnant"* who repent and learn to change their ways would possibly survive the Tribulation and emerge from their hiding places underground and in caves to commence a glorious new Millennium, a prophesied 1,000-year Golden Age of Peace, to be started off with the Second Coming of The Christ to Earth as the *"Prince of Peace, King of Kings and Lord of Lords"*.

**Isaiah** describes the Tribulation graphically in the **Old Testament**:

*"Behold the day of the Lord cometh cruel both with wrath and fierce anger to lay the Land desolate: and He shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it. For the stars of Heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the Sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the Moon shall not cause her light to shine. And I will punish the World for their evil and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the Terrible. I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man the Golden Wedge of Ophir. Therefore I will shake the Heavens, and the Earth shall remove out of her place". [Isaiah 13: 9-13]*

**The New Testament** gives four major prophecies of the Final Day of Judgment and the Second Coming of The Christ: from the Apostles Mark, Luke and Matthew, and the Book of Revelations by St. John of the Island of Patmos.

In the Gospel according to **St Luke**, Jesus speaks of the "Signs before the End" and the "Second Coming":

*"The days will come, in which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. Nation shall rise against nation and kingdom against kingdom: and great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from Heaven.*

*And there shall be signs in the Sun, and in the Moon, and in the stars; and upon the Earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and waves roaring; men's hearts failing them for*

*fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the Earth: for the powers of Heaven shall be shaken.*

*And then shall they see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh". [Luke 21: 6, 10, 25-28]*

Likewise from **St Matthew:**

*"For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And unless those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the Angels of Heaven, but my Father only". [Matthew 24: 21-22; 29, 36]*

In the **Book of Revelations, St John the Divine** was given a vision in which a High Angel broke seven seals, each containing a revelation, a future vision:

*"And I beheld when he had opened the Sixth Seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; and the stars of Heaven fell unto the Earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.*

*And the Heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.*

*And when he had opened the Seventh Seal, there was silence in Heaven. And I saw the Seven Angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.*

*The first Angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the Earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.*

*And the second Angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; and the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.*

*And the third Angel sounded, and there fell a great star from Heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; and the name of the star is called Wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.*

*And the seventh Angel sounded; and there were great voices in Heaven, saying, "The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever". [Revelation 6:12-14; 8:1-2 & 7-11; 11:15]*



The Buddhist tradition also foretells the end of the present civilization 2,500 years after the birth of the Buddha, at which time mankind will be redeemed by Maitreya, the future Buddha. The exact birth year of the original Buddha is not known, but the earliest of several dates is 566 BC, thus confirming the timing of the predicted changes to occur after the end of the 20th Century.

In the early 1830s the Church of the Latter Day Saints was founded on the prophecies given to Joseph Smith by an Angelic Being, named Moroni, and on Smith's subsequent discovery, under Moroni's direction, of buried golden tablets of great antiquity inscribed with much ancient wisdom which was to become "The Book of Mormon".

The Mormon teachings repeat the Biblical warnings of great judgments which were coming upon the Earth, with great desolations by famine, sword, and pestilence...

*"And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire".*

One of the best known of more recent psychics and clairvoyants, **Edgar Cayce**, gave between 1901 and 1945 thousands of trance 'readings'. Cayce became well known for his trance diagnoses of illnesses and 'miracle' cures, later to be documented and confirmed by medical science. He also gave many predictions of future events which were to be proved unusually accurate. For the end of the Twentieth Century he predicted earthquakes, volcanic eruptions and catastrophic changes to the Earth's surface:

"The Earth will be broken up in many places. The early portion will see a change in the physical aspect of the West Coast of America. There will be open waters appearing in the northern portions of Greenland. There will be new lands seen off the Caribbean Sea, and **dry** land will appear. South America shall be shaken from the uppermost portion to the end, and in the Antarctic off Tierra del Fuego LAND, and a strait with rushing waters..." [3976-15, Jan 19, 1934]

"The Earth will be broken up in the western portion of America. The greater portion of Japan must go into the sea. The upper portion of Europe will be changed as in the twinkling of an eye. Land will appear off the East coast of America..."[3976-15, Jan 19, 1934]

"There will be upheavals in the Arctic and the Antarctic that will make for the eruptions of volcanoes in the Torrid areas, and there will then be the shifting of the poles - so that where there have been frigid or semi-tropical areas, these will become the more tropical, and moss and fern will grow..." (3976-15, Jan 19, 1934)

"In the next few years, lands will appear in the Atlantic as well as in the Pacific. And what is the coastline now of many a land will be the bed of the ocean... Portions of the now East coast of New York, or New York City itself, will in the main disappear... while the southern portions of Carolina, Georgia, these will disappear". [1152-11, Aug 13, 1941]

Cayce also refers to ancient records of Atlantis hidden underground in a secret chamber near the Pyramid of Giza in Egypt, covering the entire history of mankind from pre-Egypt to the end of

the 20th Century - which is, said Cayce, "...that period when there is to be the change in the Earth's position, and the return of the Great Initiate to that and other lands for the folding up of those prophecies that are depicted there". [5748-5]

[From the "Life Readings" by EDGAR CAYCE. Copyright 1971, 1993, 1995 by the Edgar Cayce Foundation, Virginia Beach, Virginia 23451, U.S.A. and used by permission.]

As we consider the possibility and the implications of these predicted Earth Changes, we can be quite certain that physical changes of enormous magnitude have already occurred many times during Planet Earth's long history.

---

## Chapter 2: A HISTORY OF UPHEAVAL

We tend quite naturally to regard "our Earth" as a stable and unchanging home, a "sure stronghold" which could never be substantially disrupted. Our confidence may from time to time be shaken by major earthquakes and typhoons, but these soon pass over, and we prefer to regard them as minor temporary upsets in an otherwise comfortable and predictable environment. There is however much geological evidence of sudden and major structural changes having taken place on Planet Earth in the past; and it is not unreasonable to consider the possibility that what has happened in the past may well be repeated.

Historical accounts written many centuries ago bear witness to previous planetary disruptions. **Immanuel Velikovsky** has made a major contribution to research in this area; his *"Worlds in Collision"*, written in 1950, assembles numerous Biblical and ancient historical references to such events, drawing substantially on contemporary accounts from the Middle East and lower Mexico.

He quotes, for example, a long inscription in hieroglyphics on a shrine of black granite found at El-Arish on the border of Egypt and Palestine. It reads: "The land was in great affliction. Evil fell on this earth. There was a great upheaval in the residence. Nobody could leave the palace during nine days, and during these nine days of upheaval there was such a tempest that neither men nor gods could see the faces of those beside them".

This inscription corresponds with the Bible, Exodus 10,22: *"And there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days. They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days"*.

East of Egypt, in Babylonia, the eleventh tablet of the *'Epic of Gilgamesh'* refers to the same events:

*"From out of the horizon rose a dark cloud and it rushed against the Earth; the land was shrivelled by the heat of flames. Desolation stretched to heaven; all that was bright was turned into darkness. Nor could a brother distinguish his brother. (For) six days the hurricane, deluge, and tempest continued sweeping the land, and all humans back to their clay were returned"*.

The Ancient Egyptian historian Ipuwer witnessed and survived this earthquake, recounting that: *"The towns are destroyed, Upper Egypt has become a waste. All is ruin. The residence is overturned in a minute"*. [Papyrus Ipuwer 2:11, 3:13]

From his research into ancient documents, Velikovsky concludes that the Earth was forced out of its regular motion by the close approach of the body of a comet: a major shock convulsed the lithosphere, and the area of the earthquake was the entire globe. Terrific hurricanes swept the Earth because of the change or reversal of the angular velocity of rotation and because of the sweeping gases, dust, and cinders of the comet.

He supports this contention of worldwide disruptions with similar quotations from historical records of Mexican tradition.

The Mexican sacred book *"Popol-Vuh"*, the *"Manuscript Cakchiquel"*, and the *"Manuscript Troano"* all record how the mountains in every part of the Western Hemisphere simultaneously gushed lava. The volcanoes that opened along the entire chain of the Cordilleras and in other mountain ranges and on flat land vomited fire, vapour, and torrents of lava.

Velikovsky quotes *"Manuscript Troano"* and other documents of the Mayas which describe a cosmic catastrophe during which the ocean fell upon the continent and a terrible hurricane swept the Earth. These records provide graphic accounts of hurricanes which broke up and carried away all towns and forests. Exploding volcanoes, tides sweeping over mountains, and raging winds threatened to annihilate Humankind, and actually did annihilate many species of animals. The face of the Earth changed, mountains collapsed, other mountains grew and rose over the onrushing cataract of water driven from oceanic spaces, numberless rivers lost their beds, and a wild tornado moved through the debris descending from the sky.

The ancients referred to the physical agent that brought darkness and swept away houses and trees and even rocks and mounds of earth as *"Hurakan"*, from which our present word 'hurricane' is derived. *Hurakan*, it is recorded, destroyed the major part of the Human Race. In the darkness swept by wind, resinous stuff fell from the sky and participated with fire on water in the destruction of the world. For five days, save for the burning naphtha and burning volcanoes, the World was dark, since the sun did not appear.

In a later book, *"Earth in Upheaval"*, Velikovsky supports Biblical and other historical references with currently visible geological evidence of past upheavals.

He describes, for example, an area in Alaska to the north of Mount McKinley which has a frozen layer of "muck" composed of a jumble of trees and extinct animals, such as the mammoth, mastodon and super-bison. This was analyzed by Professor F.C. Hibben of the University of New Mexico, who concluded:

"There is ample evidence that at least portions of this material were deposited under catastrophic conditions. Mammal remains are for the most part dismembered and dis-articulated, even though some fragments yet retain, in their frozen state, portions of ligaments, skin, hair, and flesh. Twisted and torn trees are piled in splintered masses. At least four considerable layers of volcanic ash may be traced in these deposits, although they are extremely warped and distorted.

"The presence of volcanic ash indicates that a volcanic eruption did take place, and repeatedly, in four consecutive stages of the same epoch; but it is also apparent that the trees could have been uprooted and splintered only by hurricane or flood or a combination of both agencies. The animals could have been dismembered only by a stupendous wave that lifted and carried and smashed and tore and buried millions of bodies and millions of trees. Also, the area of the catastrophe was much greater than the action of a few volcanoes could have covered."

During the late 1830s Hugh Miller made a special study of the Old Red Sandstone in Scotland in which an abundant aquatic fauna is embedded. The animals embedded within it are seen in very 'disturbed' positions. Miller writes: "Some terrible catastrophe involved in sudden destruction the fish of an area at least a hundred miles from boundary to boundary, perhaps more. The same platform in Orkney, as at Cromarty, is strewn thick with remains, which exhibit unequivocally the marks of violent death. The figures are contorted, contracted, curved; the tail in many instances is bent around to the head; the spines stick out; the fins are spread to the full, as in fish that die in convulsions."

In 1901 a quick-frozen mammoth was found in Beresovka, Siberia, so well preserved that its eyeballs were fully intact. It still had buttercups in its mouth and the content of its stomach indicated that it had been eating temperate-zone plants, no longer growing in that area. R.S. Lull, Director of the Peabody Museum at Yale, reports the discovery in his book *"Organic Evolution"*, confirming that: *"...a fractured hip and fore limb, a great mass of clotted blood in the chest, and unswallowed grass between the clenched teeth, all point to the violence and suddenness of its passing."*

Rock geology shows that there have been major uplifts of land masses around the globe. The great massif of the Himalayas is estimated to have risen to its present height since the last Ice Age of over 11,000 years ago. Likewise the Andes in South America also show evidence of having been thrust upwards eleven thousand years ago.

Many other researchers have identified evidence of major geological changes during our Planet's long history; indeed, there are many areas in which even a casual observer can see such evidence for him or herself, as for example when erosion shows cross-sections of hillsides miles from the present coastline displaying deposits of seashells.

An interesting example, quoted in *"Doomsday 1999 A.D."*, by Charles Berlitz, can be found in Bolivia. The stone city of Tiahuanaco is so old that its broken pottery shows pictures of Pleistocene animals. Although Tiahuanaco is now at an altitude of 13,500 feet, too high for a population to live, its docks and quays indicate that it was once a seaport and that it rose with the Andes when they were created 11,000 years ago.

**Immanuel Velikovsky** summarizes these sudden geological changes:

"Wherever we investigate the geological records of this Earth, we find signs of catastrophes and upheavals, old and recent.

"Mountains sprang from plains, and other mountains were levelled; strata of the terrestrial crust

were folded and pressed together and overturned and moved and put on top of other formations. Igneous rock melted and flooded enormous areas of land with miles-thick sheets, and the ocean bed flowed with molten rock. Ashes were showered down and built layers many yards thick on the ground and on the bottom of the oceans in their vast expanse. The shores of ancient lakes were tilted and are no longer horizontal and the seacoasts show subsidence or emergence, in some places, of over one thousand feet.

"Rocks of the Earth are filled with remains of life extinguished in a state of agony. Sedimentary rocks are one vast graveyard, and the granite and basalt, too, have embedded in them numberless living organisms. Shells have closed valves as they do in a living state, so unexpectedly came the entombment. Vast forests were burned and washed away and covered with the waters of the seas and with sand and turned to coal. Animals were swept to the far north and thrown into heaps and were soaked by bituminous outpourings. Broken bones and torn ligaments and the skins of animals, both of living species and of extinct species, were smashed together with splintered forests into huge piles.

"The evidence is overwhelming that the great global catastrophes were either accompanied or caused by the shifting of the terrestrial axis, or by a disturbance in the diurnal and annual motions of the Earth. The shifting of the axis could not have been brought about by internal causes, but only under the impact of external forces. The state of lavas with reversed magnetization, hundreds of times more intense than the inverted terrestrial magnetic field could impart, reveals the nature of the forces that were in action".

[**'Earth in Upheaval'**, by Immanuel Velikovsky – 1955 – Buccaneer Books Inc., Cutchogue, NY, USA.]

Set against the wider time-frame of the many dramatic surface changes which have already occurred, current predictions of major physical 'Earth Changes' may now perhaps seem less extreme. There is plenty of evidence that the Planet's very geography has in fact been dramatically changed many times before, and likewise, there is no scientific evidence to support the contention that such changes will not happen yet again.

Human Earth civilizations have also come and gone. Most people today look at the story of Humanity and assume that it has lasted for only six thousand years or so, but there have in fact been many much older civilizations, such as Lemuria (or Mu) in the Pacific Ocean and the legendary Atlantis in the Atlantic Ocean.

---

### **Chapter 3:** **PROPHETS OF OUR TIME**

In March 1994, NBC television network broadcast a program entitled *"Ancient Prophecies"*, covering both ancient and contemporary predictions of Earth Changes. It was seen by millions of American and Canadian viewers and prompted over 24,000 enquiries. A major feature was the prediction by **Gordon-Michael Scallion** of violent and significant geological changes coming to Earth by the end of the Millennium. Although these events have not yet manifested, they still remain a potential possibility for the near future, and therefore their details are worth taking into consideration.

Mr. Scallion had worked in the field of communications and education until 1979, when he experienced a health crisis which left him with the 'gift of prophecy'. Some of his more notable prophecies were the 1992 Californian earthquakes on April 22 and June 28, Hurricane Andrew in Florida, and the Mississippi floods of 1993.

Viewers of the March 1994 program were shown a *Future Map of the United States: 1998-2001* which Mr Scallion had visualized through his *inner sight*. Published by his company Matrix Institute, the map showed major geological changes in the United States occurring in two distinct phases:

A first super-mega California earthquake in the 10-15 magnitude range causes a fracture along a line from Eureka to Bakersfield and southwest to the Gulf of California-Baja. Gaps and fissures occur running the length of the San Joaquin and Sacramento Valleys. Flooding inundates much of the coastal area of California, causing some of the existing land mass to become islands.

In a second major Californian earthquake the Central North American Plate is thrust violently upward on a tilt, causing much of California to go under the sea. Higher elevations remain as islands and become known as the Isles of California. A large part of the land mass west of a line running from Newport Oregon to Tucson Arizona breaks away and sinks within minutes. This line forms the new West Coast of the United States, and with Phoenix, Arizona, becoming a major seaport.

Along the Eastern seaboard, coastlines from Maine to Florida are also pushed inland for many miles. Atlanta Georgia becomes a new seaport. Florida is reduced in size by more than half and all the Florida Keys disappear beneath the sea.

In the center of the American continent, a wide belt of water floods the Mississippi basin, connecting up with the Great Lakes, which themselves rise and expand, cutting off the Eastern part of the United States from the West and effectively creating two separate landmasses.

Mr. Scallion envisaged the Earth's magnetic pole shifting twice to the west: seven degrees at first, and then a further six degrees as a result of magna displacement through a shifting of the Earth's core. As a contributory element he saw a large heavenly body entering our solar system, the "Blue Star", causing a realignment of Earth's position within the system.

We must bear in mind that although these events have not yet manifested themselves, they are all *potentialities* that can be seen from higher spiritual planes. Although they have in fact been delayed and greatly modified by the relatively good progress made by Humanity since that time, they nonetheless will still manifest, although probably to a lesser degree, at the appropriately set Divine time for our final Ascension.

Another 'Future Map' of America was channeled through **Lori Adaile Toye**, between 1988 and 1991, transmitted jointly by the Ascended Masters Saint Germain, Kuthumi, El Morya, Mother Mary, Sanat Kumara, Sananda, and other Masters of Earth's Spiritual Hierarchy. It was published as the '*New World Atlas*' by Seventh Ray Publishing of Payson Arizona.

This material demonstrated remarkable similarities with the map produced by Mr Scallion. Much

of the American West Coast was to be inundated, from Washington State down to southern Oregon, with the ocean covering most of California, Nevada and Utah. This created a new coastline extending from the Rocky Mountains, near Denver, down to Phoenix, Arizona. Similarly the Mississippi River on this map expands into a wide inlet, running up to an enlarged Great Lakes area, with the East Coast partially flooded, and the bottom tip of Florida sinking under the ocean.

Again much of the same outline was prophesied from yet another source:

Hypnotic past-life regression is an established technique in which the patient under hypnosis is able to recall specific episodes from his or her past life or lives. The pioneering past-life and prenatal work of Dr Helen Wambach PhD is reviewed in her two published books *Recalling Past Lives* (Harper & Row 1978) and *Life Before Life* (Bantam Books 1979). Having demonstrated this technique to her satisfaction during a series of group workshops, Dr Wambach wondered how it would work when applied to the future. She therefore began giving similar workshops offering participants a chance to look ahead at their possible future lives through hypnotic *progression*, projection not into the past, but into the *future*.

Dr Wambach was at that time being assisted in her research and experiments by **Dr Chet Snow PhD**, who also then himself became her subject for a series of future life projections in 1983. Dr Snow was at that time an historian/archivist working as a civilian employee of the United States Air Force, subsequently obtaining a hypno-therapy certification and now practising regression therapy. The fascinating record of these future projections under hypnosis is related in Dr Snow's book *"Mass Dreams of the Future"*.

Under hypnosis, Dr Snow described, aloud, visions of his future life at the end of the 20th Century. Here he sees himself living on a remote ranch north of Phoenix Arizona, in a small community which had been set up both as a school for the development of psychic communication skills (mental telepathy) and as a survival base for the foreseen coming 'World Changes'.

He recounts that their small community was then busy laying-in stocks of food and other supplies, which were now becoming both expensive and scarce through changing weather patterns. In the world news, the weather was becoming increasingly unpredictable, with freak storms, record heat and cold periods, drought and exceptional rainfall around the globe. The world stock markets and financial systems were also collapsing.

In a time period of a year later, Dr Snow was made aware that a major earthquake had just hit the Pacific Rim area. The coastline areas of southern California had sunk, submerging the once densely built-up coastal areas under the sea. Mount Fuji had erupted, causing much of Japan to sink and triggering a chain of earthquakes and eruptions all around the Pacific 'Ring of Fire', including the West Coast of America right up into Alaska.

By the end of two weeks, television and radio were now telling everyone that "the worst is over". As Dr Snow, still under hypnosis, recounted: *"The water is receding slowly and we'll just have to adjust to the new situation. The Federal Government is already setting up temporary*

*relocation centers farther inland and everyone is talking of rebuilding. A lot of cropland has been permanently lost however, not to mention so much of the Southern California coastline."*

Moving forward a couple of months, he reports that there followed in Southern California a far more devastating earthquake than the previous one: *"It accelerated the sinking of major areas along the West Coast so that the coastline moved up to within a couple of hundred miles of Phoenix Arizona, and only the mountain areas remained above water all the way up to Oregon. In the south, the Gulf of Mexico surged inward over Texas; our part of Arizona was more or less cut off to both the east and west by water."*

Moving yet further ahead in time, Dr Snow continues:

*"At first everything appeared totally black around me. Then I realized that the sky was completely dark now. The weather had also worsened as tons of dust and volcanic ash were thrown into the atmosphere by this second series of eruptions. Although the worst occurred during the first few weeks of havoc, the Sun simply did not return. Most green vegetation in a wide belt of the temperate zone withered and died."*

[**'Mass Dreams of the Future'**, by Chet B. Snow and Helen Wambach - Deep Forest Press, Crest Park, CA – 1993]

One must bear in mind when considering such predictions, that all timings and sequences of future events can never be entirely accurate, as projection forward in time can only be made up of *potential* future. In all evolutionary progress, a sequence of real-life "cause-and-effect" events must always first of all take place, constantly being subjected to the changing modifications of individual "free will". Although a fairly accurate view projected forward is possible from higher planes, Humanity's inherent gift of 'free will' causes unexpected modifications in any future sequence of events. Also, any future direction these take is always subject to the total progress of Humanity's 'Collective Consciousness' during that period. This explains why we are now being informed by "Higher Sources" that much of the severity of the previously predicted "Earth Changes" has since been greatly modified, thanks to the fairly rapid spiritual and evolutionary progress of Humanity in recent years.

And now, approaching predictions of future "Earth Changes" from a totally different source, there have been since World War II an enormous quantity of *channeled* communications from Higher Spiritual Realms on the coming Earth Changes. A few selected examples follow:

**The Master Hilarion**, an Ascended Member of Earth's Spiritual Hierarchy:

*"The cities will become piles of rubble. The beautiful woodland scenes will be flattened by the might of terrible storms. Great earthquakes will rip the mantle of the planet apart in a patchwork of destruction never before seen on the Planet in the entire history of the race."*

*"Continents sunk thousands of years ago will rear up out of the ocean to show man that his civilization is not the first, and that this is not the first time that his efforts have been crushed by catastrophe."*

*"The atmospheric storms, which will roar across the surface, will tear down forests of trees at a single swipe, and raise water out of the natural reservoirs of lake and ocean to spread*



*destruction and inundation far inland from the shore. Nothing will remain of the once-vaunted civilization that men have built for themselves.*

*"During the last portion of the Tribulation, the light of the Sun and the Moon will be shrouded out completely for long periods, and the very air that is breathed will turn to a foul miasma in the lungs."*

[**HILARION**, channeled by Maurice B. Cooke in 'The Nature of Reality'. First published 1979. Marcus Books, Box 942 Bradford, Ontario L3Z 2B4 - Canada – Tel: (905) 551-1661 - [chris.rieder@rogers.com](mailto:chris.rieder@rogers.com) - [www.hilarionbooks.com](http://www.hilarionbooks.com)]

### **The Master Jesus-Sananda:**

*"And there shall be a mighty earthquake and it shall split in twain the country of North America, and it shall be as nothing the world has known before, for it shall be that there shall be a great part of the great land of the North Continent go down, and a great sea shall form within her center part from Canada into the Gulf of Mexico.*

*"And the waters of the Mediterranean shall wash over the land to the North, unto the polar zone, and it shall return unto its place, and the Black Sea and the Mediterranean shall become one sea. And there shall be great changes within the borders of Asia.*

*"Africa shall be changed - her shoreline shall be broken to the West, and great rivers shall flow within the desert.*

*"Ye have been told time and time again that the Earth shall shift upon her axis, and so shall she. There shall be a change of climate. That which is now the barren North shall become semi-tropical. Trees shall bear semi-tropical fruit and the fauna shall be that of a new species. And that which is the impassable barrier of the South Pole shall be penetrated and Man shall discover a new continent within."*

[**JESUS-SANANDA**, channeled by Sister Thedra in 'The Prophecies From Other Planets Concerning Our Earth' - The Association of Sananda and Sanat Kumara, Sedona, Arizona]

Brother Philip, of the Abbey of the Brotherhood of the Seven Rays in the Peruvian Andes near Lake Titicaca, gives us transcripts channeled from the 'Great White Brotherhood' in his book *"Secret of the Andes"*. He quotes **Sanat Kumara**, a highly evolved Master from Venus who assumed the role of 'Planetary Logos of Earth' over 18 million years ago:

*"And now we enter this great period of Initiation. The skies of Earth will become fantastic. I say verily that pen has not recorded nor voice uttered that which shall become a great sign and display in the skies of the Earth, for the elements themselves will have control for a short period of time. There will be great rainstorms and floods. You have heard how it rained forty days and nights. That is nothing compared to what it will rain. Perhaps it would be forty months. The entire face of the Earth shall change. It will become unrecognizable.*

*"Very soon the winds shall howl, sooner than we can realize. It is already upon us, for I have witnessed it on the plane which is just above that of physical expression upon the Earth, and that means that if it descends one more plane it shall find reality."*

Another source of channeled information originates from the Star systems of the Pleiades. The Pleadians are a planetary race which has been closely connected with Earth and the Human Race since our early arrival on this planet; they themselves come from the same Human evolutionary roots in distant pre-Earth times on other planets. They have developed a prosperous and peaceful society within their own Star system, and have always maintained a close watch over Earth's development down through the ages. In the book *"The Pleiadian Workbook"*, channeled by Amarah Quan Yin, the '**Pleiadian Emissaries of Light**', speaking through their spokesperson, **Ra**, give an important insight into the wider context of the coming Earth Changes:

"You and your planet are undergoing a unique and wondrous transition in your spiritual evolution at this time. You are preparing for a quantum leap unlike any that has ever occurred before. In order to help you understand this more fully, I must first tell you about the orbit of the entire Galaxy around the Great Central Sun of All That Is. Just like your 'Solar Ring' (our term for a 'solar system') orbits around the Galactic Center, the Galaxy itself moves through space in the form of continual, connecting circles, like a great Cosmic Spiral.

"At the completion point of a multi billion-year single circular orbit around the Great Central Sun, our Galaxy connects diagonally to the next 'ring' on the great Cosmic Spiral. When this diagonal move from one ring of the great Cosmic Spiral to the next takes place, all of the planets, solar systems, and their inhabitants simultaneously take an 'initiativ' step into a new evolutionary cycle. This is occurring now. You are not only at the end of a 26,000-year Earth/Sun/Pleiadian cycle; the entire Pleiadian system, which includes this solar ring, is at the end of a 230,000,000-year orbit around the Galactic Center, and the entire Galaxy is at the completion of its infinitely longer orbit around the Great Central Sun....

"Prior to the end of 2012, Earth will undergo a spiritual and physical house-cleaning, corresponding to what have commonly been called the 'Earth Changes'. These changes, which have already begun, intensify both externally and internally as your Solar Ring moves deeper into the **Photon Band**, a high-frequency cosmic emanation from the Galactic Center. You have been in and out of the edges of this Photon Band for a few years now, and, after the year 2000, will start to be completely immersed in this band for the next 2000 years.

"Floods, earthquakes, changes in land masses, volcanic eruptions, and finally a complete pole shift, will all take place within the remaining years prior to the year 2013, at which time the Galactic Solar Initiation of Earth, as a Mystery School and home for the Cities of Light, will finally take place. You who now live on Earth must choose whether or not you are ready to become spiritually responsible Human Beings in order to remain on Earth beyond that time. Those who do not wish to remain on Earth will be taken to another planet in a different part of the Galaxy where karmic lessons and third-dimensional evolution will continue."

A more detailed background on the nature of the Photon Band is given to us from another Pleiadian Source, in this case by **Satya**, Astrologer, Keeper of the Records for the Pleiades and the Central Pleiadian Library of Alcyone. Alcyone not only is the Central Star of the Pleiadian Constellation, but also functions as the Great Central Star within this quadrant of the Milky-Way Galaxy for our own Solar System.

"Your Sun is spinning as the eighth Star of the Pleiadian spiral, and the Pleiades are themselves spiraling within the Galaxy as the whole Galaxy spins on its axis. Your Solar System travels through the Photon Band when Earth precesses the Ages of Leo and Aquarius, and then you orbit through the "Galactic Night" during all the other zodiacal polarities of the Great Ages - Cancer/Capricorn, Gemini/Sagittarius, Taurus/Scorpio, Aries/Libra, and Pices/Virgo. At this time, you are moving into the Photon Band as you are leaving the Age of Pices and moving into the Age of Aquarius.

"Photon Bands are 7th-Dimensional "Donuts of Light" that emanate from the vertical axis of the Galactic Center. They spin around and around through the Galactic Center into the darkness of the Galactic Night. Galactic Centers [a central Galaxy vortex that appears as a "black hole"] are of 9th-Dimensional pure darkness, and yet, as they spin on their axes, the astounding power of their vortexes shoots out 9th-Dimensional galactic synchronization beams. These synchronization beams spin out of the black-hole Galactic Centers, torqued by the galactic axial spin. These beams, belts, axes, and horizontal planes with black hole vortexes in their centers are 8th-Dimension organizational systems of intelligence. In the Milky Way Galaxy, this 8th Dimensional brilliance is part of the Light that belongs to the Galactic Federation, holding the Galaxy in form by means of the "information-highway" Photon Bands. All stars existing permanently within the several Photon Bands generate spirals that capture other Stars, and these special "Photon Stars", such as Alcyone, then function as Galactic Federation Libraries.

"Your Sun is linked to the Pleiades by means of a spiral of Stellar Light radiating out from Alcyone. Star Light is 5th-Dimensional Light that moves out through the Stars of the Pleiades - out from Alcyone, through the Pleiadian Stars of Merope, Maya, Electra, Taygeta, Coele, and finally via Atlas to your Sun. Thus in your legends, Atlas holds Earth on His shoulders in space. Each Pleiadian Star, except Alcyone, which is located in the Photon Band eternally, travels through the 7th-Dimensional Photon Band for 2000 years of Earth time. Each Star in the system then travels through the Galactic Night for varying lengths of Earth time.

"The Stars close to Alcyone, such as Merope and Maya, are in the Photon Bands for more time than they are in the Galactic Night. Your Solar System spends the most time out in the Galactic Night - 11,000 years in the Dark and 2000 years in the Light. What does this mean? Various members of the solar system become very dense while in the Galactic Night, and this generates experience called "Karma" - feelings in our 4th-Dimensional bodies on the spiritual level that seek expression and then translate as actions down on the Third Dimension physical world. Bodies traveling in the 7th-D Photon Bands become less dense, more multidimensional. As a result, their acquisition of the Photon Light cleanses their emotional bodies and intensifies vibrations in physical bodies.

"The 7th-Dimension "donuts" of Photonic Light coming from the Galactic Center are

*information highways* that stimulate the nature of "curiosity". The desire for union, for twinning, for new expressions of both sides of a duality, derive from this passion of seeking. This seeking is what causes the rods of 7th-D Photonic Light to curl back on themselves to the Galactic Center, forming them into "donuts". The Galaxy would disintegrate into empty space without the nucleus of gravity in the Central vortex, from which pulses of Photonic Light then shoot out.

"See your own Solar System as a disk with the Sun in the center and all the planets whirling around it. That disk is divided into twelve zones, the Twelve Great Ages of the Zodiac. As the planets move through these zodiacal zones, you can locate where a planet is in relationship to the Sun in these zones with astronomical ephemerides. For now, it is enough for you to know that Earth first entered the Photon Band during the Spring Equinox of 1987 and has been steadily moving into it further - one week more each side of that entry point each year. The border of Photonic Light is currently inching across the disk of your Solar System. Earth was first in the Photon Band from March 16 to 23 in 1987, then for three weeks in 1988. The Photonic slice in the Solar Disk increases by two weeks each year, and precisely half of your Solar System will be immersed when the Photon Band reaches your Sun at the Winter Solstice 1998. Eventually Earth's entire orbital path will be engulfed in this tidal wave of light by the Winter Solstice of 2012. Eventually, the whole Solar System will be totally in the Photon Band. During the next 2000 years, it will be travelling all the way through it."

[Satya, channeled through Barbara Hand Clow, in "*The Pleiadian Agenda*", published 1996 by Bear & Company, P.O.Box 2860, Santa Fe, NM 87504, USA.]

---

### **Our forthcoming LIGHT BODY** *through* Mary Mageau

Humanity is experiencing a great awakening as we currently enter this time of transformation. Many of us are searching for deeper meaning in our lives as we change jobs, end old relationships, begin new ones, relocate to new places and dream bold, creative new dreams. All around us we witness to the fact that ordinary people are now asking questions, demanding answers and requesting greater accountability from our governments, churches and large institutions that hold power over us. And what is the driving force behind these world wide events? This scenario for change that is occurring everywhere is being driven by the waves of light that are continually bombarding our solar system and the Earth plane. And in the near future all who choose to fully participate in the new raising of consciousness will be transmuted into higher dimensional bodies of light.

Within a 2,000 year period our Solar System passes through a band of extremely high energy. This band has been referred to as the Menasic Radiation or the Photon Belt. It is a period of intense light that we have now entered and which will bring all life forms within it into a new and higher vibration. This Photon Light energy has the capacity to lift all of life into a higher frequency dimension. It carries the seeds for the potential enlightenment of all beings as the atomic structures within the very cells of our bodies, are tuning themselves to match the rising frequencies. We are shifting from a Third- dimensional *carbon* based body (that is from one that matches the vibratory rate and direction of atomic spin characterized by the electrons that make

up carbon) to a Fifth or higher dimensional *crystalline* body (that is to one that matches the atomic spin and frequency of crystal). So too the bodies of animals, plant life and all upon and within the earth are making this transition with us, as is our entire Galaxy.

Our Light Bodies are also being activated as these new energies recalibrate our dormant DNA strands that contain the blueprint of ourselves as Divine and fully conscious Beings. Currently most of Humanity has only two functioning strands of DNA, intertwined into a double helix. This portion of our DNA structure contains information pertaining to our biology - such as our individual features and the genetic information passed on through our family lines, e.g.: a paternal grandfather's tendency toward arthritis, or a mother's genes for musical talent. These two strands also hold the genetic codes for our physical evolution. But there is another part of our DNA structure that has to do with the *spiritual* component of the Human Being, one that science has not presently considered. If one is persuaded that the Human Being consists of a Soul embedded within a biological body, then it should logically follow that the genetic links within each individual would also contain spiritual information. And if this is so what has become of it?

Many of these spiritual elements were deliberately turned off in our ancient history because there was a struggle to control this aspect of a Human Being. Very dark energy extraterrestrial forces, who were also genetic engineers, desired to keep the development of Humankind firmly under their control. They achieved this through the use of genetic manipulation to produce fear and domination. This event occurred in Atlantis, over 13,000 years ago, when the Human DNA molecule was breached. When these dark forces unravelled and reprogrammed our DNA, they were able to shut down and isolate many of its strands and Human DNA was reduced to only a double helix. The disconnection of our original DNA manipulation resulted in a 'Veil' being placed between our five physical senses and our spiritual awareness. However there was a promise given from the Higher Realms. At some time in our future we would be allowed to develop again according to the divine blueprint of the original plan. In the meantime Humanity had to undergo a long and painful period of spiritual development. Those guiding our spiritual heritage have sent representatives to assist us to elevate our thoughts and desires, so as to grow spiritually and regain our lost abilities. These advanced souls include the prophets, Jesus Christ, Muhammed, the Buddha, Archangel Michael and many others.

[Mary Mageau White (Sestriel)]

---

## **Chapter 4:**

### **CLEANSING PLANET EARTH**

Just as many of us may prefer to view our planet as timelessly stable and unchanging, closing our minds to past and possible future disruptions, many also have a parallel view of Planet Earth as an inanimate object which we may exploit and abuse at our pleasure.

The 'Higher Wisdom' however gives us a view which is now gaining increasingly wide acceptance on Earth: that Mother/Goddess Earth is a living sentient Being, to whom we owe not just our respect, but the privilege of being permitted to reside and evolve upon Her surface.

Goddess Earth, or Gaia, as she is also known, is a very High Being belonging to an earlier wave of Creative Light Beings. She is correctly referred to in the "female" as she has retained a certain predominantly female characteristic. Having already completed her own first Great Cycle of Evolution and returned to the Godhead in a past Great Universal Age, she was then given further 'Higher Service', a chance to become a "Planetary Being" through "ensouling" the body of Planet Earth. She was later given the assistance of a 'Planetary Logos', usually a highly evolved soul who maintains contact between all the evolving sentient lifeforms within and on the surface of a planet and its ensouling Being. Up to now this has been the role of Lord Sanat Kumara, who was originally trained for this service on Planet Venus. It is he who has provided the vital link between Mother Earth and the Mineral, Plant, Animal and Human Kingdoms. However, at this time of the great Changes of Age, he himself will be shortly moving up to even higher service in another area of the Universe.

**The Master ZEN TAO:** "That Being whom you know as Mother Earth, the Goddess Gaia is a very powerful Being, possessing profound wisdom and power. By the invocation of a single word she can transform the whole nature of her being. Although she has released partial dominion on her surface to Humanity as Planetary Guardians of the mineral, plant and animal life so that Humanity may learn therefrom, ultimately Gaia controls the planet and the nature of what manifests on its surface. Nature is her nature.

"This planet is now approaching a time in its evolutionary cycle when it will change dramatically, rather like a snake throwing off its old skin. Every so many thousands of years, no matter whether Humanity is incarnated on Earth or not, this planet goes through a metamorphic change as part of its natural cycle. As our physical bodies replace themselves every seven years, so does the planet's body. This is essential for the planet in order to preserve the creative, the reproductive nature of its being. So at its appointed time the planet goes through a cycle of transformation. This necessarily involves major movement of the planet's landmasses, movement of the waters, and the restructuring of the matter of the Earth."

[The Master ZEN TAO, channeled by the Ramala Centre, Glastonbury.]

We should recognise, however, that the need for a thorough cleansing of Planet Earth at this time is more than a matter of regular end-of-cycle procedure.

Planet Earth has up to now served as host to many souls of younger evolution and also of many more aggressive and destructive souls from other parts of the Universe for a period of over twenty six million years. Earth is well-known within our Milky Way Galaxy as being a "school of hard lessons" for resolving all the aggressive and destructive tendencies that have arisen out of yet undeveloped emotional Heart-centers which yet lack the qualities of caring and love. Many throughout the Universe have chosen, on spiritual levels, to come here in order to work out their naturally aggressive and destructive tendencies. This is to be achieved through the outworkings of the Law of Karma and functioning within a relatively harsh and backwarded physical world rife with conflict.

There are also many young evolutionary souls commencing the path of becoming a Human who have come here to learn their first elementary lessons. They have come to learn to properly

discriminate between good and evil, and more importantly, to develop a fundamental respect for the sanctity of life. They need to learn not to resort to the instinctive primitive reaction of killing and maiming each other when life starts to get difficult, as so often happens in a typical non-developed country, usually the result of their total inability to properly organize themselves socially and economically.

From the higher Spiritual Planes there is visible an accumulated 'black cloud' of negative thought that has been developing over a long period within the Ethers surrounding Earth. This great cloud of black negativity is now at last being cleansed and reduced through Humanity resolving all its past Karma at this time of End of Age. However, there is still a yet major cleansing to be done of all the massive physical damage, pollution and detritus left on Earth's surface by Humanity:

**SANAT KUMARA:** "Before the New Age can begin on Earth, our Planet will be rewarded for its years of service at the lowest level, by undergoing a thorough cleansing of its surface, removing and neutralizing our cumulative environmental damage and the dark cloud of accumulated negative thought which now surrounds us.

"The physical manifestation of this great cleansing will be precipitated by a tilting of the Earth's axis resulting in the Planet being literally 'shaken up'. This will cause an expansion of her molecules to a more tenuous, less dense aggregation, thus allowing a higher vibration rate.

"The cause of the destruction that shall come upon the Earth is from Man's own thinking. The Elements! They are intelligent life! They are part of the Infinite One, and because they are part of the Infinite One they will not respond to Man's negative thinking any longer. And they will rebel, causing great tidal waves and great winds."

[**The Master SANAT KUMARA**, channeled by Brother Philip in "*Secret of the Andes*" - Leaves of Grass Press, NOVATO California]

**The Master ZEN TAO:** "The Mineral Kingdom is under the control of Humanity. Humanity influences the Mineral Kingdom by its own thought-forms, by its own patterns of behaviour. Humanity can, and must, co-operate with that Kingdom if it is to continue on its evolutionary path on the Planet Earth, but for so long has the Mineral Kingdom been abused and vandalized by Humanity in order to serve its own ends, no matter what the cost to the Mineral Kingdom, that this co-operation has broken down. It is because of this that Humanity now approaches a time of planetary transformation, when the minerals of the Planet will move, will vibrate to a different note. If Humanity does not change to that note, does not recognize it, then it will perish.

"So be aware that this moment of rebirth is coming. The timing and the nature of the changes are known only to the Creator. Whilst Humanity can, and will influence these changes, it can not and will not prevent their happening. The test for Humanity lies in its acceptance of the Earth Changes as a natural and necessary happening, as an event which it has chosen to experience."

[**The Master ZEN TAO**, channeled by the Ramala Centre, Glastonbury.]

Because Planet Earth has largely performed a role as a 'sacrificial host' to the less evolved and the more aggressive/destructive types of Humanity, she has suffered considerable physical abuse and pollution to her planetary body. Further evidence of Planet Earth's great sacrifice is offered in this beautiful testimony by the Angelic Being, **ELOUAI**:

"Greetings to you, my Beloveds. I am Elouai and I am a "Builder" of manifested Matter. I am not upon your Human line of evolution, but I am not one of what you call the Nature Forces. I stand with a company of others outside your Planet. I am not a space Being from another planet. My home is within the higher dimensional vibrations of space. I want to communicate to you what we feel about your Earth and your work. My companions and I are among those who dwelt in space and were brought here long ages ago as companions of the Solar Logos who created this particular Solar System.

"We are builders within his Solar Realm. Every planet that is formed is in a dynamic state of life and of growth, drawing to itself the substances of nourishment and releasing that which it cannot assimilate. Thus, there are those forms and manifestations of energy in creation which are the unused, unintegrated, unresolved and untransmuted results of the creative process.

"As in all living systems, until perfection and complete wholeness are achieved, there are in the body of the Solar Logos, which is the Solar System and all its Planets on all their levels of being, those forces and energies which correspond to *waste material*. These must be transmuted and reintegrated into the cycle of life as raw material for future creativity. In the evolutionary movement forward through time, this residue which is left behind must be gathered up and purified, and then returned to the Creative cycle; it cannot be allowed to accumulate or to express itself within the evolving body as centres of unintegrated and separate energies existing out of timing and out of place, hence becoming sources of evil.

"Please understand that for various reasons, Earth was set aside for the special task of being the '*purifier*' for your Solar System for a period of time. Hence, there were attracted to your world those elements which I have mentioned of unresolved, unintegrated matter, energy and life to be harnessed into the denser nature of material form. Left in their exposed state, these energies had the power to impact harmfully upon the sensitive fabric of the Solar Being and upon the other Planets and their life-forms, being like a toxin within the systems of your own bodies.

"However, by being encapsulated into dense matter within the body of Earth, their vibrations could be slowed down and shielded from the body of the whole until these energies could be purified and reintegrated harmoniously and in love into the whole. As this was done, the Purifiers and Redeemers came to Earth as well as those who will yet be Purifiers and Redeemers in destinies yet unperceived and perhaps undreamed of by you. Earth became a schoolhouse in the experiences of confronting and resolving the challenges of primitive creativity and evolution.

"Your Planet became an arena for the interplay of the forces of evolution on many levels and the forces of non-integrated life and energy from many sources, some quite primitive and others more evolved, but all within a sidetrack of evolution that placed these energies outside the communion of the whole. Thus, Earth became analogous to a kidney in the body of the Solar System, regulating and transmuting the energies throughout the system, removing impurities and



returning to the body of the whole only what is harmonious and integrated with the progressive evolution of the whole. Beings who had become tainted with energies of retrogressive evolution or devolution would come to Earth to be cleansed and reunited with the whole.

"In this fashion, your Planet has performed a tremendous service to all lifestreams and all planetary systems within the solar family, enabling them to continue their patterns of development with greater ease.

"No Planet or Being is asked to perform such a transmutative and sacrificial task endlessly, nor is it allowed to do so. The time must come when it takes up its own pattern of growth, new service and development. Now Earth seeks and is given Her redemption in a vast initiatory process occurring throughout the total body and life of the Solar Father. We who have associated with Earth since Her inception, now look upon this time as one of beauty without measure, joy without comparison.

"Those forms which still remain within unregenerated aspects of primitive and separative expression will be lovingly removed, with respect for their essential Divine nature, to other areas which have newly taken on the transmutative function. Now a vast work of purification is upon us to cleanse and beautify Earth as one would beautify and enrobe a bride before her marriage; in this fashion we greet Earth in Her time of great joy and accomplishment. This event seeks its expression through your hearts and minds and your dedication.

"Earth will always remain a place of special strength and contribution. Now she must progress with Her own evolution more rapidly than she could do if she remained within the service of transmutation. Because of this, you now see a great flood of population incarnating in order to take this opportunity for purification that they may maintain their link with solar evolution; otherwise they must sleep the long sleep to be reawakened in a future time in a future land."

[ELOUAI, an Angelic Being channeled on 21st June 1970 in 'Links With Space', published 1970 by Findhorn Press, Findhorn, Forres, Scotland]

Those who continue to fear the possibility of the coming "Earth Changes", should perhaps consider whether in fact our present civilization, with its sprawling Human development and pollution across the surface, as well as with so much poverty and starvation and constant wars is in fact really so worthy of continuance. On higher levels, the Ascension of Humanity and the rejuvenation of Planet Earth, regarded as one of the most naturally beautiful planets within our Galaxy, is in fact seen as a coming event of great joy.

**SANAT KUMARA:** *"The Earth is a beautiful world, vastly more beautiful than some of its neighbours. I have always loved the Earth beyond all other creations, for I see within it a melody that has not yet escaped into the Ethers. I see it crying as one bound! But it shall not be deprived its Celestial Song much longer."*

[The Master SANAT KUMARA, channeled by Brother Philip in *Secret of the Andes* - Leaves of Grass Press, NOVATO California]

**The Council of Nine** *(A high level circle of Great Beings whose role is to maintain the energy-balances within the Universe):*

“May we explain to you that your Planet Earth is the most beautiful that exists in the Universe. It has a physical variety that no other planet has. It has a varied climate that no other planet has. In all the Universe there is no planet in existence that has the physical characteristics of Planet Earth. It is the rarest of beauties, and it does attract souls which, once they have come, would like to come back again.

“It is of a different nature from any other planet. It has aspects of all planets: it is like a composite of the Universe, with all the positive and all the negative aspects, and all in between, and this is what attracts souls. It has with it a gravitational pull that is different from other planets, and because of this a Soul begins to feel – for the first time – a physicalness. Souls become adapted to their physical bodies, and they forget the freedom and pleasures they have without it... The planet is a dense planet, and it in turn then gives a different feeling to the body, but it is actually experienced within the Soul of the individual. It feels pain, it feels pleasure, it feels sorrow, it feels happiness. The physical body has different feelings than in all the other planets and in all the other Souls that exist. In other systems, other galaxies, there are other physical Beings that do not have the density of this planet. Here the Soul begins to feel in a different way than it had before, and it has the feel of *desire*. It is pleasure and pain. Yet this has become very important for the evolutionary growth of the Planet, because it was originally the *Planet of Balance*...”

“The Earth was created to be a paradise. When souls achieve harmony it will become a paradise again. But when we say a paradise we speak of a paradise of creativity, one that brings knowledge, one that brings joy and love; a paradise in which people may heal themselves or may even experience pain, if they wish. It is not a paradise where all challenge, all growth, or all pain will be removed. It will be a paradise where people, through their own experience, may evolve their own understanding of their connection with the Universe, accept their own responsibility for themselves, for their fellows, for Planet Earth, and therefore for the Universe, and may bring all of that, including themselves, into perfection....”

“This your Planet is a planet of *Balance*, for you to learn to balance between the *Physical* and *Spiritual* worlds. Planet Earth is the only one of its kind, the only planet of total *free choice/free will* in the entire Universe, the only planet created for the *balancing* of the spiritual with the physical, in other words, the creating of *Paradise*.

“Humanity has created corruption within, which came about because people became more involved in physicalness than in attempting to balance and understand. But now your Planet Earth is at a point where it may move out of balance quicker than at any other point. This is time for Humanity to begin to understand this, to live on this planet of great beauty with a true balance of spiritual and physical, and to live in unity with the Creator. Your purpose is to live in true balance, in manifestation of love, in connection with the Creator, in that which was created...”

“It is a time of awakening. It is a time to understand that within the self, people hold the key for bringing Planet Earth to its fulfillment; and that *free will* is never interfered with; and the destruction of Planet Earth is not necessary. This must be understood clearly, for the *free will* of Humankind can bring fulfillment to Planet Earth.

“Planet Earth is on the threshold of transformation. It is on the threshold of releasing Souls and Beings from bondage, so they may continue to elevate, and purify Planet Earth so the Universe may continue its path... When the Souls on Earth have finally recognized their reality and understood, they can then be released, and they can provide teachings and understandings for others in other galaxies and solar systems in the Universe... It is a glorious time right now to live on your Planet Earth in physical form.”

[**The Council of Nine** channeled by Tom – “**The Only Planet of Choice**” compiled by Phyllis V. Schlemmer & Palden Jenkins, published 1993 by Gateway Books, The Hollies, Wellow, BATH, BA2 8QJ, Britain. ISBN 1 85860 004 9]

---

## **Chapter 5:**

### **THE HIGHER PLAN**

The Planetary Being known as Gaia/Mother Earth, having reached a certain point of major change in her development, now awaits her initiation to the Fifth Dimensional Plane. She is held back only by the slowness of her surface Humanity to raise its own vibration rates and consciousness and thereby undertake a joint 'Ascension'. The resolution of conflict between the various members of Humanity is still a matter in progress.

The Ascended Master, **KUT HUMI** (Koothumi), a member of Earth's Spiritual Hierarchy:

"To understand why Earth is in its present turmoil, we must flash back in time to the great civilization of Atlantis. Oh Yes; Atlantis really existed! Not as a figment of science fiction, but as a tangible civilization in Earth's past history.

"Man's purpose in experiencing life anywhere in the Universe is to grow in evolutionary experience and to master each phase in his eternal life. And how do we master the Third Dimensional environment of Earth? First, by getting to truly 'know ourselves' - who we are, what we are, why we are here. Second, by learning to control all aspects of this environment. Third, by understanding Earth and its relationship to what lies beyond the Third Dimensional environment.

"In Atlantis, Man had advanced to a remarkable degree of control and understanding of this Third Dimensional environment, and was at a point where he could have led Earth and its inhabitants into the Fourth Dimensional experience of physical-spiritual growth. Instead, some who possessed advanced knowledge began to abuse and pervert this knowledge by enslaving other men, and by misusing their spiritual powers in various other ways. When this abuse of spiritual power became too widespread, it set into motion certain karmic forces which resulted in the eventual disintegration and destruction of the civilization. This destruction did not occur in one giant cataclysm, as may be commonly supposed. Rather, it occurred as a process of decline that lasted over thousands of years.

"During this period of degeneration, the continent of Atlantis gradually broke apart and yielded its major portions to the Atlantic ocean. Over a period of time, the inhabitants of this once great civilization migrated to various parts of Earth, taking with them the remembered skills and technologies, resulting in the archeological wonders that fascinate us today. Modern archeology

is for the most part at a loss to explain such evidences as still exist in Central and South America, in England and Egypt and elsewhere around Earth. Eventually the memory of the glorious civilization that once existed faded entirely, except in the awareness of the Adepts who possessed the Arcanum, and in the subconscious minds of former Atlanteans.

"What has all of this to do with the unfolding Divine Plan? Just this: Atlantis was not the only great civilization that has evolved on Earth. There have been others lost to antiquity, such as Lemuria. Each time that Mankind has advanced to the level of a Lemuria or an Atlantis, it has had within its reach the opportunity to raise Earth's level of consciousness to Fourth Dimensional awareness and it has failed. Each failure was due to the misuse of spiritual powers.

"In the past, this could be condoned because there was still another chance. Now, however, we have reached a point in Earth's history and in Galactic evolution where the transition into Fourth and Fifth Dimensional consciousness must be made.

"Man is now being made aware of certain galactic facts of universal, immortal life. As you know, our Solar System is a part of the Milky Way Galaxy. Our Solar System revolves around the Great Central Sun of the Milky Way Galaxy in an orbit that takes 206 million years, as you calculate time. Let us refer to this revolution of our Solar System around the Galaxy as the Great Cycle Orbit. Our Solar System was created over four and a half billion years ago. This corresponds to 22 Great Cycle Orbits of our Solar System around the Great Central Sun of the Galaxy. In the Will of Divine Mind, as communicated to the Spiritual Hierarchy of our Solar System, this completes the time cycle in which our entire Solar System is to remain in its present state of evolution. As the Aquarian Age dawns, we begin to move into a new orbit around the Great Central Sun, and to move into a new vibration where no expression below the Fourth Dimension can continue to exist on Earth.

"Man first began to experience life in our Solar System 206 million years ago, at the beginning of the present Great Cycle Orbit. The Divine Plan is for all Human life within our Solar System to achieve at least the awareness of Cosmic Consciousness by the end of this orbit, which is reaching its conclusion now with the end of the Piscean Age. This means that Man of Earth must immediately become aware of what Cosmic Consciousness is and take the necessary steps to raise his individual level of consciousness to that state of awareness. Failure to do so will result in temporary self destruction! Man of Earth, in his present state, simply cannot tolerate the new incoming vibration.

"Within this Great Cycle Orbit, there have been a number of lesser cycles. When the Atlantean civilization failed to reach its development potential, this left only the 26,000 year cycle of the Zodiac to complete the Plan. As the present Piscean Age draws to a close, this 26,000 year cycle, concurrently with the Great Cycle Orbit, comes to an end.

"At this moment, Planet Earth is the only planet in our Solar System where Man has not yet reached the Cosmic level of awareness. This level of consciousness must now be rapidly attained in order to fulfill the Divine Plan."

[Kuthumi is Earth Chohan (Director) of the Second Ray of the Seven Rays of Service. The Second Ray is the Yellow Ray of Intellect and Science, concerned with Mind and Intelligence in the intellectual understanding of Divine Laws. His previous Earth incarnations were as: Aristotle; John the Beloved; Lao-Tze (China, 6th century B.C.); Theodosius (Emperor of Rome, 4th Century A.D.); St. Columba (known as the Apostle of Caledonia, who helped to convert Scotland to Christianity, 5th century A.D.); St. Francis of Assisi (Italy 12-13th century A.D., founder of the Franciscan Order) and Leonardo da Vinci (Italian painter, sculptor, architect, engineer and scientist, 15-16th century A.D.)]

## **The Master SANAT KUMARA:**

*"Our entire Solar System is now coming into the Great Initiation....The Earth shall be surrounded by a golden corona. It is stepping into a higher rate of vibration. You are going from a Third Density, through the Fourth to a Fifth Density world. This must necessarily take place as you pass through the heart of the great 'Cosmic Cloud' [Photon Belt]. And then shall the prophecies, as recorded by Joel and many of the others come true; when the Sun shall turn blood red and the Moon shall be red as the ruby, and the day shall be gone and it shall be dark upon the Earth for a period of two weeks. There shall be much confusion. And the oxygen will be reduced upon the Earth for a short period, followed by periods of great moisture, baking heat and parched areas alternating with great moisture. Almost everything upon the face of the Earth will be destroyed.*

*"We are now on the border of this Great Initiation, we are heading closer and closer to its centre and fulfilment. That is why Christ returns to the Earth: because always the great Master of a Solar System incarnates and gives aid to the planet which is lowest in progression in that system.*

*"Yes, those who say catastrophe comes are true; they speak with truth; **but the Earth will not end**. It shall become new, as it is written. It does not say the world will end. It says there shall be a New Heaven and a New Earth; not a new Earth through the destruction of the old, but a **new Earth** - the old made new."*

[The Master SANAT KUMARA, channeled by Brother Philip in *Secret of the Andes* - Leaves of Grass Press, NOVATO California ]

The incarnation of the Master Sananda as Jesus of Palestine marked a two-thousand year lead up to the Biblical 'Final Day of Judgment' and the 'Second Coming of The Christ'. Jesus-Sananda presently holds Office for the Earth planes as *World Teacher*. Here is part of his '**Second Coming Announcement**', channeled by Nada-Yolanda on August 17th 1966. Nada channels the Spiritual Hierarchy as part of the Mark-Age Center at Elk Valley, Northeastern Tennessee.

*"I speak in the name of Jesus, Lord of this World and of all which concerns this Earth sphere. I am he who is known as the Christ, and through this Channel announce my coming unto Earth once more. It is my intention that all who know and believe in this shall see and shall welcome it in the flesh. I have not come again before this present time, for Man was not ready to receive his Lord...*

*"Our Lord and Master of this Universe, known as Lord Michael (Archangel Michael), and he who is my Master Teacher, Lord Maitreya, are conversant with and in command over all universal laws and material laws physical to those particular dimensions...*

*"You have been alerted to these days and these times in the last two thousand years, since the resurrection of my body and my personality. In that time and in that consequence I never have ceased to work continuously in the efforts to bring forth this Second-Coming announcement. In the days ahead we prepare all for it; one here and another there, many, crying out the word and the announcement..."*

*"I now enact the role given unto me throughout the ages: to be your Way-shower, to be your Prince, to be the Lord of the World and all that involves the Earth Planet..."*

[Channeled by **Nada-Yolanda** in "MAPP\* to Aquarius: Mark Age Period & Program" - Mark-Age, Inc., P.O. Box 10, Pioneer, Tennessee 37847, USA ]

Planet Earth is destined at the commencement of the Aquarian 'New Age' at the end of the year 2012 to move up to the Fifth-Dimension. We will then be on the same plane as our neighboring planets within our Solar System, no longer separated from them through the "quarantine" of our present surrounding "Veil" of limited consciousness. We shall regain our Full Consciousness, seeing life from a much more objective standpoint. We shall not only be able to fully communicate with our neighboring planets and other higher spiritual worlds, but be able to review the experiences of our past lives from the great storehouse of knowledge imprinted on the celestial ethers known as the Akashic Records, and also see future probabilities to come within our life line.

**The Master RAMALA:** "The great Beings who govern matter through their knowledge of Infinite Law are trying to quicken the vibration of the Earth, to bring into operation a quicker and a higher frequency. In so doing there is what appears to Man to be confusion and disruption, for he is held between the sluggishness of his own body, caused by his past behaviour, and the attempt by the Lords of the Planet to bring him into a higher frequency of consciousness

"These Great Beings are intervening so that Man shall not be destroyed, for within his body there is the great atomic structure of the Cosmos, and in his sluggishness, when that moment arrives, and it will, when the Earth uprights on its axis, if this outer quickening had not been put into motion, then the atomic structure of which Man is built would explode, because the force of the uprighting will bring into operation a great atomic expansion of the Planet.

"I will not go into the molecular structure and describe the behaviour of the atoms at that moment of change, but due to changes in pressure there will be a great transformation of the Earth's structure. There will be great devastation all over the Earth. It has, of course, happened before. You may read in the literature of ancient Man, and in the Bible, of similar occurrences.

"The cataclysm, which you would call a catastrophe, is really not a catastrophe: it is a step forward in the evolution of the Earth. Remember, that to die is not a finality, and that those who do die in the cataclysm to come will experience an increase in their consciousness, for in that moment of death they will learn.

"Leading up to this event there will be much disharmony and destruction as the vibratory rate of the Earth is quickened. This will occur before the great uprighting of the Earth on its axis which will take place around the new Millenium."

"To you, perhaps, the concept of Armageddon is frightening. It signifies the release of energies beyond the control of Humanity, but if Humanity did but know it, it rarely controls its own environment. Because of its great intellectual progress Humanity has been led into believing that it is the master of its fate, that it is the master of the physical World, that Humanity alone decides the path on which it walks. But those of you who are aware of the God in all things, who recognize that the Divine Plan alone manifests on this Earth, know in your heart that the Cycle which is now beginning was planned aeons of time ago. It has been seen on other levels and has been prophesied by many Beings. It is a necessary path of evolution for this Earth. You are here, therefore, as witnesses to that path of evolution. Within your innermost Being is the knowledge of what is to come. It may not be with you on a conscious level, on a level which you can pull down into everyday physical reality, but within your heart is the knowledge of what is to come and the part that you must play in it."

[The Master RAMALA, channeled by the Ramala Centre, Glastonbury.]

---

## **Chapter 6:**

### **TIME FOR CHOICE**

The 'Day of Judgment' is traditionally a time at the end of a particular phase of planetary evolution when an assessment of each and every Soul's attainment is made to determine those who are able to join the move up to a higher plane, and those who must start again elsewhere at the beginning of that phase in order to re-attempt the lessons they have failed to master.

There are practical reasons for this assessment. Those whose vibration rates are below a certain level, reflecting a lack of evolutionary progress, will not be able to make the transition to the higher vibrational dimensions; they would find the intense vibrational light-energy of the Higher Spheres too painful. They would also no longer have the opportunity to express the many lower instincts and emotions which they have not as yet fully mastered, nor would they feel at all at home in such an elevated world of refined sensibilities.

All the Masters and Guides communicating at this time therefore stress the present urgency for us to resolve all our past hates and hurts as soon as possible. This we must do whilst we still have the opportunity left within the remaining testing environment of the dense Earth physical plane. This dense physical plane will soon no longer be a part of Planet Earth, and it is only at this very basic level that we can make rapid progress in resolving and transmuting past karma. By contrast, when we reside on the higher spiritual planes, we live in such a relatively perfect and peaceful environment that many of the more backward characteristics within our Soul do not surface or show up, making it much more difficult to reform or resolve them. If on the other hand, we do manage to tackle and master those tests we set ourselves down on Earth within the short time-frame left before the Earth Changes, we shall have thus made one of the greatest advances in our millions of years of evolutionary development.

For those whose destiny unfortunately hangs in the balance, between Ascension and starting over again on the bottom rung of the ladder of Evolution, an eleventh-hour special effort to reform our inherent faults may yet turn the scales. This time of Tribulation is the traditional

'Dividing of the Ways', the 'sorting of the wheat from the chaff'. Especially on this Planet, endowed as we are with a full expression of *free will*, every individual has the opportunity to make those significant choices moment by moment. Indeed in this present period of final resolution, the many opportunities will be multiplied and magnified by the increased Light-force energies now being beamed down to Earth by the Spiritual Hierarchy.

**The Master HILARION**, an Ascended Master from Planet Earth and a member of Earth's Planetary Hierarchy, makes this comment on the 'Tribulation' and the opportunities for Mankind:

"The Tribulation that has been planned for many thousands of years is descending upon the Earth. It will be recognized early by some who have remained aware of the Higher truths, but most will fail to see that the Last Days are upon them until near the end of the time of trial.

"We have previously spoken of the arrangement for Humanity by which rebirth and karma were to allow individual souls to learn the main spiritual lessons and to settle the debts incurred when that learning process led to the harming of others. It was thought at first that this great Plan would permit virtually all of Mankind to achieve the basic goal, which was to escape by its own efforts from the wheel of rebirth and the karmic necessity.

"But this hope was not realized. The temptation of Man's own base nature and the whisperings of the forces dedicated to his destruction proved, again and again, too strong for many souls whose resolve and whose spiritual sight were not sufficiently developed.

"For this reason a new Plan was devised in order to allow for all those whose steps had faltered, a final chance to gain the goal that had been set for Man. This Plan was laid some twelve thousand years before the present, at about the time that the great continent of Atlantis sank to its final destruction beneath the waves of the Atlantic Ocean. All of the details of the new Plan were carefully worked out at its inception and have not been changed in any important degree since that time.

"One of the most important components of the 'Tribulation' was the necessity that all those who appeared unlikely to have reached the required level by the end of the rebirth arrangement were to be given the chance to make the right choice during the period in question. At the inception of the plan for the Tribulation, it was not known and could not be foreseen exactly how many souls this necessity would apply to. But as the millennia passed and the time draws near, it became clear that a number in excess of four billion souls would require this last desperate chance to succeed where before they had failed.

"Prior to the passage of the Earth through the 'cloud' in space, a sign will appear in the sky, to indicate to those who have realized the truth, that the last days have come. This is the sign of the Son of Man spoken of in the Scriptures. Those who fail to understand and heed the meaning of the signs in the Heavens will not be able to escape the final, dreadful weeks and months of the Tribulation by a subsequent change of heart. All of those who earnestly and with the whole heart change their old sinful ways and take up the cross of service and dedication to their fellow man will become entitled to what the Scriptures call the 'Rapture'.



"The Rapture is essentially an escape from the horrors of the Tribulation, to a place of safety where those who have assembled there can work and learn in order to prepare themselves for the great task of reconstruction which will begin literally minutes after the Day of Wrath has terminated."

[**The Master HILARION**, channeled by Maurice B. Cooke in '*The Nature of Reality*'. First published 1979. Marcus Books, Box 942 Bradford, Ontario L3Z 2B4 - Canada – Tel: (905) 551-1661 - [chris.rieder@rogers.com](mailto:chris.rieder@rogers.com) - [www.hilarionbooks.com](http://www.hilarionbooks.com) ]

This theme is repeated by the **Master EFI of Mars**:

"Now for this day are they being prepared, when each and every one shall be put into another place, that which is prepared for them. Some shall be freed from all darkness; these shall be free to go and come throughout the Galaxy, and they shall know no barrier. Others shall be put into a place wherein they shall till the soil with their bare hands; they shall have no implements, they shall have no tools, no machines. They shall have no memory of their past, of their science or of their fortune of the past. Such shall be the destiny of them which betray themselves."

[**The Master EFI of Mars**, channeled by Sister Thedra in "*Prophecies for Tiahunaco*" -The Association of Sananda and Sanat Kumara, Sedona, Arizona, USA ]

Those who fail to reach a point of being able to Ascend to a higher plane at this "End Cycle " of Resolution and Self-judgment, will themselves recognise the need to start over again on another Third-Dimensional planet in some other solar system which will still have facilities for such living. Particularly heartless and destructive souls may even find that their soul/spirit requires a return to a yet lower level, to start again in a Second-Dimensional world within the Mineral Kingdom. This is not a punishment, it is simply an objective reflection by your Higher Spirit/Soul of the fact that your lower personality-self would not be able to function at the new higher vibration rates. These Souls would find that they need once again to start over again and learn to become less ego-centered, to rise above the narrow view of self-interest and the unbalance of taking from others of that which has not been earned or is rightfully theirs. They have to learn to keep a karmic balance by giving the same in return as they have received from others. Through keeping a proper balance between giving and receiving, they will come to learn all the joys of living in a peaceful and cooperative world, the great benefits derived from the respecting and caring for others, of learning to express unconditional love to all other life forms.

**The CHRIST:**

"Whatever form the healing of the Human world takes during these next few years, know that it is for the good of all. Do not be concerned with the fate of those who reject my Spirit. Their story is far from over. I am caring for each one in the manner of his or her greatest need. The Human world is in good hands. When you and much of Earth's present biological life have been sprinkled throughout the stars, and the oceans have changed places with the land, after the poles have shifted and new mountains have come to look over the plains, then will the truly slow-learners be recalled from the Mineral Realms where they shall slumber, to learn of intelligence again, and to come again to choose between love and fear."

[**The CHRIST**, channeled by Ken Carey in "*Vision*" - Harper San Francisco ]

The time of Tribulation is a Parting of the Ways. Those who choose to do so should make a personal assessment of their conduct towards others. The temptations of pursuing a course of exclusive *self-interest* have been magnified over the ages by the Forces of Darkness who have constantly wished to delay or prevent our spiritual progress.

**The Master ZEN TAO:** "It is inevitable, at such a critical time in the Earth's evolution, that the Forces of Darkness should be present just as much as the Forces of Light. The Forces of Darkness would like nothing better at this time than to subvert the path of the Aquarian Cycle, for this Cycle is destined to be the greatest Cycle in Humanity's evolutionary path.

"For every side or opinion that is present there will be another side or opinion to oppose it. This therefore requires that you exercise the great gift of discrimination. It is how you choose, and your motivation for choosing, that in essence represents the sorting of the 'wheat from the chaff'. There will be many who will follow the path of evil, but remember that you can walk to the gates of Hell and still turn back. You follow a path only for as long as you wish to. There will be much suffering in the World but no more than Humanity can bear and understand. Many, for instance, will not be touched by the plagues that are predicted to come."

[The Master ZEN TAO, channeled by the Ramala Centre, Glastonbury. ]

Clearly one of the predicted 'Plagues' testing Humanity at this time is the disease now known as 'Aids'. It is almost unique in that, with few and rare exceptions, it can either be contracted or avoided by one's own 'conscious' action:

**The Master ZEN TAO:** "Aids is the first of the seven plagues from which Humanity will suffer. Now you must understand that the purpose of disease is not to punish: it is to bring about transformation. Disease is a great tool of evolution and all disease should be seen in this way. Aids, of course, is a disease which is usually transmitted sexually. The greatest disease of the Human Race today is its abuse of sexuality. With Aids, therefore, you have a disease which demands sexual responsibility. Aids can be likened to a genetic time bomb, because ultimately only the pure in body, mind and spirit will survive it.

"The sexual act should not be regarded as an act of self-centered pleasure, but rather as an act of Cosmic creation. If you live a life of sexual purity you will not be touched by Aids. If you are pure in body, mind and spirit you will not be touched by much of what is to walk the face of this Earth. This is indeed the beginning of the sorting of the '*wheat from the chaff*'. It would be true to say that in the New Age it will only be the pure of spirit, the pure of mind and the pure of body that will inherit the Earth."

[The Master ZEN TAO, channeled by the Ramala Centre, Glastonbury.]

It often seems at this present time that discipline in personal conduct is frowned upon. Yet it is perhaps now, as never before, that we should once again be guided by, and make every attempt to follow, the traditional old-fashioned ideals of 'Right Conduct', not only in treating our own bodies correctly, but of respecting the rights of others and the environment.

*"And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be so overcharged with surfeiting,*

*and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that day comes upon you unawares. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole Earth. Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that you may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man."* **Luke 21: 34-36**

While 'surfeiting and drunkenness' are clearly to be avoided by those genuinely seeking to follow higher principles of conduct, there are more subtle ways in which we should seek self-improvement. In our 'civilized' world during recent times, the aggression used by those who are self-seekers has become subtler; but it remains aggression nonetheless:

*The CHRIST: "Survival into the Third Millennium is reserved for the spiritually fit. The key to survival is not competition, but cooperation. Spiritual fitness is not aggression, it is fitting in with the purposes of the Earth and with the purposes of her Creator as these larger purposes blend in human exchange."*

[**The CHRIST**, channeled by Ken Carey in *Vision* - Harper San Francisco ]

At this important time of self-examination, the **Ascended Master SAINT GERMAIN**, a member of Earth's Hierarchy, recommends the practice of meditation (or communing within yourself), through which one can develop a mental calm and an openness to communication from one's Higher Self:

"I would like to suggest that meditation is very important for you at this time. Meditation is how you will gain mastery, the self-mastery and the focus that is required to go into your next phase. Meditation is how you will create the space between your limited Ego-Self and your deeper expression. You will put a little bit of distance between you and the Ego so that your reactions will not be so automatic with regard to responding to negativity. All of you are experiencing much of the density of the Earth in your daily life. But, if you can meditate you will not feel the effect of it in the same way. You will have more of an overview, so that when those emanations or impressions come to you, you can choose consciously and wisely in each moment how to respond."

[**The Master ST. GERMAIN**, channeled by Eric Klein in *"The Inner Door"*, Vol.2 - Oughten House Publications]

Meditation, however, is not necessarily something that requires a lot of intense training, or sitting for hours in the 'lotus position'. The Masters have stressed that there are over a thousand different 'paths' to meditation, and that one can just as easily 'meditate' by simply walking and thinking within the quiet surroundings of Nature. Essentially, one is looking 'inward' in order to contact the inner voice or Higher Self, wherein, it is said, all the wisdom of the Universe is available.

**The Master SAINT GERMAIN** also stresses the importance of *forgiveness*. The significance of forgiveness is that in forgiving an insult or an act of aggression, the momentum of the act is thereby nullified; when we fail to forgive we perpetuate the act through a continuing stream of vengeance, so its evil effects are 'passed on', propagated and nurtured. Through *forgiveness* the totality of evil in the world can be progressively diminished.

"By forgiveness you can avoid the creation of any more negativity. You can 'let the buck stop' where it is, instead of passing it on as so many have done for so long in this world.

"When someone expresses anger towards you, the tendency of the Ego is to respond in the same way. And even if your Ego is not at that moment responding in the same way to that particular person, perhaps it will await a perfect opportunity to respond that way to another, in an attempt to clear itself of these impressions. This is why the negativity on the Earth has become so dense. Humanity has continued to pass it around, to propagate it, so to speak. And the goal of Mastery is, of course, to master this. Master your own creations and emanations so that what comes through you is **love**, so that what comes through you is that Divine presence that you are. And that clarity which gives you wisdom to deal with situations, to defuse the reactionary elements of Human life."

[**The Master ST. GERMAIN**, channeled by Eric Klein in *The Inner Door, Vol.2* - Oughten House Publications]

An underlying theme pervading all the warnings of the coming 'Day of Judgment' and the accompanying messages of counsel, emphasizes the need to seek a return to a balance and harmony in our lives, particularly in our relationships with other Humans, with animals, plants and the natural environment as a whole. We must also develop an in-tunement and sense of balance and harmony in the relationships between our 'two' Selves, our Earthly Self and our Higher Self. We have to live in a manner which causes no conflict with the 'ideal' as seen by our Higher Spiritual Self. This will help us to by-pass the 'Tribulations' to come.

**The Master RAMALA:** "If you yourself are living in balance and harmony, you can survive any physical challenge. Though you work in a room full of diseased people, you will not be touched by any disease. Though you are shot at by many guns, you will not be hit. Though you are thrown into the sea when a ship sinks and many drown, you will be saved. For those who live in peace, that is, obeying God's Natural Order, there is total protection. Those who follow God's Natural Order will find their own lives in order. For those who trust in their Creator, there can be no fear."

[**The Master RAMALA**, channeled by the Ramala Centre, Glastonbury.]

**The Master P'TAAH:** "You see, dear one, if you are not in fear of what is to come, and **know** that you live in a perfectly safe universe, it is merely to live constantly in the 'moment of joy'. To know that you will, of course, be safe, that you will survive. It is your reality. You create it. If you are living in an area, for instance, which may be subject to a very sudden Earth change, and you are living in joy, and not in fear, then on that day, beloved, you will be away visiting your Mother. You see, it is you who create the reality."

[**The Master P'TAAH of the Pleiades**, channeled by Jani King in *The P'taah Tapes: Transformation of the Species* - Triad Publishers Pty. Ltd., Cairns, Queensland, Australia]

---

## **Chapter 7:** **THE FLYING SAUCER CONNECTION**

Many unfamiliar with the predictions of Earth Changes may nonetheless be aware of the much

reported UFO/ 'flying saucer' activity around Earth. Even though Governments continue to cover up and deny the existence of UFOs, opinion surveys report that in the USA over half the population believe they exist, with over 10,000 UFO sightings are annually reported around other parts of the world. In addition, in recent decades over 10,000 "Crop Circles" of amazingly intricate designs have mysteriously appeared overnight in fields of cereal crops and been recorded on film.

All of this UFO activity has three main purposes. One is an on-going program by our Space Brothers of monitoring and taking action where necessary to preserve peace and stability within our Solar System. The second is related to the nuclear threat of the post World War II period. The third, and most important of their ongoing programs, relates to preparations for the Ascension of Humanity and the coming "Earth Changes" of the New Age.

Most of these interplanetary visitors are Members of a "Galactic Federation of Light" composed of the various solar systems within our Milky Way Galaxy that all follow the "Path of Light". These followers of the Path of Light have been in constant opposition over millions of years with the "Anchara Alliance", followers of the "Path of Darkness", non-loving, negative and destructive beings dedicated to dominating and controlling others. As a result there have been many major Galactic Wars between the Forces of Light and the Forces of Darkness. Now that we are approaching a major End-of-Age cycle this situation is changing and we are all stepping up to a new era of total Galactic Peace. Many of the previously opposing Forces of Darkness, having realised that they are on the losing side of evolution, are now joining up with the Forces of Light. They now see this as their last chance of redemption before being forced to start evolution all over again at the most primitive of levels. Therefore membership of the Galactic Federation of Light has recently increased from 100,000 members to over a total of 200,000 participating worlds.

Beyond our own Galaxy, there is a large organization of Galaxies who also follow the Path of Light, known as the "Intergalactic Union of Free Worlds". The function of this Organization is to coordinate and peacefully regulate affairs between the various Galaxies, Planets, and Solar Systems, and generally to uphold the Universal Law throughout our whole Universe. The MilkyWay's Galactic Federation is locally represented within our Solar System by another body called "The Interplanetary Federation of Planets'. This local Solar System Interplanetary Council convenes on the Planet Saturn with representatives drawn from all the other inhabited planets of our Solar System. Up to now, Planet Earth has not had its own native-born Third-Dimension Earthly Representative, and so until Earth has made its Ascension to the higher dimension and is able to join on a conscious level with the whole of our Solar System Federation, Commander Monka of the Ashtar Space Command has been appointed on our behalf to represent us at their Council Meetings.

Within our Solar System, we have a local protective force named the "Ashtar Command", an enormous Fleet of interplanetary space craft on station watching over us and protecting us during our time of preparation for Ascension. They are answerable directly to the Galactic Federation and to our own Earth Spiritual Hierarchy and their fleet personnel are made up of participants from many other Solar Systems within our Galaxy and Universe. The Ashtar Command's first responsibility is of protecting us from any outside interference or intrusion by

Alien spacecraft of the remaining Forces of Darkness. They also have the function of assisting us to evacuate Earth when the great planetary "Changes" finally begin. This great Interplanetary Fleet is composed of over 100,000 Mother Ships stationed within our Solar System and with over 150-200 million Cosmic personnel watching over us. They function on the Fifth-Dimension level and are therefore not visible to our physical Third-Dimension sight. This Force is led by its Commander, Ashtar, a highly evolved soul who is well-known throughout the Universe as a staunch protector of freedom. He is described as being of a strict and upright military bearing and an important member of many Universal, Galactic and Intergalactic Councils. His own directly led personnel number about 20 million, and there are also over 4 million Space Beings working down on Earth's surface to unobtrusively assist us.

The Ashtar Command has its Headquarters on one of the large 'City' mother-ships, the "Shan Chea". This Mother Ship is over 26 miles/42km long, 8 miles/13km wide and 5 miles/8km high, with 12 major deck areas, with further Mezzanines each of 40ft/12m height. One of the middle deck areas is high enough to have its own artificial "sky" and miniature "Sun", with green countryside, lakes and gardens below for relaxation and recreational use. The Mothership is too large to approach us closely, as its great size could adversely affect the magnetic balance of Earth's orbit. This Ship, like the hundreds of other large Mother Ships within the Ashtar Fleet, therefore has many smaller shuttle or "Scout Craft" on board which are able to approach us more closely. These are regularly used to monitor our surface and atmospheric conditions, correct geological imbalances such as potential earthquakes, or else be used to evacuate us during the major physical Earth changes. They are able to make themselves fully visible to our physical eyesight when needed through temporarily lowering their own vibration rates down to our Third-Dimensional level. Up to now, they have not been permitted to reveal themselves until the time is correct for Earth Humans' final Ascension. Thus, when the major Earth Changes do arrive, we shall then see a great Armada of millions of Scout Ships descending from the sky to evacuate us. We will be evacuated either to the safety of the Mother Ships overhead, or else taken to the "Inner Earth" Argharthian Civilization where alternative habitations have been prepared for the duration of Earth's surface cleansing.

**Commander ASHTAR** gives this 'overview' of the Ashtar Command and its work:

"There are millions of craft operating in this Solar System at all times and many, many of these belong to the Ashtar Command. Some are stationed far above your Planet and are more or less stationary for long periods of time, keeping track of the Earth on their monitoring systems. Others move about, discharging their various duties. We have small scout craft doing surveying activities and we have larger craft with extended range that are capable of operating in space and which visit planets in other solar systems.

"We also have what you know as 'Mother Ships' or 'mother craft', with many smaller craft coming and going from the Mother Ship. There is thus a great deal of activity in what Earthlings think of as empty space.

"Our purpose is service, and we go where we are needed anywhere in this Sector of the Galaxy. Our Headquarters is on one of the largest of the Mother Craft, and orders and instructions come from this Craft. It is a city in itself. Most of our people are natives of one or another of the

Planets within this Solar System, but also we do have those working with us from other solar systems. Our workers do visit their home Planets at various times on what you might call vacations. Most of us have worked together for a very long time; we are a well-knit Confederation and feel that we are an effective one."

[**Commander ASHTAR**, channeled by Gladys Rodehaver and quoted in "*Ashtar: A Tribute*" - compiled by Tuella, Guardian Action Publications. *The full text of "ASHTAR - A Tribute" can be read or downloaded from the link at the end of Book II*]

We also have to be aware, however, that not all 'Space Ships' making contact with Earth come as representatives of the Galactic Federation of Light. **Commander KORTON** of the Ashtar Command, explains:

"There are those who do come, who are not from this Allegiance and who have no part in it. They come as observers and for their own ends. They are often highly scientific geniuses, and their material to their contacts can be highly impressive - indeed, almost always is. But they have come for the purpose of collecting data for their personal ends and not to give of themselves for the good of the Planet. These are not necessarily what you would call the "Dark Forces", which is yet of another deeper allegiance.

"Now the so-called "Dark Forces" (a balancing agent in the Cosmos) are those of our own Galaxy who are still openly opposed to the Brotherhood of Light, its principles and standards and goals for mankind and the Planet Earth. They would seize the Planet if that were possible, to control it for their own purposes, which would destroy the freedom of Man. Commander Ashtar has been one of the most staunch defenders of the freedom of Man and his inherent right to choose, to decide to fashion his own embodiment, without outside pressures put upon him.

"The bands of renegades that patrol the terrestrial realms are immediately dispatched to their proper level when overtaken in trespassing activities within this Solar System. The Fleets of the Heavenly Commands are prompt to transport such intruders in masterly fashion."

[**Commander KORTON**, channeled by Tuella, in "*Ashtar: A Tribute*" - Guardian Action Publications. *The full text of "ASHTAR - A Tribute" can be read or downloaded from the link at the end of Book II*]

As a further and important example of its work, the Galactic Federation has since the end of World War II been greatly concerned for the safety of Planet Earth, more so from our own internally created threat than an outside one.

The development of Earth's experimentation and use of nuclear energy after World War II caused grave concern throughout the Galaxy. This nuclear danger was a major reason why our Planet began to experience so many UFO visitations during the early 1950s. The inhabitants of other Solar Systems were greatly concerned at this new and dangerous development by Planet Earth and came into our orbit to monitor results of our newly acquired destructive capability. If Planet Earth had destroyed itself, at one time a distinct possibility, it would have had grave repercussions not only on all the orbits of our neighboring Planets, but on all of the other nearby Solar Systems and even threatened the stability of the whole Galaxy.

The Galactic Federation was therefore called upon to counteract our numerous experimental

Atomic and Hydrogen explosions, both underground and in the atmosphere, with special devices to restore the orbital stability of our planetary orbit. They were also particularly concerned at our use of the Hydrogen Bomb. They consider Hydrogen as a sacred and living substance, the destructive use of which could have set alight the Ethers of our entire Solar System, spreading to adjacent Solar Systems and possibly a large part of the Galaxy. Already, as a result of our past experimental Atomic and Hydrogen explosions, Earth has experienced some minor deviations from her axis and is in constant danger of prematurely tilting her axis.

### **Space Commander ALIZANTIL:**

"In the days when men were testing all their nuclear devices in the atmosphere and oceans, underground and on the surface, throwing caution to the wild winds, throwing Nature into chaos, very few who walk the Earth-plane at this hour, and at this moment, would have lived to read this message, had the Brotherhood not acted without fear or hesitation, with no recognition for the work that was secretly accomplished. Know that billions of your atoms which were thrown into violent discord in the atmosphere around each of the points of great explosion/repulsion, caused an activated build-up of great danger to your peoples, to your animal and plant life.

"From strategic places many small controlled devices (in the form of small remote-controlled discs and spheres) were dispatched upon their mission to the swirling clouds of discord billowing outwards as the atoms fought and jostled, each repelling the other in the great release of power uncontrolled by Man, whose folly exceeded all expectations.

"These small controlled devices (small implosion discs) drew unto themselves the atoms now discordant to your System and to the harmony of Nature; drew them inward, as a magnet from the atmosphere around them, to the point of saturation, whence they were withdrawn and treated, then to be decontaminated."

[**Space Commander Alizantil**, channeled by Frank Howard in "*Journey in Space with Alizantil*" -The Association of Sananda and Sanat Kumara, Sedona, Arizona, USA ]

However it is now being confirmed from higher sources that the need for protection against the dangers both of Earth nuclear activity and the "Forces of Darkness" is greatly reduced, since both these dangers have now been substantially neutralized by our Space Brethren. Currently the main focus of spacecraft activity is on assisting and participating with us in the evacuation of Humanity when the major Changes commence on Planet Earth. In this respect, several members of the Ashtar Space Command have made further comments through channeling by Tuella:

### **Commander ANDROMEDA REX:**

"The Great Evacuation will come upon the world very suddenly. The flash of emergency events will be as the lightening that flashes in the sky. So sudden and so quick in its happening that it is over almost before you are aware of its presence. And so it will be when the events that warrant this action have come to the planet. It is not possible to totally describe these events, but it is possible to instill at this time into the hearts of Humanity the hope and the knowledge of our vigilance and emergency actions on their behalf.



"Our rescue ships will be able to come in close enough in the twinkling of an eye to set the lifting beams in operation in a moment. And all over the globe where events warrant it, this will be the method of evacuation. Mankind will be lifted, levitated shall we say, by the beams from our smaller ships. *[Due to the planetary turbulence at the time, there will be only limited surface landings – Tuella]* These smaller craft will in turn transport the persons to the larger ships overhead, higher in the atmosphere, where there is ample space and quarters and supplies for millions of people.

"It has been explained to you in the past that there is a certain amount of preparedness necessary because of exposure to this powerful levitation beam which will be operating in these circumstances. The frequency of it will be higher than most of your known electrical Earthly exposures.

"Those of extreme density and extreme selfish dispositions, especially at the expense of others or causing suffering to others, will find great physical difficulty in surviving in the frequency of our beams.

"This is why our messages have been broadcast to mankind over the centuries to lift his own emanations and vibrations to a status of love and selflessness so that in so doing, a compatibility of forcefields will make his rescue possible.

"Those who have lived closely aligned to the Father's Will in their lives and have let the love of the Father flow through them, will have no problem with the frequency of the evacuation rays. For a high state of love in the human heart reacts upon the human forcefield surrounding the physical form, giving it an electrical sheath of protection and a blending with the incoming vibrations between now and that time. Indeed, if enough souls could experience perfect love, there could very well be no need for a removal of Humanity.

"There is nothing to be feared in coming into our midst. We are loving, normal persons, as yourselves, with the attitude of good neighbors and helpers in a time of crisis. We are prepared with clothing, and your foods, and the needs to which you have accustomed yourselves. We will not be guards, but friends, and you will enjoy your time with us, especially as you look upon your planet in its turmoil.

"There will be a period of time to be spent with us, for your beautiful Earth must be healed in its cleansing, and given time to return to its true glory. Then those who have been lifted in the body will be returned to reconstruct a New World and a New Order of things. As you tarry with us, you will be given the opportunity to attend classes and training for the work which will need to be done. You will be given our constant help in doing this; our advice and our technology will be at the disposal of these returning ones. Many others who have been lifted through natural transition will be returned in new bodies to participate in the new awakening.

"Those who could not participate in the lifting-off rescue will be transported, following their natural transition, to locations with a vibration and frequency equal to their own, where they may grow and learn at a pace slower than the new vibration of planet Earth. For the Earth will be in an accelerated and very high frequency as it finds expression in the Aquarian Age."

[**ANDROMEDA REX of the Ashtar Command**, channeled by Tuella in "*Project: World Evacuation*" - Guardian Action Publications. *The full text of the Ashtar Command "Project: World Evacuation" can be read or downloaded from the link at the end of Book II*]

Also, on the same theme, another view, this time from **Commander YEORGOS**:

"We of space have millions of space ships stationed in the skies above your planet, ready to instantly lift you off at the first warning of your planet's beginning to tilt on its axis. When this happens, we have only a **VERY SHORT PERIOD OF TIME** in which to lift you from the surface before great tidal waves will lash your coastlines - possibly five miles or more high! They will cover much of your land-masses!

"These tidal waves will unleash great earthquakes and volcanic eruptions and cause your continents to split and sink in places and cause others to rise.

"We are **VERY EXPERIENCED** in the evacuation of populations of planets! This is nothing new for the Galactic Fleet! We expect to complete the evacuation on Earth of the Souls of Light in fifteen minutes - even though they are of a tremendous number.

"We shall rescue the Souls of Light first. On our great galactic computers we have stored every thought, every act you have done in this and previous lifetimes. At the first indication of need to evacuate, our computers will lock onto the location of the Souls of Light where they are at that instant!

"After the Souls of Light have been evacuated, then the **CHILDREN** will be lifted off. The children are not old enough to be accountable, so they will be evacuated to special ships to be cared for until they can be reunited with their parents. There will be people specially trained to handle their trauma. Many may be put to sleep temporarily, to help them overcome their fear and anxiety. Our computers are so sophisticated - far beyond anything on Earth in this age - and can locate mothers and fathers of children wherever they are and notify them of their safety. Make no mistake – your children shall be lifted to safety during the evacuation.

"After the evacuation of the children, the invitation will be extended to all remaining souls on the planet to join us. However, this will be for many only a short time; there is no question of not having enough space on board the ships for you. The atmosphere, by this time, will be full of fire, flying debris, poisonous smoke, and because the magnetic field of your planet will be disturbed, we will have to leave your atmosphere very quickly or we, along with our spacecraft, would perish.

"Therefore, he who steps into our levitation beams first will be lifted first. Any hesitation on your part would mean the end of your third-dimensional existence you call the physical body.

"Which brings us to the most serious and difficult part of the evacuation: As mentioned earlier, Souls of Light have a higher vibration frequency than those who are more closely 'tied' to the Earth and its ways.

"Since our levitation beams, which will be lifting you off the surface of the planet, are very close

to the same thing as your electrical charges, those of low vibrational frequency may not be able to withstand the high frequency of the levitation beams without departing their third-dimensional bodies. If this happens, then your soul will be released to join our God, the Father. 'In His house are many mansions.'

"If you do not decide to step into the levitation beams to be lifted up, you might be one of the few who survive the 'cleansing' of the planet for the NEW GOLDEN AGE. However, during this period of cleansing, there will be great changes in climate, changes in land-masses, as the poles of the planet may have a new orientation. This alone will create untold hardship for the survivors who may still not make it to the Time of Radiance.

"The most important point for you to remember is this: Any show of fear lowers your frequency of vibration, thus making you less compatible with our levitation beams!! Therefore: Above all else, REMAIN CALM. DO NOT PANIC. Know that you are in expert hands, hands which have extensive experience in evacuation of entire planets! We cannot overemphasize this: REMAIN CALM! RELAX! DO NOT PANIC WHEN YOU STEP INTO OUR LEVITATION BEAMS. Above all else, MAINTAIN YOUR FAITH!

"What is to happen to you if you survive the lift off? First you will be taxied to our 'Mother Ships' anchored high above the planet where you will be taken care of during your great trauma. Some of you may need medical attention. Our expert medical staff will be there to treat you with our highly advanced medical equipment. You will be fed and housed until such time as transfer elsewhere is advisable.

"Some of you will be taken to cities on other planets to be trained in our advanced technology before being returned to the planet Earth to start the 'Time of Radiance'.

"Your beautiful planet Earth is destined to be the most beautiful star in the Universe. A planet of Light! Here, you will rejoin the remainder of the Universe in brotherly love and fellowship with God the Father."

[Channeled by Glenda Stocks, 3 May, 1994, in "*Sipapu Odyssey*", available from Phoenix Source Distributors Inc., P.O.Box 27353, Las Vegas, Nevada 89126.]

**Commander ALEVA** of the Spaceship Rrmada, part of the Ashtar Space Command:

"All of you have been encoded. We have monitored many of you so that we would be familiar with your patterns and life styles to be of help where possible. We are sending our love to you for we understand and know what you are going through in all of these crises. Most of the coded Light Servers have already been temporarily brought aboard our ships in their sleep-state. When you finally arrive through our lifting beams, you will be awakened to this knowledge that you possess and then you will not feel so strange in these new surroundings.

"There will be changes in your lives as you all have missions, and according to these missions your training will continue so that you can carry them out with a minimum of adjustment. There are even facilities for your special pets. Yes, we care for pets just as you do. They are helping us to harmonize with all life forms and as you have discovered, I am sure, that harmonizing with

nature is such a pleasure, and to attune to other life forms is so rewarding.

"There are many of us from distant planets that have volunteered for this service, and I am sure you might be curious to know where we are all from. We volunteered to help those of you on the Earth plane in your time of crisis. We have studied to be able to communicate with you, studied your Earth life and hope to be of some help. Many of us have come from far distant galaxies. As the word went out for volunteers, you would be astonished at the response. There were very few who, for reasons of family commitments and such, did not respond. Mostly all were anxious to be of service.

"You will not need any garments other than what we provide. We will probably not be able to give you much warning when the time comes for 'beaming'. As you know, love is the Key in the beam and everywhere else, so keep it flowing."

[**Commander ALEVA, Ashtar Command**, channeled by Shalie, May 1988, Cosmic Light Foundation, Snohomish, WA.]

A further viewpoint is given by the **Master HATONN**, a Keeper of the Akashic Records and also at present a member of the Ashtar Command:

"Each one of your names is written down on the records held in our great data banks. Your sectors are carefully assigned to certain fleets and Commanders who oversee the needs of your sector. We know you are there and exactly where you are. Each one of you will without fail receive definite instructions at the crisis moment so that you will know where to be at a given time. No one will be missed or overlooked, and your participation is sure. Units of families, separated in the great exodus, will be brought together again on our ships as soon as events make this possible. Do not harbor fear of any kind, but think only in an attitude of thankfulness to our Father.

"There will be some you know and whom you love who will be remaining behind for reasons built into their own being. You must release them into the hands of the Father, who will receive their spiritual being into His House where there are many mansions. They will be escorted to a place their inner thoughts and life patterns have created for them, to begin again their upward spiral. You must accept that their personal choices have created their personal destiny.

"There will be a natural missing of accustomed environment, but a brief time with us will bring a forgetfulness, as you settle into the new routines and surrounding atmosphere. Our ships are beautiful places to be, and the atmosphere within them is joy and love and concern for one another. There will be those of your own people, already trained to assist you in your adjustment to your new environment. We will have trained these beforehand for the work they are to do.

"You will recognize and know these Earth teachers as special representatives of our mission, even before the crisis has come. Follow them and heed their instructions, that all may go smoothly for you at the time of great confusion.

"I am Hatonn, and I shall personally greet all of you when you are lifted into our midst to remain with us for a little while. When your planet has been healed, you will be returned to it and all of

your needs for reconstruction will be given. Higher Intelligences shall walk with you to assist you in a speedy reclaiming of the Earth in Universal Love. I am grateful for your consideration of my words."

[**The Master HATONN**, channeled by Tuella in "*Project: World Evacuation*" by the Ashtar Command - Guardian Action Publications. *The full text of the above book can be read or downloaded from the link at the end of Book II.*]

---

## **Chapter 8:** **HOME ON A MOTHER SHIP**

*Welcome aboard!* These will be the words, and this the spirit, which will greet those who have chosen to be 'beamed up' to the Mother Ships as the great upheavals begin.

The first task of our Space Brothers will be to repair the mental and physical damage, to soothe and comfort those who are in shock, to reassure, and as a matter of practicality, to bring together those who have been separated.

Next comes the gentle process of healing, and of continually raising our vibration rates. Indeed these two processes work together, for as our vibratory rates are raised, so any injuries or imperfections in our bodies will heal themselves to their perfect Etheric pattern, though in a few cases specific treatments may be necessary. This means that all our old disabilities, the damaged foot from childhood, the results of an internal operation, the scars of an accident, the internal wounds of some past sorrow... all these will be healed, returning our bodies to their truly 'natural' state, their 'higher' perfect pattern as it exists on the Etheric level.

**ANDROMEDA REX** of the Ashtar Command: "Those beamed up in physical form will be accelerated and quickened within that physical form to a more spiritual essence within the body, into what has been termed 'Light Bodies'. The physical form will remain the same in appearance to most, but that higher blending of the etheric with the physical will bring about change, and eliminate sickness and physical disharmony among you."

[**Andromeda Rex of the Ashtar Command**, channeled by Tuella in "*Project: World Evacuation*" - Guardian Action Publications. *The full text of the above book can be read or downloaded from the link at the end of Book II*]

Our 'collective Being' must also be healed, and there will be time to review the Akashic Records of our planetary history, much as individuals review their own history on the higher planes following the process we know as physical 'death'. We will have the opportunity to see the entire span of Human evolution on Earth, learning in the process from our successes and our failures. We will see the wars and devastation, the slavery, the inhuman treatment of man by fellow man, the mass slaughter of animals. And we will be able to review the true damage done to our Planet's environment as we comprehend the full extent of Human pollution and the havoc wrought by nuclear explosions, and as we also view for the first time the dense 'black cloud of negative thought' surrounding our world in the recent past.

But we will also see through the Akashic Records, all the positive aspect of the caring, the charity, the ideals of reform, the service, the good we have done to one another. And we will see holographically our former art, hear the music, watch the great theatrical dramas, 'tour' the

historic gardens of great houses and castles of yesteryear, follow intrepid explorers of yore into uncharted territory as they withstand extremes of climate and face great dangers in order to push forward the frontiers of Human knowledge. And we will be able to watch the past brainstorming of scientists as they explored the sky and stars, the phenomena of time and gravity, as they discovered and learnt to harness the power of electricity, as they developed methods of capturing music then broadcasted it on the airwaves or encapsulated it on magical silver discs, or as they invented and perfected tiny chips with memories and calculating power far beyond our previous Human capacity. We will be watching on the viewing screens, in 3-dimensional virtual reality, the entire History of our Planet: *This is Your Life* spanning over thirty million years!

There will be time, too, set aside for individual personal development, for learning new artistic and intellectual skills, for studying ourselves so that we may know ourselves better.

Nor will we be denied enjoyment! We will share relaxation and games, drama and music with one another and with our Space Friends; there will be extensive recreational parks created within the Mother Ships in which to walk, relax and meditate. There will be no shortage of pleasurable activity.

**Commander ALEVA** of the Ashtar Command: "We have recreation areas, great lecture halls and we have school-type rooms where you will receive instruction in this new environment and new life style so that you will feel right at home in a very short time. We have entertainment and we have tried to gather foods that would please you."

[**Commander Aleva, Ashtar Command** - channeled by Shalie, May 1988, Cosmic Light Foundation, Snohomish, WA, USA ]

There must also be orientation of course, conducted tours around the Mother Ship which is to be 'home' for the dozen or so years while Earth is cleansed and replanted.

When we think of 'Spaceships' we will probably visualize their size as corresponding to perhaps one of our largest aircraft, or those with a more adventurous imagination might visualize the size and facilities of an ocean-going liner or cruise ship. The actual reality, when we come to confront it, will require a major effort of comprehension!

**Tuella** gives her own personal description of one of the leading Mother Ships in the Intergalactic Fleet, the **Shan Chea**, Headquarters of the Ashtar Command, which even now stands ready to receive its Earth guests:

"Make no mistake about it, the Inns of Heaven are ready, awaiting their guests. Nothing is crowded in these self contained, phenomenally organized, incredibly spacious floating Etheric worlds. Seven of these great Pearly White Space Cities are at present [*c.1987*] said to be in readiness, which vary in size from ten miles in diameter to the largest of all, which houses the Headquarters of Lord Jesus Sananda, Lord Ashtar and the Ashtar Command. It is over one hundred miles in diameter.

The Great Space Cities have twelve levels (in most cases) and it has occurred to me that you would enjoy a tour to inspect the largest, the Headquarters of The Ashtar Command. Approaching, we first see the underneath level **One**, which is the great entry and exit portal for

trafficking craft. It consists of disembarking platforms, parking docks, garages for incoming visiting craft, maintenance departments, and storage areas for the thousands of small scout ships cleverly stacked one over the other.

The **Second** level might be termed a colossal stockroom. This is the Quartermaster Deck, containing all manner of supplies and inventories for the varied needs of all levels. It is like a city of warehouses, but immaculately clean of course.

The **Third** level is as a vast zoo. It is the level set aside for animal husbandry research, and birdland. Every manner of creature from many worlds has a habitat here. It is rather a noisy level, but the air there is nevertheless pure and pleasant.

Above it, level **Four** is designated for Agricultural research. It is like a vast farmland of well kept vegetable and botanical gardens, fruit orchards and sample specimens brought on board from various worlds for reseeding on new worlds, and activity of that nature.

The **Fifth** level is a housing center for all those technicians and persons who serve on the four levels beneath.

Directly above Five, at Level **Six** is the breathtakingly beautiful Recreational level and lushly landscaped park areas, where a relaxing stroll is sheer joy. All manner of recreational activities are located here for access by all residents of all ages.

Strategically located, level **Seven** is the sprawling Medical Complex. Awesome in size, many information centers are needed to guide one. It contains all comprehensive patient facilities and quarters for all medical personnel. Dental care areas, biological research centers, and the Ship's laboratories; all elaborated with the finest technology Space has to offer.

The **Eighth** level is the housing prepared for Earth's Evacuees. It contains staterooms for individuals and apartments for families as far as the eye can see. These areas are dotted with countless joint dining areas, social halls, nursery care sections, laundry facilities and of course information offices. Gradually the ship's guests are introduced to the technologies of these various areas, an exciting experience.

Level **Nine** is their prized University Compound. *The Halls of Wisdom*, vast libraries scattered everywhere, endless concert halls and cultural interests from throughout the Galaxy. Halls of learning house classes with curricula for all ages. Very young children's classrooms are filled with individualized computer systems. Rooms are decorated with domed ceilings colorful in their display of planets and worlds as they progress across the pathless sky, each at a different pace. Elementary astronomy is taught to the very young and they quickly learn to identify and name the various planets and sections of the Universe. Vibrant vitality shines in their faces as they have conversations with their computers.

Musical talent blossoms in outer space because of the Music Rooms in the great Craft. There one can play upon an instrument, in a soundproof room, along with a full orchestration background on a wide choice of selections by merely pressing the correct buttons on a computer panel. Any category of music, with thousands of selections, is available at the fingertips of the

lone but aspiring soloist.

On level **Ten**, these Innkeepers of the Galaxy, house their visiting dignitaries from all dimensions, in special apartments. This tenth level is also primarily the living quarters for our Space Brothers, containing staterooms and apartments with multiple scattered conference rooms and beautiful sprawling dining and lounge areas.

The home for the Ashtar Command Headquarters is located on level **Eleven**, also the Great Rotunda Meeting Hall. Summoned by a soft electronic tone in their quarters, Earth Evacuees are brought to this Great Hall for any necessary group gatherings. Its striking circular wall displays many tremendous viewing screens, where guests are permitted to view Cosmic panorama as well as their own world and things to come as well as things passed.

The Great Hall is also used for auspicious social occasions, like welcoming and meeting with visiting dignitaries or other festivities from any level. This level also houses the Viewing Room, Map Room and Soul-Panel Boards, and finally the enormous Command Communications Center, where all Earth contacts are precipitated or monitored, recorded, or whatever, as well as Inter-Command communication.

Level **Twelve** is the uppermost portion of the craft and is referred to as "The Dome". It is the officers' Observation Deck and Pilot Control Center. Earth visitors are permitted here in groups, by appointment. The total surrounding circumference is furnished with comfortable chairs for relaxing and observation. Question-and-answer sessions with crew members are a part of the experience there.

Directly down through the center of the great ship, all levels share a circular shaft or center core, which is a power reactor throughout the craft. However, one must remember that the activating source of power comes from the Universe itself, this is but its channel to proper sources. The power center core is roughly 200 feet or so in diameter. Its outer shell contains several primary elevators (or large lifts) for inter-level transportation. A few larger lifts are restricted for Quartermaster and maintenance use. At each level, the power center is surrounded by a spacious lounge area, beautifully furnished and shared by all divisions of that level.

Generally speaking, the ship's furnishings are simple and sharp in design. White is the predominant color, contrasted with stirring tones of orange or reds or blues, and much yellow. The colors are all pure, not muddled or muted. In Earth terms, the decor would be described as ultra modern, with its gleaming use of a glass-like substance.

Commander Lord Ashtar once described Shan Chea as the largest of the Father's great orbiting cities that encircle this Solar System and primarily this Planet. It orbits (in the Etheric dimension) from 500 to 1500 miles away from Earth, varying this elevation from time to time. It remains fixed in certain holding patterns when circumstances require. It is one of the slower moving bodies because of its size and because of its monitoring of the overall area as well as its monitoring of Earth's inhabitants. It has been in orbit since long before the coming of the Christ Child. Its orbit is not given to any certain pathway for it goes wherever it is led by needs and situations. It is the Great White City upon which Commander Ashtar abides most of the time and



from which he projects all of his Energies to the system. Many times it hovers at the Portal of this Universe when great Inter-Universal Councils take place.

*["On Earth Assignment" by Tuella - Guardian Action Publications - 1988. Full texts of two of the Ashtar Command Books through Tuella can be read or downloaded from the links at the end of Book II]*

A further description of our arrival and familiarization with a Mother-Ship is given by several Members of the Ashtar Command:

**SARNA:** "Greetings in the Light of the Radiant One. I am Sarna, one that is in a Spaceship assigned to this channel...

"I will take you at this time, with your permission, on a mental voyage. First I would ask you that you mentally visualize a Scout-ship that has just landed in front of your dwelling place. Know that it is an oval shape. As it is seated on either large balls or tripods, there is a stairway that automatically descends to your level. You are invited to enter. All of you are invited to enter.

"I stand at the top of the stairway and I greet each of you individually. You will notice that this particular room is semi-circular and there are comfortable seating arrangements for each of you. I invite you to sit. Now, if you will excuse me, as I have closed the door, I shall now take the controls.

"You will notice that the large screen panel that is before me is one that appears to have a computer-like system with varying monitors. Now, as you grow accustomed to where you are seated within the ship, you become aware that your seat moves so that you may gaze out. Slowly our craft rises and you see the Earth as we leave it.

"Within this particular vessel, you feel no movement, but it would seem that the Earth is slipping away from you rather than you are leaving its ethers. Then, as you continue to gaze about, you see the night-time sky. One of you notices that we are heading towards a very bright light that contains a strong intensity, and indeed, the light grows brighter as we approach.

"As we get closer, you notice a form, a shape. It is much larger than you had anticipated it being... One of you might ask of this and I would assure you that this is one of the Mother Ships, if you would care to use that term. For this particular voyage of discovery we are taking you aboard this vessel.

"We dock in a portion underneath the Mother Ship. Slowly, again as I press the button, our stairway descends, and I ask that you would follow me out into the entry area. We then step upon what you would call a moving sidewalk. One of you notices immediately, the fragrance that is in the air. For indeed, the air is clear and clean, and there is a sweet fragrance to it in its purity.

"As we reach the end of this particular moving sidewalk the door slides open and we step into an entry foyer-like waiting area. It is in a pale color and has indirect lighting. And one of you is quite surprised to see that there is green foliage about.

"Here, I will leave you briefly, and another will continue some of your experiences aboard the

ships."

**Aleva:** "Hello, I am Aleva. I am coming in my capacity of the Official Greeter, and I would greet each of you most humbly in the Light of the Radiant One. I would bid you welcome, for it is my joy and my pleasure to act as your official hostess as you would go about the ship.

"But now, before you go any farther, I know you must be weary and you would be much more comfortable in some other more suitable clothing. So I would suggest to you that perhaps you might go to your designated rooms. There is no need to stand uncertain and be concerned – simply go in the direction that you feel is 'right'. Some of you will turn to the right and some to the left and continue until you see a certain inscription upon a door. A 'knowing within' will tell you that this is your room. I would suggest that you would enter. Now, please set off on your visit, and I shall continue a telepathic description to you individually, even as you have entered your room.

"You will notice going down the corridors, that as you approach your room the door slides quietly open so that you might step into that which is your particular space. Some of you are quite surprised to see that you have a particular favorite green plant in your room, or perhaps there is your favorite chair. Of course this is a replica of that which you have had on Earth. For you see, we have monitored you quite closely and it is our desire that this space, this area you would call your own, would be an area that would be quite comfortable for you, so we have brought in various favorite articles for your convenience.

"Some of you notice that there is a clothes closet, that there are chairs, and you notice that your bed does not have legs, but rather it is a projection out from the wall. Now, may I suggest to you at this time that you exchange the garment that you have on for one of the one-piece jump suits, as you shall find this more comfortable. And yes, you will notice that you have a specific color for that which you wear.

"Now that you are about to change, if you would like to first freshen-up by washing your face, you might like to touch that large button over there on the wall and you will find that the necessary concealed fixtures will make themselves available to you. Once you have donned your particular suit, may I suggest to you that you recline upon your couch or your bed, whichever term you prefer to use. There now, I trust you now feel quite comfortable.

"Please do not be concerned that two persons will now ask permission to enter your room. They have come to assist you in balancing out and in attuning to the vibrational frequency of the ship. Yes, notice that they do not actually touch your body, but rather, they work through that which is your auric field. There now, you can already feel that they have discovered a particular area of your aura where there has been an unbalance within you, and they are now working to smooth out that unbalance.

"I can now sense that each of you is feeling much more comfortable, much more relaxed. No, these two ones do not speak to you in words as you do, but your gratitude is conveyed to them through your thoughts. Perhaps you might choose to recline here for a few moments after they have completed the balancing process and just relish the delightful feeling that you have.

"Now, if you are ready, we would ask that you would again come into the central foyer that I might have the opportunity, indeed the privilege, of taking you on a tour of this particular vessel. Now, is everyone with us? Let me see. Yes, you are all here.

"We shall continue down this particular corridor, for I would welcome the opportunity to show you the portion of the ship that you would call the 'piloting area'. As we go past some of these doorways or some of these areas, you will notice that there is that which has the resemblance of great banks of computers. These are not computers in your terms of the word, but rather they are a storage system. This particular vessel is powered by crystalline energy and is guided in most ways by thought. These computer-like banks that you observe are memory banks for various activities that take place within the ship.

"Now, we have approached that which is the 'Command' section. As we step through the door, you will note that there are several individuals that are quite familiar to you. Indeed, some of you will be now having your own individual reunions with them...

"Again, you will note the large computer-like wall screens in this area. You will notice the energy patterns or waves that are being displayed. This is how we are able to know you, by your particular set of energy patterns. If I were to touch this particular switching device, you will notice that I do not actually touch it, but rather, I move my hand before it, and now our screen shows a combination of energy patterns that are melding into one specific pattern. This is a representation of who you are. Your individual patterns have now formed into one energy pattern that represents the group. You will note that there is now shown a particular ratio of various colors.

"That particular chair over there is one that is occupied only by the Lord Sananda, or else Commander Ashtar. There are no specific regulations regarding who can sit in it, it's just that the rest of us do not feel that we have evolved sufficiently to do so."

**Commander Jon-Ton:** "Greetings. May the peace of the Infinite One abide within you in all ways, manifesting the beauty that is that which is given through you.

"I do not usually communicate directly through channels on your planet, but rather, I am one that is met here on the Star Ship by those Earth persons that come aboard in their sleep-state. My assignment here, if you will, is to 'run' the Star Ship, which is the 'moving world' known to you as the 'Star of Bethlehem'. It would be considered by you as a small-sized world, such as your Moon, though somewhat smaller. This ship is used as the central focus of the many specific energies which are shared with the Earth plane. Often it is stationed near to your equator, but usually several hundred-thousands of miles above.

"Even as the other Commanders have specific assignments of concentration, my primary responsibility is to assure the safety and the secure management of the ship. This is no easy task, I assure you! But it is one that brings to me a great challenge and sense of purpose. I cannot begin to give you specific numbers as to how many there are of us here. The numbers fluctuate according to the number of ships out on station and those that have returned to their home planets. However, you could say that at any one time there are at least several hundreds of

thousands of ships.

"Many of the small Scout-ships stationed on this Mother Ship, more than one hundred and fifty thousand of them, are manned by from one, to two, three and up to five crew members. Of course, there is also room in each of them to hold more than twice that number if need be, such as in the event that the moment comes for you of Earth to leave quickly.

"Even as your World has many divisional responsibilities, this small world to which I am entrusted, is divided into one in which each person has specific duties or responsibilities, such as for the 'housekeeping' or cleanliness of our surroundings; others who provide food, ones who maintain the structure of the ship, ones who maintain the gardens and plant growth areas, as well as those who are responsible for our garments, housing and the environment.

"Those, for instance, who maintain the environment, are responsible for the quality of the air, its correct mixture for our well-being, the amount of light and its intensity, hue and color, and for the level of moisture available to us. They are entrusted with maintaining the in-ship environment that is most conducive to the well-being and upliftment of the ship's inhabitants. To those of us from different spheres as well as galaxies, we have found that there is a universal air mixture, but in the private quarters of each individual, an exact mixture is provided which is likened to their home area. Thus there is always the opportunity to balance out. As you on Earth come to this ship, these specialists will, and have learned, how to adjust to the total environment of your area, so as to achieve a minimum adjustment shock for each of you.

"Our Ship could be likened to a large city which is planned for the total benefit of its inhabitants. One aspect that you might find of interest, is the fact that we have no litter or refuse. We have the ability to recycle or reuse all that is with us. Thus we are self-sufficient and perpetuating. Families are also assigned to this Ship, so that we may have the experience of children or small ones coming forth to enrich our lives. In fact, we have a 'birthing' chamber, even as we have a chamber for releasing ones who have achieved their highest development within this particular sphere.

"We have accepted this assignment with great joy and anticipation. We are a movable world, which has the capacity to invite and accept many more...

"As you are aware, these Mother Ships are made by us through thought and application. This particular Ship does not itself have a consciousness, but it does have a sensitivity. Those that work most closely with her know of that sensitivity and how she expresses such. She does have the ability in some situations to repair herself, but she still must be patrolled by the engineers who are responsible for her well-being.

"Should we be exposed to a small meteor bombardment, the Ship has the ability to seal any and all encroachments up to twenty feet in diameter that have escaped the Ship's repulsion beams. These would not necessitate the involvement of one of the engineers. However, should there be damage greater than that diameter, then a crew of several engineers from one of the sectors would be dispatched to examine the damage and determine the method of repair. In these instances the engineers shoot crisscrossing threads across the damaged area. The Ship then has

the ability to repair itself, using these filaments as the foundation for its own regeneration. Also recognize that there is a measure of elasticity to the Ship's covering material.

"We have also, at all times, a crew on station in the 'Control' chamber. This area can be visualized as a dome above the major portion of the Ship. These ones do not usually need to themselves control the Ship, but rather leave this to instruments that are similar to your computers, except at those times when we must use 'conscious thought' to determine the navigational route. Even then, the information we require is held within the computers for us to determine which is the best route.

"Recognize that we travel much on what you would call 'Ley Lines', which are spread throughout the Cosmos. These energy lines go in all directions, so there is no limitation to our direction of travel. The only limitation we experience is one of needing to make a vibrational adjustment when we enter a Dimension of denseness greater than the one which we normally experience in our routine work. Even then, we are advised of the anticipated adjustment by our computer equipment. The 'thought' is then shared and received by all to make the necessary adjustment. The skin or covering of the Ship, if you will, is thickened to compensate for the additional stress placed upon it.

"Concerning the great distance we are from you. We could not be closer because to do so would set up a vibrational pull between your Earth, our Ship, and your Moon, to such an extent that it would be quite detrimental. It would destroy your Moon, or rather, destroy the attraction holding your Moon, causing it to spin off and disintegrate. It would also bring your Earth to rest attached to our Mother Ship or vice-versa! Such an arrangement would not be conducive to travel! This attached connection would also unfortunately destroy your Earth, should we then desire at short notice to remove ourselves from your attachment and position within your Solar System.

"On board our Mother Ship, the growing process for our foods is one that is greatly different from yours on Earth. We do not have or need large fields of soil in which to plant seeds to produce food. Our diets are relatively simple, but suited to the background of each of us. Nutrients are produced in what you would consider to be a laboratory setting. Your hydroponics are quite similar. It has been determined that a greater yield for a longer period can be produced in this manner. We do not eat the flesh of others, but rather eat that which you would determine as fruits and vegetables, grains and seeds. Our intake of foods is not as great as yours, so it is not necessary to produce vast amounts of food.

"Those that prepare these 'Gifts of Nature' are ones who have a great love and involvement with the act of preparation. To use your terms, they are quite creative. I believe you would like some of their recipes. We do not put in long hours of preparation, for much of what is consumed by us on a routine basis is consumed in its natural raw state. Perhaps, a liquid combining the nutrients and flavors of two or more foods might be made, but that is all. On those days which are feast days or special occasions, then there is a great activity in the area of food preparation.

"There are several of our largest Mother Ships stationed near to the Earth plane. We can come to within two thousand miles of your planet without immediate harm to you or us. We will do this

in the event of a lift-off evacuation. We, aboard this particular craft, can easily hold most of the population of your North American Continent, although we would not in fact need to do this, since many of your Continent are also assigned to various other vessels for their debriefing and various assignments."

[Channeled through **Tuieta** in "**Letters From Home, Vol. II**", published in 1992 by Portals of Light, Inc., 1186E 700N, MARION, IN 46952 .

In this and similar Mother Ships there will be much work to be done. The recently evacuated Human Race at that time will be looking forward to their ultimate return to a cleansed 5th Dimensional Planet Earth, also known as "Terra", with a new life ahead of them, but initially there will be considerable preparation and planning needed for this coming "Return to the New Earth" event by the Earth population itself on the Mother Ships.

---

## **Chapter 9:**

### **PLANNING A NEW WORLD**

Those who have been lifted up at the time of the 'Tribulation' to the large Mother-Ships hovering high in our atmosphere, will be given ample time and all the necessary support needed to overcome the trauma of the event. They will be welcomed as honored guests, and all the spaceships' great wealth of facilities, for learning, recreation and relaxation as well as personal refreshment and reflection will be placed at their disposal. But they will also need to confront the challenge of a return to a totally cleansed and geographically unrecognizable Planet Earth. The reality of this event will focus attention on the mundane need to formulate new social and commercial rules, to plan future resources-use for urban living, agriculture and leisure.

Aware of the importance of this task, our Space Brothers will provide the opportunities and facilities on the Mother Ships for the necessary Planning Convocations.

The creation of a New World is a rarity and an event of considerable importance even in Galactic terms, and we will be greatly assisted at these planning convocations with advice and encouragement from our Space Brothers and participating visitors from more developed worlds throughout the Universe. But they would not dictate our future plans, only help and advise us, for if they did otherwise they would be inter-positioning themselves between us and our own Karma, which would be improper and a violation of Universal Law. We must all learn through our own efforts, our own successes and our own mistakes, and this applies equally to a collective planetary civilization, just as it does to the destiny of individuals.

We of Earth will need to consider and formulate for ourselves the basic social-political rules and structure that will govern our new society; the basic rules of social conduct which will reflect our new attitudes and aspirations towards one another and towards the new and uplifted Planet Earth.

Man's development on Earth, from the times of primitive cave-dwelling to the relatively sophisticated lifestyles presently enjoyed by us, has up to now been largely concerned with the provision of physical needs of food, clothing and shelter. In the New Age this will no longer be

Mankind's major preoccupation, thanks largely to a lower population and new technologies as yet unknown on Earth.

Nor will the new Mankind be plagued by wars, slavery, poverty, revolution and social injustices; for the higher vibratory rate on which Humanity is to operate will ensure that the basic attitude of selfishness, which has in the past pervaded Man's relationships with fellow man and hampered the true development of civilization, will not prevail. Indeed, cooperation and mutual assistance will be the natural inclination in the New Age, leading to peace and prosperity.

In a world where there is an abundance of physical needs, in a world where peace and cooperation are the natural order, Mankind will now have time to devote to intellectual and spiritual development, and this will then become our major preoccupation in the New Age.

Yet politics must nevertheless play a vital role, for even when there is unqualified goodwill between all people, an absence of planning can result in the same urban chaos we experience today; and even with the best will in the world, people still need 'Laws' as standards of guidance in preserving personal liberty, in the correct behaviour towards others and in ensuring fair commercial trade.

Many of Earth's people on the great spaceships will undoubtedly approach the very subject of politics with reluctance, recalling only too vividly the inefficiency, corruption and costly mal-administration which characterized the 'Democratic' process of government over which 'the people' had little or no control. How can the old evils of politics be avoided? What sort of politics will serve the New Age?

Fortunately these problems will not in our future Ascended World give undue concern. The 'right answer' has always been with Humanity since its most primitive days, but self-centeredness blinded us to its virtues and prevented us from embracing it. In the light of a higher vibration rate and a New Age, the right answer will be clear to everyone of us, and it will consist of one simple but vital rule, which will give all the needed guidance in our correct relationship with others:

*In the New Age there can be no imposition upon one living Being by another, no interference in the life and evolution of one by another. Whatever we may choose to do, we should do nothing which is harmful to, or interferes directly in the personal evolutionary path of others.*

Grow without diminishing others; prosper without impoverishing others; respect others, as you would have others respect you. This is the *Principle of Liberty* which guides those on higher levels, and this *Principle* too, will in future guide Human affairs and conduct on the New Earth.

With this one single rule, Mankind will share resources fairly whilst observing the rights of Nature herself; we will respect the peace, privacy and property of one another; and trade will be honest and fair, as each seeks to serve, not exploit others; giving fairly for goods and services received, asking a fair price for goods and services rendered.

Thus the task of formulating political institutions and laws will simply become one of detail, of applying to our everyday lives and events the principles of *Universal Law*.

Turning then to physical planning, the major and very essential task of Humanity in preparation for the return to the New Earth, there will be the planning of communities, transport, and other uses of land and natural resources in such a way that needs of agriculture and recreation are provided for, residential neighborhoods, towns and cities are convenient and pleasant, and the needs of the Planet herself are rigorously respected.

In fact the planning process will be one of enjoyable creation in which everyone can and will participate. With guidance from a high and just social *Principle*, the assistance of colleagues from other worlds, a respect for Planet Earth herself, and a pervading spirit of goodwill resulting from the higher vibratory rate, rapid and productive progress can be made. And with the multi-dimensional 'virtual reality' planning facilities which will be placed at our disposal on the Motherships, in which cities, shops, workplaces, neighborhoods, homes, even rooms and gardens can be planned, visualized and 'experienced' as if they already existed before they are built, planning the 'New Earth' will be the fun, exciting, creative experience it should be.

Our Space Brothers will provide accurate, multi-dimensional maps covering the whole of the restructured New Earth's surface, showing in detail the new topography of seas, lakes, rivers and mountains, the mineral deposits and the best agricultural land, as well as the Planet's natural 'Power Centers' or Planetary Chakras which channel and diffuse higher spiritual forces.

During our sojourn on the Mother-Ships, the Space Brothers' Ecosystem Teams will meanwhile be working and cooperating with Nature down on the newly-cleansed Planet Earth to repopulate the surface with trees, plants, flowers and vegetation, for the benefit and beautification of the Planet and to provide Humans and animals with food in a rich and varied choice of fruits, nuts and grains. Trees and vegetation will not be seeded where centers of habitation and other surface features, such as transport lines, are planned to be located - another important reason for detailed advance planning.

But even before re-seeding and re-planting can take place, the task of Earth's purification must be undertaken by those of 'Higher' spiritual evolution qualified in such work. This is more complex than we could ever imagine, involving sciences unknown to us. The pollution and damage to our Planet presently visible to us is only the 'tip of the iceberg', as Tuella explains:

"I am told by our Space Brothers that it will take at least seven years for Planet Earth to heal over the scars of her Tribulation. Panoramic pastures of flowers and lush greenery will be set aside to replenish in beauty, areas where polluted cities once stood and wars were fought. These particular areas will not be touched for centuries, but left to blossom until all scars are completely healed deep beneath them.

"The many combined fleets of the Ashtar Command will be occupied balancing the Magnetic Grid System to restore it to a positive and accurate balance once again. Evacuees from Earth will be observing this from viewing screens on the great Mother Craft, as space ships beyond number of all colors, tints, shapes and sizes, some just as balls of radiant light, travel at incredible speeds along every line of the Grid System, moving in beautiful precision.

"They will anchor the Earth within its own forcefield and reopen the Planetary Chakras where



new beautiful cities will be built. They will also clear the Dimensional Portals for the later entry of the immense, city-sized Mother Ships, which will return their precious cargo to the Planet. This will come after Earth's glorious restoration when all things will be made new."

**['On Earth Assignment', by Tuella - Guardian Action Publications - 1988. Full texts of two of the Ashtar Command Books through Tuella can be read or downloaded from the links at the end of Book II]**

Just as so many intrepid souls crossed the Atlantic from the Old World to a new continent, so the time will come when Earth's people will begin their return to their 'New' Planet, now cleansed, refreshed and replanted. First will come the 'Advance Guard', bringing with them the previously agreed plans for new towns and cities, neighborhoods and homes, and they will begin work on the pioneering task of building the 'physical' fabric of a new society.

It will be a time of great challenge, for those first years will set the tone for the New Age and Aquarian Millennium. But it will also be a time of relief, of joy and thanksgiving for our return 'Home'. The joy of return will mirror in reverse the trauma in which we left; and in our return we will be accompanied by, and share our joy with the great Masters in whose charge Planet Earth is given.

**Tuella** relates her experience she viewed on a visit to the Higher Planes of the first return of Humanity to the 'New Earth':

"During an 'out of body excursion', I was privileged to visit with Commander Soltec on his Mother Ship, the 'Phoenix'.

"On the ship, I was courteously seated before three very large viewing screens in his Office and Laboratory Rotunda. The center screen presented a sweeping panorama of Earth's landscape; beautiful snow scenes, then tropical areas, majestic green mountains, colorful oceans, like a travelogue on a tremendous scale and utterly beautiful. It seemed somewhat strange to me that in this broad viewing, I saw no housing of any description or evidence of commercial or city life; in fact I saw no Human life at all. Soltec was evidently reading my thoughts. He commented:

"You are now viewing the Planet as it will be when it is cleansed and new in its glory and beauty; just before that time when it is to be populated again. This is the new growth, the new covering that will bloom upon the Planet when the people of Light set foot upon it. Notice how much more beautiful is the greenery of the vegetation and the spreading trees, the deep blue of the firmament, the clear cleanliness of the water, for all pollution is now removed from the atmosphere. The air is pure and clean."

"He zoomed in on a tremendous pasture of wild flowers. The colorful splash was breathtaking. He smiled and told me, "On that very panorama, a large polluting dirty city formally stood." I would never have recognized the terrain, though I knew I had once lived in that city. He further stated: "Many areas on the beautiful Planet Earth that have suffered degradation at the hands of mankind, will be left to rest."

"The screen to the left was then activated and revealed a desirable landscape of sloping hills, lavishly covered with trees of that heavenly green, with many beautiful broad open areas in its

midst. There were creeks, and slowly flowing rivers. I could see the rocks at the bottom through the clear water, even from our distant vantage point.

"Suddenly, high above these vast central planes I saw the gleaming bright light of an enormous Spacecraft, very brilliant, glowing as it lowered and settled down silently and gently on the miles of greenery. It was a beautiful ship of indescribable size. I can only say it was extremely spacious, shiningly beautiful, dominating the screen as we watched.

"Many openings suddenly appeared all around the Spacecraft, with wide stairways dropping down, efficiently and quickly. Upon each one were crowds of people; youths, tots perched on adult shoulders or clutching the hands of parents, whilst hugging all of their young pets the Space friends had given them. All began to descend at once in a run, shouting with joy or in prayer, but happiness and smiles everywhere. The high emotion of the moment was contagious and I found myself feeling exhilarated along with them and smiling broadly as well. I looked at the Commander, and he also was smiling and laughing with great joy.

"What's happening here?" I asked.

"This is the first landing of persons and Light Workers returning to the new Earth."

"I caught my breath as I marveled at their happiness. As far as you could see the children were running all over the beautiful hills, whilst the very young children were busily occupied with petting their little animal friends to make them feel at home. These were all children born in outer space on the great Mother Ships; what a heritage they had, facing a new life that would share fellowship with these beautiful souls from other worlds. There were many infants also; being carried as the throng continued to pour forth by the hundreds, until finally I calculated there must be several thousands disembarking.

"At a few of the exits, the Space Friends widened the doors in some manner, and birds of every imaginable species escaped forth with a great hum from the sound of their wings; shadowing the sun as this living cloud swept out and onward into the new land. The crowds pointed skyward as they watched their ascent.

"Then a roar of approval from the crowd as the animals gingerly started their procession down the gangways. There descended a parade of young animals; beautiful fawn stepped proudly upon the grassy knolls, clusters of squirrels and chipmunks jumped off the ramp, scurrying into the deeper grass. To the joy of the children, lambs pounced onto the scene. Many young kid-goats bounded to the ground followed by the many sprinting, kicking, lively young colts.

"Finally the moment came when the activity had stilled and a hush of reverence swept across the masses. Every eye was turned toward the massive center portal, which seemed to glow in an invisible light. Suddenly three beautiful Beings appeared atop the stairs and paused. As I sat with Soltec viewing the scene, I intuitively knew they were Lord Jesus Sananda, Lord Kuthumi, and Lord Saint Germain. The shortest of the three was draped in a violet colored cape. Lord Jesus wore a simple white robe girded at the center, and Lord Kuthumi was clothed in a golden colored metallic robe. Together, they descended where the assembled crowd stood waiting. They clasped as many outstretched hands as possible and embraced many. I realized then that these

'Beloved Ones' and our Space Friends would be remaining with us for a considerable time."

[**'On Earth Assignment'**, by Tuella - Guardian Action Publications - 1988. *Full texts of two of the Ashtar Command Books through Tuella can be read or downloaded from the links at the end of Book II*]

---

## **Chapter 10:**

### **UPDATES from the GALACTIC FEDERATION**

Over the period of the last ten years we have been given much channeled information from the "Galactic Federation of Light" on the progress of the coming Earth Changes. These messages, channeled through Sheldan Nidle, have been brought to us by their local Representatives in our Quadrant of the Galaxy. They are known as the "Council of Nine", situated in the nearby Sirius Star System, and functioning as our local Galactic Federation Representative Council. The communications they have made also come with the participation of Earth's Spiritual Government of Ascended Masters. This source of information was originally introduced to Earth in 1994 in the book *"You Are Becoming A Galactic Human"*, by Virginia Essene and Sheldan Nidle, published by S.E.E. Publishing Company, Santa Clara, California [ISBN 0-937147-08-7]. **Sheldan Nidle** has since published all subsequent Galactic Federation "Updates" on his "Planetary Activation Organization" Internet Web site (*see the Link at the end of these Updates*).

The "Galactic Federation of Light" is made up of a Galaxy-wide membership of Galactic Star Systems which follow the path of "Light". The Federation has until recently been bitterly opposed by the equally powerful "Forces of Darkness", known within this Galaxy as the "Anchara Alliance". As a result, there have been numerous and devastating Galactic Wars throughout our Galaxy during the last 500 million years. Now at the present end of the Great Universal Cycle, Prime Creator has at last instituted a final elimination of those Forces of Darkness which infiltrated our area of Creation from an earlier less-developed Creation out in the Great Void. This dark infiltration converted many Worlds and Beings of Light over to that of darkness.

As a result of the recent cleansing, many of the former "Dark Forces" have been forced to change sides over to that of the "Light". Recent Membership of the "Galactic Federation of Light" has now risen from over 100,000 to over 200,000 Members. The Dark "Anchara Alliance" was largely made up of the 'Reptillian' Races (bipedal Reptile Beings), also known on Earth as the "Dragon Races", who originally came over from a previously disbanded nearby Universe when it was amalgamated with our own. They generally tend to be of a more aggressive nature than the Human Race, and with less emotional capability. They came over to our Galaxy with the profound belief that they had a Creator-given "Mandate" to inherit dominance over all the other Races within this Galaxy, especially the newly developing Human Race. They brought over with them a more advanced knowledge and development of technology, which gave them an initial advantage over the other Races. Many major Galactic Wars subsequently were fought between them and the other Races before eventually reaching an armed stalemate that is only now being finally resolved.

With regard to the coming End-of-Age "Earth Changes" the Galactic Federation originally predicted in the Sheldan Nidle and Virginia Essene book of 1994, that they would be set in motion possibly by the finish of 1996, coinciding with our Solar Sytem's entrance into a then approaching "Photon Belt", a huge doughnut-shaped cloud of Photon Light particles emanating from the Galactic center. They informed us that this intense area of Celestial Light-force would not only be an agent in the predicted Earth Changes but would at the same time raise up our consciousness levels towards the Fourth and Fifth Dimensions. They told us that the Photon Light particles would profoundly affect all our electrical systems and require totally new technology for our survival, which they could provide once they had made an initial world-wide "First Contact" with landings of their spacecraft.

However, by the end of 1996, delays in the Planet's Ascension were mainly incurred by the Dark Cabal still secretly controlling certain major Governments and our financial system. There was also additional 'Divine Intervention' to postpone the imminent Earth Changes and allow Earth's Humans more preparation time for their Ascension and to bring a greater number of as-yet unprepared souls into the Ascension process. However, since our Solar Sytem and Sun is at this time now moving further and further into the Photon Belt's influence, major changes will very soon be forced upon Planet Earth.

Gaia/Mother Earth has been very anxious to proceed as soon as possible with her 3-D surface cleansing in preparation for her, and Humanity's, Ascension up to the Fifth-dimension. She has thus been quietly progressing with her own program of planetary cleansing. A few years ago she initiated a raising of hot magma from the depths of her interior to an area just under the crust, in preparation for the surface cleansing through earthquakes and other movements of the landmasses at the appropriate "Divine Time" set by the Creator. These hot pools of magma which subsequently formed under the ocean beds are a major factor in the recent "Global Warming" of Earth, also known as the 'El Nino effect', and which has spawned many unusual weather patterns.

The Galactic Federation has also had to stave off the various efforts of the "Forces of Darkness" to delay our whole Ascension process, with their many incitement of wars and their secret plans for a "scorched earth" policy of total destruction of our Planet if their dark plans where thwarted for the total control of Earth and later the Galaxy. The Dark have carried out their control through a behind-the-scenes ruling Elite known as the "Secret Government" or "Illuminati". This Earth group was originally set up following the destruction of Atlantis and the Great Flood 12,500 years ago by the "Anunnaki", some of the powerful "Gods" from the Battle Planet Nibiru originating from the Pleiadian Constellation. These self-seeking Niburians needed to mine Earth's resources of gold to help repair the envelope and environment of their Planet damaged through their involvement in the Galactic Wars. They genetically modified the DNA of the primitive native Earth Humans left after the "Flood" to become compliant slaves in their gold mines in Africa. They later established the Sumerian Civilization and in more recent times have been the controlling influence in our modern world through powerful Banking and political families on Earth known as the "Illuminati".

*We now provide an extended time-extract of the many Galactic Federation "Updates" channeled through Sheldan Nidle given over the last ten years. This is to allow the Reader to*

*not only see the original "Ascension Plan" as put forward by Earth's Spiritual Government and the Galactic Federation in 1997, but also the many subsequent changes of direction that have been forced on them since that time. For further recent Updates, please visit Sheldan Nidle's 'Planetary Activation Organization' Website (see the Link at the end of these Updates).*

---

**July 19, 1997:** "Right now, your beloved Planet is prepared to move into Full Consciousness. The veil between the Third and Fourth Dimensions is only less than a micron in thickness. Not much time is left for Earth's graduation. When your beloved Mother Earth graduates, it will arouse its many tectonic plates with one immense movement. Continents will be transformed in the twinkling of an eye. The "Lost Continents" of Atlantis and Lemuria will be raised from the oceans. In short, your beloved Planet will be drastically transformed. This time, as the various indicators now state, is drawing very near. Accordingly, we have drawn up complex plans for the mass evacuations of those areas that will be severely effected by these changes.

**August 26, 1997:** The original timing of the Plan has now been greatly modified because the Planet desires you to take the additional time to fully acknowledge Her as your beloved Mother Earth and to acknowledge the presence of your Galactic Family. When the Divinely set final time comes to fruition, the first phase of this plan will use a series of volcanic eruptions, earthquakes and severe wind storms. Those persons caught in the targeted areas must be evacuated immediately upon receipt of our warnings. In a few selected cases, the special evacuation 'Action Teams' of the Federation's Mass-landing Fleet will be utilized. Their appearance will be accompanied by the local Spiritual Hierarchy and by the use of special messages and of calming music. During this phase, we have asked the Galactic Federation to broadcast a special World-wide message that will tell your Planet's population what is now happening to them.

After the first phase is completed, you will all have become aware of three things. *First:* that your Planet is swiftly changing and your Governments will be largely powerless to help. *Second:* that you are not alone in your Galaxy. You have a most diverse crew of interplanetary Beings who are dedicated to helping you. *Three:* that your commitment to Love and to Service (being God's Divine tools) is your saving grace. They are a blessing that is both acknowledged and applauded by all of the Spiritual Hierarchy. The newly instituted second phase requires that a now modified version of the original 'Mass Landing' scenario be applied. In both phases, the Earth's incarnated 'Starseeds' will be used to aid their fellows in distress. Be prepared to be used yourself in regions where you reside. Also realize, beloved ones, that you yourself may be part of one of many evacuation 'Action Teams'. You will be teleported up beforehand and trained as needed. Above all, please understand that we have previously canvassed each and every one of you at the Spiritual Plane level for this role. From this former assessment, we have divided each of you into those ones in 'Grace' and those ones who still have some vital lessons to learn.

The second phase of the Mass Landings will now be done in complete foreknowledge by your world. Those 'Starseeds' that have not yet been transmuted, will be so transformed. By then, your surface governments will have been forced to formally acknowledge the Spiritual Hierarchy. Their acts and scenes in the Cosmic Drama will have come to an end. Your Planet

will simultaneously become a Member in the great Galactic Union of Light called the 'Galactic Federation'. Your many, many millennia of quarantine will be over. Those cities and other settlements on the surface of Planet Earth will be gone in less than two weeks from the start of Phase Two.

The Ascension is the main reason for all that is now happening to you. Be aware that you have a most important lesson to learn. This lesson concerns Compassion and Grace. As you return to *full consciousness*, in whatever manner you opt for, please be aware of the use of Divine Grace. Your restoration is allowed to happen in the way as dictated by your actions. Normally, your 'Soul Contract' would have been executed more severely, since important soul lessons had to be learned by those who were largely unprepared for them. However, Divine Grace permitted the Spiritual Hierarchy to execute these lessons in a softer, more loving way. Yet many of you have abused the wonderful gifts of the Creator. You have used the Grace given to you, either to turn upon each other, or else to ignore your brethren.

**September 2, 1997:** Let us now very briefly look at the revised Mass Landing scenario. The key to this new operation is the potential for mass evacuations. Our evacuation 'Action Teams' have been put together and will have many of Earth's 'Starseeds' in them. To add the necessary Earth element to our teams, we have stepped up the training programs of those persons who will be initially affected. Additionally, we have completed our preliminary training during their sleep time with those 'Starseeds' who will be 'Greeters' and facilitators for those other Earth 'Starseeds', as they are moved into the Light Chambers and then to their training planet. We have been spending an inordinate amount of time during many persons' sleep time with these vital preparations. These actions are now reaching a point of completion.

Your beloved Planet has also been preparing itself for the massive changes that must come. The Local Spiritual Hierarchy informs us that Mother Earth has been in the process of internally setting up the natural mechanisms required for completely altering her surface features. The atmosphere is just about adapted for the new firmaments and the jet streams are being readied to be drastically altered. In addition, the massive heating of the equatorial regions of the world's oceans is an omen that both the ice caps and the continental shelves are nearing a potential eruption episode. In short, your planet is on the verge of a very intense period of change.

**September 6, 1997:** Your beloved Mother Earth is also getting ready to redress its planetary surface. This critical procedure is being prepared by the use of a series of very natural events. First, Planet Earth is now bringing up very hot magma from deep within its interior. These actions are causing the interior magma streams to be significantly altered. This action, in turn, is beginning to heat the world's oceans near the Equator. This 'El Nino' effect has also altered the planet's weather and changed the life energy patterns in the world's oceans. This activity is also aiding the vast distortions in your Planet's magnetic fields. This particular action will assist the various fault zones to begin to move in an even more contorted fashion.

**September 9, 1997:** The Earth is quickly approaching its time to Graduate. Graduation will be marked by a massive series of prolonged Earth 'Changes'. These changes will forever alter the face of your world. At present, Galactic Federation geologists, seismologists and volcanologists are closely monitoring these changes. The enormous currents of up-welling magma have just

about reached your Planet's surface. This phenomenon will become very apparent when your different so-called 'Rings of Fire' begin to get more active. In addition, many global fault systems are now preparing to significantly move. In short, your Planet's crust is starting to come under an abnormal amount of stress and pressure. We maintain a deep concern about this matter, since no one will survive if not evacuated. Your beloved Mother Earth is also very concerned for your safety. Please listen carefully to your hearts, not to your minds, when the time comes for you to evacuate.

Your Ascension procedures are continuing to come along very nicely. The Local Spiritual Hierarchy has told us that they have now awakened over 23 per cent of your population. This 'awakening' operation has permitted the Earth's Spiritual Hierarchy to increase the various stages of the necessary genetic cellular mutations now present among your general population. In addition, the local Angelic Realms have been increasing the appearance of various visionary apparitions, as well as the world-wide sighting of Angels. Many important researchers into these particular matters on your world have recently begun to inform the public that you are indeed living in the so-called 'End Times'.

**September 16, 1997:** Various regions of your Planet now need a concentrated process of prayer directed towards them. These regions include: the Pacific Southwest coast and accompanying mountain ranges of the USA; the Northern Cascade range of the USA's Pacific Northwest; the Sierra Madre range that surrounds Mexico's capital and the islands of the Central South Pacific Ocean. These regions are now the most at risk.

The Galactic Federation's Mass Landing fleet has been continuing to maintain its full stand-by status. This fleet has been intensively monitoring your World. Our scientists have been involved in both an aerial and land monitoring. Special instruments have been placed inside the centers of various volcanoes and fault zones. Our defense forces have left behind certain undetected devices that have been placed to insure that no military forces are launched against any Federation Evacuation Forces. The special 'Action Teams' have performed small trial runs in unpopulated desert-plate areas of the USA's Southwest. These exercises have shown us that our mass-landing activities can go undetected by anyone who is not in the exact area. In addition, we have put into operation a series of new atmospheric protocols for the emergency mass landing of commercial aircraft. These new procedures will now include the option of the teleportation of these aircraft to specified Mother Ships where possible.

**September 23, 1997:** We shall now start with an overview of our Fleet's schedules. As we have previously stated, our Fleet has been divided into two segments. The first part is concerned with the partial evacuation of your planet. They will concentrate on areas where the initial cataclysmic activity will occur. They are also going to carry out the first large-scale direct interaction with your Earthly populations. This fact has made it essential that these initial forays into your world go smoothly and correctly...

The second part of our Mass Landing Fleet is deeply dedicated to the world-wide mass-landing and evacuation scenario. This particular operation will happen after a number of smaller evacuations have been concluded by the first part of our Fleet. As mentioned previously, this final procedural event will occur some three weeks after the overall scenario is underway. Our

hope is that, by this time, a number of important factors will now be in play. First: the Galactic Federation will be known as a real entity by the vast majority of Earth's populace. Second: your world-wide population will by then be knowledgeable of the vastness of the Earth's changes. Third: each nation's citizens will understand that the coming cataclysms cannot be handled by the numerous emergency agencies of any of Earth's governments. Fourth: each aspect of our actions is part of a Divine Intervention based upon GOD's WILL and Divine Grace. Fifth: you are about to be the co-creators of a most incredible Human Galactic society. These just-delineated factors should make our overall operations much more acceptable to your citizenry. However, the Galactic Federation's personnel will still be fully prepared for dealing with both fear, hysteria and mass panic.

**September 30, 1997:** The various Devic and Angelic forces in charge of the Earth's transformation have told us many things about what is in store for all of you. The Planet will expand slightly and then it will contract. This expansion is caused by the fact that much of the magma just under the surface has been slowly cracking the Earth's crust apart. This action has caused many new fluid structures to be formed within this upper magma flow. Now, additional massive pressure is being created by the enormous up-welling of magma from deep in the Earth's interior. The lower part of the crust is now being torn by these fluid structures. Further, rather large fluid structures are being raised by the up-welling magma. These fluid structures are also slamming into the Earth's very thin and fragile crust. The Earth's surface is now on its way to a final denouement. In it, it will massively restructure itself in a blast of incredible raising and lowering of its surface. Ocean basins and continents will be swiftly reformed. The changing Earth's surface will be completely unlivable for its Human inhabitants until a new age of stability is restored.

**October 28th 1997:** Your Planet is in the last stages of correcting the geography that has existed for more than eleven millennia. These corrections are primarily to raise the two 'Lost Continents' and to bring the present seven continents back to a more normal condition. The first thing that will be done is to start bringing up the various continental shelves. This process will be done by the use of severe earthquakes and by pressure put on a suitable series of tectonic plates. Many of these plates will be cracked and split open. A side effect of these processes will be the increase in ocean bed volcanism. Already, the amount of seabed activity has increased dramatically in the past two years. Our Federation scientists have informed us that their measurements have seen an increased activity level of up to 600 per cent in the past 43 months alone! Beneath the magma fields and at the base of the Earth's crust in the Pacific and the Atlantic Oceans, the planetary Gas Belts are once again forming. These Belts will serve as the means to raise the two 'Lost Continents' to the surface.

At the same time, your entire atmosphere is being vastly altered. The first step was the heating of the lower atmosphere at the equator. As noted previously, this procedure is a result of the up-welling of magma from the Earth's deep interior. The currents of magma are first attracted to the equator and then move across the bottom of the tectonic plates in a northerly or southerly direction. The warmed ocean water has, in turn, heated the atmosphere. Many of your scientists have estimated an over 300 per cent increase in ocean warming over what was measured just last year. In addition, the radiation and pollution patterns have torn the upper atmosphere apart and



created super jet streams with speeds of over 550 miles per hour (880 Kilometers per hour). These two parts of the atmosphere have begun to destabilize the world's weather patterns. The super-storms that they are about to create will raise a great deal of havoc and act as one of the precursors to the coming Earth changes.

Your Ascension process is continuing along in a very smooth fashion. Right now, the local Spiritual Hierarchy has informed us that just under thirty per cent of your world's population is now awake in one form or other.

**November 4th, 1997:** Your world is now in the midst of changes. The so-called super-storms unleashed by the growing instability in your atmosphere have already moved across your major oceans and displayed their power to your meteorologists. Further, immensely powerful lightening storms, as just seen in Eastern Florida, and floods in central Europe last spring and summer, have shown that your atmosphere is now highly unstable. Adding to this intricate mix, the Earth's surface is now being racked by an extensive increase in earthquakes and volcanism. Everywhere, the Earth's major fault zones are under attack by the up-welling magma from deep inside the Earth's interior. The heating of the Earth's ocean waters and its numerous seabeds have been increased by nearly 500 per cent over the past eight months alone. This very dangerous condition has begun to affect your lower atmosphere. Right now, the various jet streams that cover your globe have started an early winter in the Northern Hemisphere and an early summer in the Southern Hemisphere.

The temperature gradients on your surface have also begun to vary greatly. The ice caps on both poles, as well as major planetary glaciers, have begun to melt at accelerated rates. Consequently, the sea levels along your coastal areas have slowly started to rise. This factor has sped up the erosion along your coastlines. The biosphere is now under great pressure from your increased amounts of pollution. Various species of amphibians and fish have started mass die-outs of their respective populations. These critical actions are due to the uneven erosion of vital life-force energies in the biosphere. The world's oceans and most aquatic regions of your planet have developed huge deficiencies in life-force energies. Water is the vehicle of life on your planet. It is a bold sign that your present environment is reaching the end of its capabilities for the continued sustenance of all physical life forms. Yet curiously, your planet is not dying; it is just being transformed.

**December 2nd, 1997:** Mother Earth is part of a vast change that is now occurring throughout the Milky Way Galaxy. Over the past two decades, the residents of this broad and beautiful Galaxy have witnessed a return to a great Galactic Peace and, finally, the formation of a plan for a Galactic-wide Union. This momentous event has led to a closer examination of your Solar System and, especially, of this key planet: Earth. All the major prophecies in this particular Galaxy point to your Planet as the fulcrum for permanent peace. You might say: "As Earth goes, so goes the Galaxy". Consequently, for very many millennia, your Planet has been watched by the two opposing sides [the Forces of Light and Dark] in a very long and on-going Galactic War. Any usable great leap in your technology has brought forth a policy of direct interference by either side in this conflict. The start of your Atomic Age was the trigger that set in motion the fulfillment of the End-Age prophecies. It also alerted the Earth's Deva Kingdom [Nature Forces

and Elementals] that it was now time to commence and fulfill its own policy of planetary renewal.

**December 16, 1997:** The Intergalactic Union (IGU) has moved forward on a number of fronts that directly affect your Star System. First, they have formally chosen your Solar System for their future Galactic Headquarters. Second, the Intergalactic Union has asked our Galactic Federation to open all Star-Gates around the Planet Earth to all approved inter-dimensional traffic, by the end of the galactic year, July 25, 1998. To comply, the first contact mission should ideally be completed by then. For this reason, the Galactic Federation has asked the Spiritual Hierarchy to see if the Right Divine Time for Earth's Ascension can occur before this date. At this moment, we are waiting for their sacred response. However, we do not expect to have an answer until well into February, 1998. Since your Planet is under strict quarantine, these Portals are presently closed and only Galactic Federation ships are permitted in this Sector of the Galaxy. Third, the Intergalactic Union has now asked that more observation ships from other Member Galaxies be permitted in your interplanetary space.

**February 21, 1998:** We in the Galactic Federation want to assure you that your First Contact Mission is developing as a most unusual mixing of all the strategies possible. One of the key items is the need to get your consciousness transformation to a point that the Earth Spiritual Hierarchy desires it to reach. In addition, we have to decide when a First Contact and possible rescue intervention will be appropriate for the vast "Science and Exploration Fleet" that currently surrounds you. These two factors have not yet meshed. In fact, we have had to cancel a number of our previous operations. Another complex matter involves our relationships with your Governments. As previously, they remain largely hostile to our actions... Our planetary scientists have concentrated on the need to find ways to smooth and to alter the entire Earth-Changes scenario. We have had to delay and, simultaneously, find a new means to permit your Planet's transmutation. This directive has now led us to a most unusual intervention in your Planet's interior. We have set up energy barriers deep in Earth's interior that have so far prevented the potential earthquake catastrophes previously mentioned.

**August 8, 1998:** We come to tell you about the very interesting events that are presently happening in your Galaxy and throughout your Solar system. These wonderful occurrences are symbols of the many physical and spiritual changes that you are now undergoing. The first celestial event involves your Sun. As the hub of your Solar system, the Sun needs to adjust to the new reality of '*full consciousness*' that is now gradually sweeping out your old limiting reality. This process is also affecting the very core of our Galaxy. At present, the Galactic Core is beginning to expand. Its purpose is to open up its many intergalactic and inter-dimensional doorways. This procedure makes it easier for the new Light energies to pour into your present reality.

The Sun is in the midst of a rapid period of change. Your great Star is currently having its entire magnetic field altered. Your Sun is now beginning to lay the anchor points for its North and South polar vector points. The first part of this procedure occurred when the Sun reversed its poles in the late fall of 1994. The resultant streaming of magnetic energy from both its former North and South poles caused a polar magnetic anomaly to commence. This energy spread

throughout the Sun and quickly began to destabilize the Sun's corona (its atmosphere). This phenomenon created some of the most amazing solar discharges that your scientists had ever witnessed. What is going to happen to the Sun during the course of this coming galactic year is quite remarkable. First, this process will quicken the coming maximum sunspot cycle. The Sun is going to continue to reveal many unusual events to your scientists. These changes in your Sun are also affecting your planet's magnetic and gravitational fields.

The Galactic Core of the Milky Way Galaxy has also begun to experience an increased amount of activity. This activity has come about due to two important circumstances. First, the interdimensional energies that daily pour through, and from, the numerous other dimensions, have increased dramatically. Many of the spiral galaxies that are near ours have experienced a similar increase in the activity that goes on in their central cores. This increased exchange in spiritual energies is due to the fact that this sector of Creation is about to be raised up in its frequencies. This action is being taken to establish the coming procedures that are called for by Mother/Father God's Divine Plan.

**August 11, 1998:** In previous messages, we have discussed the nature of changes occurring in the Milky Way Galaxy and throughout your Solar System. Now, let us concentrate upon Mother Earth and upon you. Right now, you are in the midst of some adjustments that have the ability either to make you feel easily fatigued or to make you sense the lack of any possible reservoirs of energy. This process is realigning those subtle bodies that are now actually anchoring deeply into your physical bodies. When this complicated task is completed, you shall feel more energetic and should be blessed with a greater vision of what it is that you are about to do.

Mother Earth still needs to do many things that keep this process of 'Earth Changes' progressing toward its intended completion. One thing being accomplished is to prepare her land surface to be cleansed and purified. This action has led to some storms, floods and earthquakes that have set the land in shape for its new rising. You should expect these procedures to extend also to the many oceans of your world. In their seabeds, the process for allowing the rising of the 'Lost Continents' of Atlantis and Lemuria has begun. Dear Ones, your beloved Mother Earth has a plan in mind that will turn her into a veritable paradise. This pristine planet will teem with many species of life that are presently either extinct, or on the verge of extinction. A new planetary biosphere has been ethically created by your local Spiritual Hierarchy. It shall be your divine mission to shepherd this new living world, and to do so in sacred partnership with your planet's Cetaceans (whales and dolphins). This guardianship allows you to understand how truly interconnected all forms of sentient life are to each other.

**September 1, 1998:** For the past few galactic days, the many orders of your Solar System Elohim, in association with your Ascended Masters, have been accomplishing some major changes in your reality. The first part of these adjustments has been to alter the outflux of various ionic and photon materials presently being ejected by the Sun. This process has been done to prevent the need for a drastic set of adjustments to your planet... Our next step is to accelerate some of the changes subtly being made to the inner planets of Mercury, Mars and Venus. These changes shall permit us to continue the preparations of Mother Earth for full-consciousness.

Your planet is reacting quite well to all of its many transformations. Our purpose is to move Mother Earth carefully through its next and final series of adjustments. We need to modify the many changes now going on in Mother Earth's seabeds and in the submerged areas near your continental shelves. Over the past three galactic years, the areas just below your Earth's crust have been heating up. The gradient of this change has averaged from one to three degrees Centigrade per year. This change has been further magnified by the great swelling of interior magma (super-heated molten rock) from the Earth's core. This added heat and pressure has increased the number of seabed quakes and explosive volcanic eruptions by some thirty percent over the same three-year period. These actions have been necessary to re-set the various gas belts in the Pacific and the Atlantic Oceans. These gas belts, when fully rejuvenated, shall make possible the re-emergence of Atlantis and Lemuria. The ones being done in the Indian Ocean are in preparation for the various changes to be made to your African and Asian continents.

Third, we need to set up the final preparations for the vast changes that shall happen to your continental land masses. Most of the changes to be described will happen only after a mass evacuation of your population has been completed. Let us go to each continent and describe to you what is to take place. In Europe, the land bridges between Ireland and the rest of the British Isles will be restored. The Channel between England and the Continent shall be raised again, ending the present physical isolation of Great Britain from Europe. The European Continent's land shelf shall rise up and cause the virtual shrinking of the Mediterranean Sea into a large river basin. Asia shall see the fall of the Urals and the Himalayan Mountains. In their stead, two inland seas shall be connected through narrow straits to the Oceans. Africa shall see the end of the Sahara Desert and the Atlas Mountains. Its marvelous replacement shall be an enormous land-locked lake or sea, surrounded by lush plains that continue to the Mediterranean basin in the north, and to vast forests in the south.

North and South America are to be drastically changed. In South America, the Andes Mountains will fall back to sea level. To replace them, a vast inlet of the Pacific Ocean shall form. The Caribbean shall shrink in size, and many of its outer islands will become part of the continent of Atlantis. North America will undergo great transformations. As in Europe, Asia and Africa, the continental shelf shall rise and the land boundaries will extend outward, while taking on a new shape. The Rocky Mountains of Canada and the United States will drop below sea level, and an enormous inland sea will be formed that connects to the Pacific through a narrow channel in Mexico (now the delta of the Colorado River). The Gulf of California will decrease in size as Baja, California, and the rest of western Mexico, spread outward into the sea. The Sierra Madre of Mexico and Central America will be lowered into a broad plain marked by vast and quite beautiful river valleys. The frozen continent of Antarctica shall become ice-free, while the central deserts of Australia will become a fertile plain marked by very extensive river valleys.

**December 5, 1998:** Right now, you are in the midst of many changes that are important to the unfolding of the Divine Plan. These alterations involve three important elements. The first concerns the changes that are going on in your Sun and its solar system. These changes are moving you ever closer to an actual encounter with the main section of the Photon Belt. The second aspect pertains to the next period of your bodily adjustments. Here, you are moving into alterations that affect your immune system and the imputing of your new Diaphragm Chakra.

The final segment encompasses the many new energy fields that are being established throughout this sector of the Milky Way Galaxy. These three elements are fashioning the conditions needed to jump you into your new reality. In effect, the Divine blueprint is being activated, and the final parts put in place before actual completion of the new reality's construction.

Your Sun and its precious children are currently involved in some great changes. These shifts include vast modifications to your Sun's magnetic field, transmutations of the numerous temperature gradients within the Sun's coronasphere, and alterations to the type of ionic materials ejected from large solar promenades. Right now, solar scientists can tell you that the Sun is at the beginning stages of a very active Sunspot cycle. In reality, the Sun is setting the stage for a new solar system. Many parts of these complex exercises have been completed. Now your Sun needs to adjust its inner and outer planets to a higher series of frequencies. This prepares them to eventually swing into new orbits. Orbital modifications include one for Earth that has a 360-day solar year and an exact 24-hour day. These figures mean that your Planet has to do two things: accelerate its present rotational speed and develop an orbit that is a few million miles closer to your Sun. Moreover, the rotational speed of Mars needs to be vastly increased. The new frequencies of Jupiter need to be further adjusted upward.

As your Solar System moves into position for an actual entry into the Photon Belt, two crucial phenomena can be observed by your scientists. The amount of gamma and other deadly forms of cosmic radiation are registering a dramatic increase in your atmosphere. The amount of such radiation is increasing in your outer Solar system, as well as in this immediate section of your Galaxy. These important readings are a portent that the very thin null zone that surrounds and protects your Solar system from the effects of the main Photon Belt is beginning to break down. It also signals the fact that your increasing solar and planetary frequencies are also beginning to fracture this most hastily made protective null zone. These incisive factors create the conditions for a greenhouse effect on your planet. They can also easily exacerbate these same conditions when they are already present. Your current weather, along with unusual temperature and climatic patterns, are omens of what we are talking about. The entire mix of your near interstellar space is changing. Many magnetic anomalies, observed by your scientists, are additional signs of this same type of phenomenon.

The Galaxy's rotation is also beginning to change. The Galactic core is acting as the main source for this change. Your own transformation is transmuting this entire Galaxy. When your new reality becomes fact, it can shift the current Galactic reality. Right now, you exist in a multi-reality. For this reason, much of what your scientists now observe, they cannot explain.

The next set of your ongoing bodily adjustments are scheduled for the period December 13, 1998 to January 1, 1999. These adjustments are primarily concerned with removing more of your emotional and mental blockages. To this end, the adjustments involve two major centers for these many toxic hindrances. The first center is your body's immune system. This process involves primarily your thymus, endocrine system, limbic center of the brain, lymphatic system, as well as your liver, kidneys and circulatory system. Look for sudden headaches, strange flu, suddenly flaring pains in the upper body or lower back, as well as strange lumps, unusual infections and occasional dizziness. As the month moves on, these many symptoms could intensify. Be prepared for massive processing during what some of you might know as large

bouts of dreamless, but quite deep, sleep.

The second center that we shall be adjusting is your Diaphragm chakra. This chakra holds a lot of the emotional and mental fears and stresses that you have so far encountered. As you begin to remove this toxicity from your immune system, it permits many of these very deep fears and stresses to be discharged from your diaphragm.

**April 3, 1999:** We come to bring you more information about the new energies that we are bringing into this sector of your Galaxy. During your last seasonal Equinox, which occurred on March 21st, we opened an enormous Stargate located between the orbits of Venus and your Earth. This Stargate was established for two purposes: First, it was meant to help to stabilize your Sun. This activity it has done, and done well. Second, it is meant to make it possible to move your members of the Secret Government towards the Light. This second purpose shall commence in great earnest around April 15th. To move your obstreperous Secret Government toward the Light, we have a three-fold strategy. These major steps are: One, to set an energy barrier around your planet that effectively blocks any of their potential interference; Two, to use this energy to realign their "dark" alignments and three, to perform certain procedures on their most advanced covert technologies.

Let us look more deeply at what we intend to do. Dear ones, these activities are the last major procedures that we need to set the stage for your much longed-for graduation into full consciousness. The Stargate was opened, blessed hearts, because your many planetary ruling "Secret Cliques" were not getting our sacred message. The time has come for them to desist, even if grudgingly, from their present objective. Their objective has been the creation of a planetary Oligarchy whose heavy-handed rule is both overt and omnipotent. Their plan is to move through their last few pre-arranged hoops, and then to strike. This strike is meant to happen in several well-prepared stages. They have used their immense financial and economic control of your global society as their jumping-off point. This planned action has another more sinister aspect: the use of advanced mind control technologies, mixed with a massive extermination of those deemed not suitable for their first ploy. This strategy would have brought your world into a Dark Age that strongly resembles the horrible last days of Atlantis.

To counter these activities, we intend to put a **massive wall of spiritual Light** around your precious Mother Earth. This energy is very different from what we have done previously. It is an energy that can effectively deter any form of advanced photonic or psychic technology that your Secret Government has acquired. You need to understand that your "Secret Elites" have a long history of applying these technologies. This history dates back to the first civilization created by the Annunaki [Nibiruans under the dark influence of their tyrant Marduk] in the immediate post-flood world. Hence, it spans many, many millennia. Ever since Atlantis was destroyed, this dark energy has been employed for their own purposes. In addition, in the past few decades they acquired various types of photonic weaponry. These technologies have been combined in devices called "psychotronic accelerators". These have the capability to twist time and space, as well as to vault you into multi-dimensional environments. Here is where our new spiritual Light Shield comes into use. The key to all the evil technology of which we have just spoken is special harmonics or tones.

Besides the wall of Light around your planet, we are dutifully working on the adjustment of your Secret Government members' spiritual alignments. At present, the Leaders who form this organization are composed of individuals whose alignments have been twisted from the Light to the Dark. Many ancient rituals and secret psychic practices have created this most ghastly situation. To be inducted into the very highest levels of these organizations, you need to give your alignment to its Leaders to use as they please. This process moves you deeply into the dire influences of the Dark. A massive side-effect is that it moves your conscious ego into a position of having complete control over your mind and spirit. When you are caught in this emotional and mental mode, self-aggrandizement, accumulation of power and material things become your objective. You see yourself as having to provide a complete loyalty to your superiors. You wish to do their bidding and you desire to become as they are.

This twisted alignment has allowed the "Dark" to become overwhelming dominators of your Global Society. Their interlocked directorate has created world-wide councils that supervise your daily political, economic and religious lives. Yet, in spite of what they have done, they are seeking even more. Our second stratagem is to reverse this alignment by letting in the Light. As this Light becomes able to "congeal" within them, they can be changed. Our grace is never-ending. We are determined to transform these now dark beings into sincere supporters of the Light. This gradual process is beginning to work. Our next step is to employ our developing Wall of Light for this heavenly purpose. Every individual's alignment on your planet is the responsibility of your Inner Council. This Angelic group sees that everyone's Divine purpose is accomplished.

**April 10, 1999:** In our Galaxy, the Intergalactic Union has just completed a series of important meetings in the Vega system. These meetings stressed the importance of moving your Global Society into "Full Consciousness" as quickly as possible. To do this, the Union has issued three Decrees. Each of them has the same basic theme: the remaining procedures required to fulfill our Divine tasks. One of these tasks involves our "First Contact" with you and its specific time frame. These Decrees were delivered as a warning to your Secret Government on April 8th. Our clock formally starts to tick at 00:00 hours GMT on April 15th. Beloveds, our patience has run thin. It is time for your Secret Government to commence its compliance with Divine Law.

From now on, compliance, and only compliance, shall be tolerated. For too long, your various worldly "Cabals" have continued to dillydally on what we occasionally request of them. This activity is not now an option for them. To accomplish our broad objectives, the local Spiritual Hierarchy has pledged that the "Bell-curve" required for the "First Contact" shall be in place by the end of the coming galactic month of Moan (May 22nd, 1999). Before we come, minor tweaking by us shall be all that is necessary to have you 'up to speed'. From that moment on, your Secret Government knows that our arrival can happen whenever it befits us. Our task is to move you into "Full Consciousness" when the Divine Plan so chooses. Our next task is to guide you as quickly as possible into the new and marvelous realm that you shall then inhabit.

Your Secret Government needs to see that we sincerely mean what we have said. To this end, we have moved around certain key covert experiments that they have in orbit around your world. In addition, we have shown them the type of technology that we in fact possess. Our purpose has

been to demonstrate to your "secret elites" that even at very low levels of engagement, we have the necessary tools to back up our claims. Your world and you, have been at the mercy of these callous Beings for far too long. The time has come to transform their truculence into obedience. They know that our Fleet is out there and that their potential escape routes have been cut off. This process has nonetheless not stopped their continual planning. Somehow, your secret elites feel that their many forms of brinkmanship are their only remaining option. Hence, they have stepped up various wars [ie. Kosovo] and other oppressive actions now going on around your globe. Their rule seems to be some obtuse form of a 'scorched-earth' policy.

Your Secret Government also knows that your Planet as well, is beginning to reach the end of its 'rope'. They realize that Mother Earth is close to a massive deterioration of its biosphere. This process would end most known life on your world. Your Sun is also in a bad way. Fortunately, and with the help of your local Spiritual Hierarchy and many inter-dimensional Orders of Elohim, we have been able to stabilize it. We fully understand why our task was made more difficult than it could have been. Your Secret Government hoped to use the Sun's increasing instability to cast your Planet's many electrical and communications grids into a series of sudden crises. They could then use these serious problems to test many new untried technologies that they currently possess. Their past efforts nearly destroyed your entire Solar System. These projects are ones that, from time to time, they are still engaged in. Their motto seems to be: "If we can't govern the Earth, then no one else will be allowed to do so." This folly on their part can no longer be permitted.

**December 18, 1999:** Your Ascension is one of our greatest joys and greatest concerns. It is something that is fated to change your reality and you, forever. At present, we are involved in altering your RNA/DNA protein strands and preparing your central nervous system and your meridian system for this change. For us to transform your consciousness requires that we do it at the proper rate. In addition, we need to provide those resources that permit the change of certain worldwide social and economic structures. This complex process was undertaken only after the completion of a great deal of preliminary work. The various seemingly long delays, periods of no apparent change, and even times when the chaos field seems overwhelming, are just part of this transitional period. Everything has a purpose. It is meant to create certain effects in your reality that either are too subtle for most of you to discern, or are a period when we are altering the many nefarious schemes dreamed up by your worldly Cabals. In all cases, our approach is to get you to your final 'Omega Point' as swiftly as divinely possible.

Now, let us talk about the critical changes occurring to your spiritual bodies. Dear Ones, as you know, you possess a highly complex spiritual system. When you were born, you had an electrical and magnetic field around you. This subtle energy field is called your Light Body. It consists of a total of fourteen layers, each of which has a purpose. They range from a number of Etheric bodies that mirror your chakra systems, to conscious bodies that are connected directly to your Silver and Gold Cords. These systems are holistic and, to be properly attached, require a certain set of resonances. To do this, we have decided to connect them layer-by-layer to your physical body.

To integrate this multi-layered system into your body requires that we initially change your



physical body into a thirteen-chakra system. Therefore, we have had to slowly accommodate the many modifications needed to complete this task. Beginning at the head, feet, hands and lower torso, we slowly worked inward. Additionally, we have had to mirror the electro-magnetic activity of your Light Body with that of your Physical Body. Adding to this project, there are the many thought-forms, which you have inherited from your ancestors, or have forged during your lifetime. We have had to resolve all of these complexities. Our solution is a series of specially applied resonance patterns, each specifically designed for you and for that particular aspect which we are integrating.

**December 21 1999:** The oceans of your world are about to start to heat up again, an event caused by many deep ocean floor earthquakes, and accompanying volcanism. The winds in your upper atmosphere are about to increase in their velocity and will begin to break into much smaller airstreams, or 'jet streams', as your meteorologists call them. Mother Earth is changing. She knows that the numerous tectonic plate movements that characterize her current surface features are finally nearing their end. In the New Earth, the tectonic plates will forge together, the oceans will change in their shape and size, and two new continents are to be added to her surface mix. At her core, a crystalline massive singularity regulates the energy exchanges that maintain the coming new reality.

As previously noted, the oxygen level of your atmosphere needs to rise. At present, it is barely at 20 percent and is really much lower in your global urban areas. To live efficiently, Humans, as well as most types of animals, need to inhale a much greater amount of oxygen. In effect, you are slowly asphyxiating yourselves. As your diminishing oxygen levels starve your bodies, you leave yourselves more open to all types of degenerative disease. This is one of the primary causes for your rapid increase in heart, kidney and liver diseases, as well as the astronomical increase in all forms of that most deadly disease, cancer. Mother Earth knows this. She is troubled and greatly distressed by how you have treated the marvelous environment that she has given you. Ever since the end of your Second World War, the environment has deteriorated at very catastrophic levels. This massive process has rapidly laid waste to the biosphere of this planet that Heaven so graciously gave you so many millennia ago.

Mother Earth understands the important role played by her large stands of tropical and temperate forests. Trees create life by providing oxygen and shade. They regulate temperatures and prevent extremes in any locality's weather pattern. Their loss puts your Earth out of balance and readily opens it to conditions quite averse to sustaining life. It is unfortunate that your present social system has been largely ignorant of these key facts and has pursued policies that have contributed to the processes that we have just described. What is vital is that you are beginning to understand the relationship between a healthy environment and your own well-being. Even though this present biosphere is to be replaced shortly, it is important that you demonstrate at present your best effort to support and sustain a balance in the life chain. Every creature is part of every other creature. There is a reason for everything and anything that exists upon this Earth.

Let us look at the Earth's changing surface. Your world is about to take on a new look. Most of these changes are to be completed only after you have become fully conscious Beings.

Nevertheless, they are immense. Previously, we referred to the fourteen oceans and seas and to the nine continents that will comprise the Earth's new surface. This surface virtually lacks snow or ice. In fact, the two polar caps will no longer exist. Where will they go? They will form the two layers of firmament to which we alluded briefly at the start of this message. This will leave your planet at about the same depth for sea level. Your ocean floors will not be as deep. That is because the two continents of Lemuria and Atlantis will surface. However, the height of your tallest mountain will increase from 29,000 feet (8.84 km) to 50,000 feet (15.24 km).

As we noted in another message, your planet is to become balanced between land and water. It is still a water planet, and has many great vistas, as well as a multitude of beautiful locales. Your new world is to be a truly beautiful place. You are about to inherit a most exquisite set of responsibilities. These responsibilities include being Mother Earth's Caretaker. As its primary steward, you will work closely with the Devic Kingdom and assure the sustainability of this new, yet fragile environment. In addition, your tasks are to encompass the environments to be formed upon Mars, Venus and the soon-to-be reconstructed world of Maldek. It is this reality that shall fulfill your most profound purposes, and give you your greatest joys.

**January 25 2000:** You have come into a sector of physical reality whose very hub is your Galaxy. You are now living upon an entity that is, in reality, the main trigger-point for your Solar System. Mother Earth is a very special Being. At her core, she contains a unique crystal that drives the energies that are daily sustaining your Galaxy. Think of your galactic home as a switch that turns on the spiritual and physical processes that create everything you see in your night sky. Hence, you are positioned in one of the most auspicious places in the Universe. Now, know that the time has come to put this cosmic switch into a new position. To accomplish this requires a very unusual set of circumstances. First, the reality governing Earth needs to be altered. Second, all the sentient Beings who dwell in or on it need to be adjusted for what is to happen. Finally, the energies disbursed through your Solar System need to be changed. When all of this has been accomplished, a swift and divinely inspired temporary alignment of the planets must occur at exactly the right time. This last event is the cosmic trigger to which we have alluded in this discussion.

**May 16, 2000:** At present, your world is changing. This fact is the basis for all that we have been telling you. In addition, conditions in your galaxy have altered drastically. The various opposing factions that have fought each other for untold millions of your years have reached a long-sought accommodation. It is this Peace Treaty that serves as the anchor for what is currently happening to your world and to you. This process is truly amazing. It demonstrates how powerful all of you really are. Dear Ones, we can never, ever ignore your importance in these matters. Yet, most of you have no idea what is occurring. Long ago, the sacred Emerald Orders of the Spiritual Hierarchies of this Galaxy forged a Grand Spiritual Council of the Light. To this sacred entity came the great Beings of Light who created sacred colonies in the Star groupings that you know as the Constellations of Lyra, Cancer and Gemini. These grand Beings eventually formed a League of Light whose present progeny is the Galactic Federation of Light.

The Galactic Federation is also overseen by the Great Blue Lodge of Creation, whose wondrous Light emanates throughout this Galaxy from a major Stargate located in the Sirius star system.

The Sirius Star-nation is a proud member of the Galactic Federation. Indeed, the Regional Federation Council for your Sector of the Galaxy is named the Sirian Regional Council in their honor. Under the aegis of their wisdom, the Galactic Federation Colony of Lemuria was founded over 900,000 solar years ago upon your sacred Earth orb. Those Beings from an outside world who sought to bring the ways of the "Dark" to your world soon gained a foothold in the Lemurian colony of Atlantis. The rest is history. Our point is simply to show you that your reality has a destiny, which is being revealed in a most unique manner. Those who represent the "Dark" know this and fully understand that their days of controlling you are numbered. Dear Ones, you are great Beings of Light. You have come to fulfill a sacred mission that has only one conclusion - the successful restoration of your present limited reality to a state of full consciousness.

This complex process has another objective - to prepare you to become a leader in this Galaxy. Your Star System is meant shortly to be a great Star-Nation. It has a vital role to play and is looked upon by the numerous members of the Galactic Federation of Light as a Divine instrument that can ensure the peace and unity of this Galaxy. The Peace Treaties that ended countless galactic wars needed a linchpin. You are to fulfill that critical role. This Truth is one that many of you may now find hard to fully accept. However, you represent many different cultures, sentient species and points of view. You are an amazing amalgam of those who presently comprise this Galaxy. It is this magnificent reality that has given all of us such great hope. We sincerely know that deep down, you understand completely the importance of your sacred mission and remain committed to its successful outcome.

**July 18, 2000:** Presently, your Sun is in the midst of activities that will finish only when she is in her fully conscious state. In addition, the artificial outer mobile planet that most of you call Nibiru is nearing her fated crossing with Mother Earth. This event will prove that a release for Mother Earth from her present bondage is close to its resolution. Here, the Fleets of the Galactic Federation are acting as our Divine Referees. We have instructed them on what actions to take in order to regulate your Sun and see that your coming connection with Nibiru goes off as Divinely planned. In addition, we are just starting to prepare Mars, as well as your Moon, for a number of important Heavenly events. These breathtaking occurrences will enable us to clearly prove to Earth's Human inhabitants that they are truly not alone. They will also signal the start of some important revelations about us in your alternative media and in your various global networks. They will come, after we have completed the delivery of a number of Heavenly resources.

**August 15, 2000:** As you know, your Solar System has been relatively unstable since the advent of Lemuria, some 900,000 solar years ago. In addition, your home-world, Mother Earth, has experienced trying times since the demise of Atlantis almost 13,000 solar years ago. These twin events are quite relevant to what is happening now. Your global society is living in a reality whose environmental legacy is founded upon great instability. These events have been affecting your Sun for a very long time. She has now responded with actions that can fully redress these 'situations'. To assist you, we have upgraded our geological mission and established new protocols with the Sun's Spiritual Hierarchy. Together, we intend to create the actual foundations for a stable solar system. Accordingly, we have begun this procedure in three places. First, we have established an experimental station on two of Jupiter's moons, Io and Europa.

Second, we have begun a project on your Moon that is designed to put her abilities in full use.

Here, keep in mind that your Moon is really a vast artificial orb that was created, originally, to be the protector of the planet you call 'Maldek'. Today, Maldek is just an asteroid belt that exists between Mars and Jupiter. In former times, it was an Earth-like world nearly 29,000 miles (46,690 kilometers) in diameter, which, for over one million years, served as the "Dark" Anchara Alliance's Headquarters. Galactic Federation forces later destroyed this Planet, in order to re-colonize your Solar System. Much later, forces loyal to Atlantis put your Moon in its present position in order to attack and destroy Lemuria. The Moon has a number of important capabilities. First, it can control your global weather patterns, as well as your Planet's electrical and magnetic grids. Second, it can control the rate of movement of Earth's tectonic plates, as well as the degree of up-welling of the mantle's molten materials. In short, it is a device that can easily manipulate your environment. Third, the Moon can regulate the amount of life-giving energies that travel from the Sun to the Earth.

We can employ these capabilities to provide your World with greater stability. However, at certain times, it is necessary to relieve the Earth's crust. These moments have led to severe earthquakes, which we have closely monitored to limit their potential. Many earthquakes, which your measuring scale ranked at 7.0 or above, were, in fact, reduced by almost ten thousand percent by our actions. Hence, we have prevented even larger global catastrophes from occurring. Keep in mind that your Planet is unstable. The Creator intended it to be a planetary system containing two moons of similar size. Moreover, it possessed a surface that was completely unified. Such is not now the case. When Mother Earth lowered her frequencies and was later denied her two celestial balance points, her once unified surface cracked apart and began to move about in a very random fashion. The result is a stressed surface that requires constant release of its immense pressures. This is achieved in harmonic fifths, at specific points across your globe's surface.

Additionally, your plunge into limited consciousness has torn your sacred orb's atmosphere asunder. This has left you with global 'weather' and its corollary - severe climate zones. In many past messages, we have commented upon this unfortunate turn of events. In reality, your world is supposed to be semi-tropical, with a temperature variance of no more than five degrees Centigrade from pole to equator. Large barren deserts, whose temperatures are much above 27 degrees Centigrade (82 degrees Fahrenheit), and immense frozen glaciers, are not meant to be. Yet, your Planet has graciously sustained this for many millennia. Our point is that these elements of randomness have been forged by yet another chance factor - the instability of your electrical and magnetic grids. This unpredictability is the reason behind many of the heinous experiments that your Secret Cabals and their Off-world Rulers conducted for many millennia. Their experiments created the matrix that produced the perceptions that now rule your life.

**September 9, 2000:** We come today to inform you about many things. Among the most important is the status of the Galactic Federation of Light fleets assigned to your Solar System. At present, they are a diverse lot. Fleets from various Human Star Nations have been combined with those from a number of Dinosaurian, Reptilian, Insectoid and Amphibian ones. Together, they have forged a united front dedicated to the completion of your First Contact Mission. What

makes this process unique is that you are a vital, yet primitive society. Nonetheless, this Galaxy's Spiritual Hierarchy has selected you for this honor. Behind their choice are the commands of the Divine Plan, as well as the specific decrees of Lord Sureau. Hence, yours is a truly Divine intervention. As such, the exact moment for action is solely under the jurisdiction of these great Lords of Light. In our humble opinion, you, as a people, have reached the point for this moment of sublime interaction. Still, our Heavenly Hosts remind us that the time for such action has not yet arrived. So, we bide our time and remain, faithfully, at the ready.

In the eyes of Heaven, you, dear Friends, are close to their final actions. Included in these are the various operations that make up your First Contact. As a part of their procedures, the great Lords of Light have been in contact with your numerous Secret Cabals. Your secret rulers are now immersed in the last vestiges of fractional disagreements, which have delayed programs that are a part of your enlightenment. These quarrels are destined to end shortly and to finish what Spirit and these many Cabals negotiated initially. In addition, the great Lords of Heaven have authorized us to inform you that this period does have a time limit. We in the Galactic Federation remain their mighty hammer and will be duly unleashed if certain key conditions are not carried out immediately. At present, your Earthly Cabals have engaged certain technologies that utilize the ways of Spirit. Here, once again, they must be reminded that its use requires the consent of Heaven. This, they will surely lack if they proceed with their incessant delays. We request simply that what they agreed to, they accomplish, immediately.

Many of you have heard of how close our arrival truly is. Remember that this time is not to be decided by us. If we were solely responsible, we would have already completed this task years ago. You need to take into consideration the many projects that Heaven has undertaken to restore you to full consciousness. Look upon this process as a complex one. Many things of which you have little knowledge have been in action for a very long time. These events involve not only you, but the rest of physicality, as well. Never lose sight of the fact that you are linchpins in the transformation of physicality. You possess a truly special position in the unfolding of Creation. Keep in mind that there are certain 'fail-safe' strategies provided for by Heaven. When the number of set experiences expressed in your life contracts is reached, an evaluation will be performed. Then, the 'fail-safe' switch will be pushed. Your present reality and its myriad sustaining perceptions will be altered, instantly. You will be in full consciousness and we shall be in full presence among you.

Our various Galactic Federation medical, scientific and liaison teams have performed admirably. Yet, there is still much for us to do. In this regard, know that we are quite pleased with your progress. A great number of you are at the critical point that separates you from your fully conscious selves. This integration procedure is an uneven one, which is to be expected in a population as diverse as yours. Additionally, the percentile of your population presently awakening is truly remarkable. Those of you in the early stages of this procedure still account for the vast majority residing upon your world. We are pleased that you who have journeyed much farther upon this path have chosen to assist your fellows. The many organizations, communication networks, and support groups you have formed have wonderfully aided our efforts. In fact, long ago, we synchronized our efforts with your own.

Presently, no one entity or group of entities is permitted to interfere with what is occurring upon

your world. Make no mistake about it. Your integration, and its resulting changes in physicality, is paramount to all Beings of Light. The Ring of Ships encircling your Solar System see this task as their first responsibility. We are prepared to embark upon our mission at a moment's notice and are ready to complete it within the presently assigned parameters. Moreover, we have set into motion events that can neutralize any potential that your covert Rulers possess. This, dear Friends, allows for any system that they now have in operation, or which they have set their 'hearts' upon acquiring. In any case, our procedures, when commanded, will be completed swiftly and successfully.

**December 9, 2000:** In past messages, we have hinted that many changes have been introduced into the Galactic Federation's First Contact plans. Let us ever-briefly inform you about some of the new items we have announced, that involve events we have mentioned in many past messages. They also include the 'end games' of your Secret Cabals, as well as certain natural events that, currently, are unfolding in your Solar System. At present, our First Contact Team is moving some 130 large Mother-craft into areas that your many major governments can more easily monitor. We are doing this to more firmly establish our role as the final persuasive hammer for the decrees of the Spiritual Hierarchy. Presently, your worldly Cabals have blatantly shirked the implementation of certain positive elements in their 'end game' agreements. We can state that we are working to adjust these things. Soon our ships will have completed their complex maneuvers and eight large planetoid-sized ships will be ready to carry out our promises.

In addition, we are carefully observing the actions of your Sun. As noted, your Sun controls the immense increase in celestial energies currently streaming into your Solar System. These are scheduled to vastly multiply after your planet's Winter/Summer Solstice. We expect that the degree of power blackouts or brownouts will intensify enormously worldwide. Moreover, great pressure will be exerted upon your upper atmosphere to hold back this rapid escalation in solar radiation. In this case, the crucial component is your newly evolving planetary grids, whose geometry is being altered. Their deflection of these dangerous energies away from Mother Earth's lower atmosphere will alleviate most of our concerns. Your major surface governments have covert devices near your North and South Poles and your Equator that continue to interfere with this procedure. Our present concern is that we may be compelled to further exhibit our military superiority if these clandestine actions continue. In the past, we have easily disabled more than 21 such devices with no loss of life.

The process of First Contact requires, on our part, a great deal of patience, which we possess in abundance. Still, dear Hearts, we deeply desire that your success occur without delay. To this end, we will presently be setting into motion activities that will ensure this. In the past, many of our messages have explained how your future timeline, and even your inevitable meeting with us, have been 'locked' into place. Your Secret Rulers have long known that your world cannot continue to exist in its present state. They understand how desperate your situation really is. Yet, they have failed to fully inform you and have even blocked various forms of technology that could quickly remedy this problem. They wish only to exploit and enslave you. In fact, they have even spent trillions in undertaking a grand and surreptitious project to rapidly remove themselves to another planet's moon when Mother Earth's ecosystem fails. This we will not allow.

Heaven has designed many events that are presently occurring on your Planet to end, irrevocably, the decades-long conspiracy of denial that has concealed our existence. Evidence is about to come to light that will enable us to increase our atmospheric activities and demonstrate our true, positive intentions. The transformation of your outer fears makes our First Contact Mission much easier to complete. We are moving toward a greater mutual acceptance. You are moving toward a better understanding of your magnificent destiny. In this regard, the new energies presently heading towards you are meant to allow many major North American and European Governments to explain themselves, fully and finally. Only when this great Truth is permitted to emerge can you begin to comprehend the meaning of the "First Contact".

**March 24, 2001:** We have worked on our "First Contact" for nearly a decade and, during this time, have developed, then discarded, a number of possible sequences. All of this preparation responds to one basic factor - your ascension/integration process. Moreover, we have adjusted, according to your Secret Rulers' changing reaction to us. Remember that these 'powers that be' upon your world have known about us for many millennia. They have also known a number of Star societies that represented the 'Dark side', and have employed this fact to maintain their balance of power. Now, the scale has finally tipped against them. Our intervention on your behalf has caused us, again, to alter our scenarios. However, how we intend to actually arrive has not changed. As before, we plan to inform you of our coming in a global telecast of unprecedented proportions. As before, we will neutralize any potential threats to our landing. As before, a whole host of Celestial Beings from Heaven will accompany our craft. As before, this coming will be massive and global in scale.

At present, segments of your society remain unready for contact. They inhabit a realm of denial and are the chief causes of the planetary xenophobia still gripping your society. We profoundly desire to alter these things. Our Master Plan encompasses special public announcements by your governments and other specific key cultural and economic elements. Here, we have achieved a number of key agreements on the timings of these announcements. When they have been concluded, we will show ourselves more openly. Then, you will be allowed to gaze upon the wonder of our vast fleet of craft, whose different sizes, shapes and colors are truly wondrous to behold! After a set time, and in keeping with these agreements, we will stage partial landings and/or maneuvers. At a prearranged time, we will land on your shores in a massive display. At that moment, your present realm will end and, with it, the last part of its transition to your new reality.

Our plan is to keep our Fleet in a constant state of readiness. We are fully prepared, dear Hearts, to land massively upon your shores in less than two hours. We are monitoring, without hesitation, any potential threat in your progress toward full consciousness. If any threat becomes an actuality, we will use what is necessary to counter it. We have shown these facts to your globe's Military Forces, who now understand that their present overt and covert weaponry will not deter us. We intend to approach cautiously, however, as we do not wish to alarm your Planet's populace unduly. We wish to show you that you are to be freed from fear - not to arouse it in you! In the recent past, this has created some situations that have limited our options, but we have now learned how to remedy these states of affairs.

**May 15, 2001:** Many of you have heard of the Photon Belt. Your Government's scientists have been tracking it secretly for well over fifty years. To sense it requires special equipment related to your highly secret nuclear weapons program. When modified for radio and optical telescopes, it brings into view a vast organized belt of Light that extends for many thousands of Light Years. Most of it remains at a frequency much higher than your instruments can detect. You are presently lying in a void that you will leave in the next few years. As you near this exit point, the powerful energies in this belt of multi-dimensional Light are greatly affecting your Sun and a number of nearby Stars. We see this Belt as one of the main springboards that is catapulting you toward us. One of its key signatures has been a series of immense energy 'waves', recently seen by your scientists, and which occur throughout our galaxy. Along with other energy traces, these waves are being misinterpreted as remnants of the original 'big bang' explosion. In fact, they are merely signs of the powerful influence that the 'Photon Belt' has exerted upon our Galaxy.

The Photon Belt does not exist without a reason. Its purpose is to act as the prime regulator for galactic change, by coordinating its movements with a natural energy cycle from within the Galactic Core. At regular intervals, this Core spews forth an enormous, extremely intense energy wave that is intercepted and transmuted by the Photon Belt. When required, this energy causes stars to nova, planets to change their orbit or even their very nature - their atmospheric content - and become arid, semiarid or water planets. Consequently, each galaxy's Divine Plan painstakingly carries out the spread of physical life and its controlled evolution. Everything in Creation happens according to the sacred edicts of its specific Divine Plan, which a galaxy's Spiritual Hierarchy watches over. For this to be accomplished, Heaven forms countless Orders, Councils and Administrations.

A Photon Belt regulates these waves, moving about in a set pattern that is established by how the Galactic Core operates. In your particular case, the Milky Way Galaxy runs in roughly 13,000- and 26,000-year cycles. Hence, the Photon Belt rotates around the Core according to this pattern. Each emission of Galactic Core energies varies in intensity and dispersal pattern because it needs to affect every section of the Galaxy in a specific way. This energy leaves behind a special pattern that encodes each section of the Galaxy with a distinctive 'timetable' - that is, the way each star, planet, dust cloud, et cetera, will react and carry out its part of the Divine Plan. Each aspect of a galaxy also possesses a schedule for its unique unfolding. These events shape the very nature of physicality.

**June 5, 2001:** Your world is preparing for its massive transformation. Now, Mother Earth is girding herself for a gigantic alteration in her surface appearance. As noted in past messages, these changes will create vast inland seas, sink large mountain ranges in an instant and remove the remaining ice and snow-pack from her North and South Poles. Change of this immensity will bring with it severe earthquakes and extremely violent volcanic eruptions. This will occur across the globe and bring to your world events that it will not easily forget. Fortunately, these much-forecast events will take place only after many of you have been safely moved, either to the Mother Ships or to your new underground homes. These subterranean enclaves are guaranteed to be fully volcano- and earthquake-proof. In these surpassingly lovely, Heaven-like environs, you will achieve Full Consciousness. Then, you will resume your role as Mother Earth's Divine Guardians. Our first mission will be to act as your much-needed guides and



teachers. We will come and graciously escort you to your many new habitats.

We have coordinated this unprecedented movement underground of Earth's large population with your brethren [the Agarthans Civilization] who dwell in Inner Earth. The places to which you are going are simply beautiful beyond compare. Therein will be technologies that end your need for agriculture and for housing or clothing industries. Each dwelling will contain replication devices that can produce for you, in seconds or minutes, any garment, any instrument, or any food that you may truly desire. You will also discover that you can produce even the largest building, by a similar technology, in less than a day. These are only the beginning of the wonders to be made available to you. In under a minute, you will be able to teleport swiftly from one place within the globe to another. These underground locales will have skies and a sun that project night and day. Unwanted garbage, distracting noises and other inconveniences will be eliminated.

**Sept 11, 2001:** Sadly, we come before you now. Much has happened on this day [9/11], dear Hearts, and many more eventful days lie ahead of you. The events of this day have only confirmed that a small and still very stubborn Cabal is continuing to lash out and remains determined to manifest its dark agenda. You have witnessed a well-orchestrated, pre-emptive attack, carried out by various elements of this secret Cabal, whose sole purpose was to delay and/or seriously cripple those who are attempting to carry out crucial aspects of our joint agreements. We ask everyone who reads this message to meditate/pray for those who died or were seriously injured in these heinous attacks. What has taken place is visible proof that what we have agreed to must progress at an accelerated pace.

As always, the Spiritual Hierarchy is supervising us. They wish you to know that the events of this day are only the beginning of many great changes in your realm. These have been quite sudden. They came, leaving inconceivable sadness in their wake. We advise you to gently counteract this insanity with positive meditation, prayer vigils and a strong sense of inner purpose. The changes you have been experiencing will continue. Our purpose, mainly, is to observe, analyze and, then, to take appropriate action. Never will we act in judgment or in anger. Instead, we act out of Love and with a profound knowledge that what is occurring is only a tragic incident. Our strategy remains to prepare you for our "First Contact". These events merely reflect the vast levels of chaos that still remain in your global society. In every part of your globe, bombs, hatred and mindless, angry men press forward with their insane agendas. They can no longer do more than stage terror-filled events that bring them varied degrees of notoriety. These distressing events are balanced by a new energy, characterized by peace and a growing awareness of our shared connections.

**Sept 18, 2001:** We are watching events unfold on many intricate and extraordinary levels. Our objective is to be prepared for whatever occurs. This brings us to the forces we have positioned for action. We have tripled the number of our defense ships stationed in North America, Southern Asia, the Middle East and East Asia. In Africa, Latin America and the world's oceans, we have doubled the number of our larger observation craft. As back-up, we have stationed a series of special ships that we have not officially used for more than two of your centuries.

We also have stationed a major Command Ship over central Australia and are closely watching

covert activities that emanate from an underground base there. These vile tricks could easily cause a major earthquake in the northern or southern regions of South or Central Asia. Moreover, there have been attempted attacks upon your upper atmosphere that have included a process to substantially weaken Earth's ozone layer. Many amateur radio operators may notice occasional strange static conditions or sudden signal band 'drifting'. These are our countermeasures in operation. The past week's events are the first steps in this lone Gang's most desperate plan. Therefore, we ask, once again, for the physical countermeasures on your world that will end this tyranny so that we may continue to progress as quickly as possible.

Further, our great Fleet is now positioning itself to activate all its support centers in Inner Earth. By the time you read this message, these bases will be in full operation. These actions are all an undeviating sign that we fully support peace and the creation upon your world of a new reality for Humanity - a reality populated by fully conscious, sovereign and free Beings of Light. This emergent Galactic Society will graciously unite this Galaxy and change the very nature of physicality. You are a great people who, now, are awakening as a society. You have confronted terrible tragedy, yet still face the possibility of serious conflict. We are, however, completely confident that you are manifesting your magnificent, positive potential. With it, you will become aware of the many actions that can remedy current conditions on your world. Together, dear Hearts, we shall succeed!

**October 2, 2001:** Our envoys report that their agenda is moving ahead. They have had some very productive meetings with representatives of your world's major financial, governmental and religious organizations. A vastly different world approaches in which the concealment of our existence will end. We have been discussing the most appropriate way to appear among you and how we can best assist your Leaders in developing and implementing a new form of governance upon your world. We are extremely excited about this forthcoming event. As your awareness grows, you become more certain that the present political forms that rule your world are totally unequal to what lies ahead. The best solution is a form of Galactic Government. Until then, a transitional phase will be needed. Whether it would last for months or years matters little. What does matter is that it will supervise your abundance more fairly and allow you to be free and sovereign individuals living in a peace-filled world. This possibility is our goal. Within it, we can safely begin final procedures for your first contact.

Heaven will decide on this transitional government and its timeframe. In this regard, we wish to see nothing less than a worldwide web of prosperous, democratic governments that allow their citizenry to openly express their cultural and religious diversity. Remember, also, that Mother Earth needs to transform as much as you do. Ultimately, her needs will determine this timeframe. Your Solar System is changing, as well. Having carefully monitored your Sun and her system of planets, our scientists report that your world has only a short time before the very nature of the Sun's hyperactivity increases and changes in its effects. You, dear Hearts, are in the midst of changes that will require a period of correction. Your Sun and the inner Planets must alter their present relationships. The Sun needs to become more mono-polar, while the inner planets will have to increase their capacity for receiving the enormous energy that the Sun will produce. Already, it is becoming clear to us that a new gravitational balance must soon be generated. Your solar system has reached a critical juncture.

**October 6, 2001:** Presently, your world is in the midst of great internal and external conflict. By internal, we mean the struggle for power that is now under way in Western Europe and North America. By external, we refer to the near-war conditions prevalent in your realm. Of the two, the internal is the more important. Long ago on your world, a mighty conflict began that pitted the Light against the Dark. It has colored every aspect of your existence and is beyond the most open assertions of your scientists. It has had an unyielding and very profound influence on you. This struggle began as a small rebellion in Ancient Egypt, in the scattered kingdoms of Ancient Sumeria, India and China, and in the ancient Americas, as well. Since the rise of the 'Age of Discovery' in Europe, this rebellion has grown vastly in power. Several Ascended Masters arrived and carefully formulated the procedures that resulted in your modern banking and financial systems. Within these formulas were hidden the means to undo them at the appropriate time. This, dear Hearts, is such a time.

Soon, the 'Age of Discovery' blanketed the world with a dark tyranny and spawned an Industrial Age that greatly accelerated your technology. Eventually, these developments created the semi-conductor and its companion, solid-state electronics. The Ages of computers and electronic communications that followed have aided our arrival and enabled us to interact with you. They also have increased exponentially the information to which you have access each day. As a result of this Information Age, we are now able to speak to you on a grand and worldwide scale. We have given you this brief history lesson because we wish you to know that these events have been Divinely inspired. They have given the Light a powerful tool that has opened new avenues to success for those who wage this rebellion. Their successes have produced certain financial trusts and networks of dedicated followers, as well as the means to unite it. Moreover, technology has hugely accelerated the speed of all of these events.

Which leads us to the past five years. In this short period, many events have occurred. First, a great shift toward the Light seriously upset the evil plans of your many worldly secret Cabals. Although most of them abandoned these plans, one small, powerful group adhered to its agenda and embarked on a campaign of terror. Their single goal was to implement their "New Order" on a worldwide scale. If they succeeded, they would be able to govern the world in a way not possible since the fall of Atlantis. They felt that their efforts would embolden them and increase their desire to achieve their objective. Their main goals are terror and the collapse of the present global economic system. They wish to recreate the present system in an image of their liking. Countering them are the Forces of Light and those who have struggled against their massive power grab. Caught between these two factions is a vast population that remains largely uninformed and unaware of the truth. Today, we wish to assist you in understanding these events.

The majority of the world's Cabals are motivated by sheer self-interest. Their purpose is to keep this smaller Cabal from dominating them and its allies, and from imposing its authoritarian rules upon themselves. The resulting system would establish a dark and universal tyranny run by terrorism and perpetual war. This would destroy the Cabals' own plans and, eventually, lead to their downfall. Therefore, the broad Coalition of Cabals is forced to support the Light and seek its victory over the smaller Cabal. Over the past four years, this has resulted in a number of agreements that promise a series of drastic changes in Banking and other financial institutions

around the globe. It will end the possibility of one group unfairly controlling this World. These moves enraged the small remaining independent Dark Cabal. It means that their efforts to thrust the economy into disarray can be halted. It means that their present interlocking directorates in the energy, transportation and financial industries will end. It means that no longer will Human innovation and creativity be suppressed.

There is, moreover, yet another Group with the Divine task of overseeing the way of the Light in this world. This Group works largely in secret [the "White Knights" working within government and the financial system]. This they have been carrying out for millennia with the approval and guidance of many Ascended Masters. Their main Allies are located in the realms of Inner Earth. We first contacted this Divine Group when we returned in large numbers to your shores. They [our "Earth Allies"] have worked to keep the Light alive upon this plane, and Heaven is eternally grateful to their loving efforts. The great numbers of Lightworkers who have been born into this realm in the last 60 years have assisted them.

**October 23, 2001:** In accordance with Heaven's decrees, we have increased the number of our medical team personnel assigned to each individual working from our level from two to eight. This four-fold increase is necessitated by several changes in your Ascension. Before our "Landings", it is important for us to see that you have reached a much higher level in your processes than is now apparent. To accomplish this, we have asked the Sirian Regional Federation Council to authorize a poll of various nearby Science & Exploration Fleets to learn if their onboard medical personnel wished to apply for assignment here. In all cases, their response was highly positive. We expect that these more comprehensive medical teams will be operational within ten days' time.

Mother Earth needs to modify her surface's present appearance and to alter herself into a fully conscious world. These activities will redefine her and, ultimately, are part of the enormous changes that the Divine Plan has decreed for this Solar system. Many times before, we have hinted at the extent of these changes. We have described how her continents will alter in appearance and how a number of new continents, seas and oceans will be created. Your world will also change the expression of its present electro-gravitic nature. Every one of these changes will come only after you are fully evacuated from the Earth's surface. We intend you to be evacuated en masse. Bear in mind, dear Ones, that you are all in this together. Together, you represent a capable group of souls that Heaven has allowed to incarnate upon your world. Your task is to grow daily toward the Light and to make full use of the advantages bestowed upon you by Heaven. This complex process has carried you to the very brink of your success.

You must see this evacuation not as a rescue, but as part of a continuing process that is returning you to full consciousness. As you are already aware, we have worked closely with your Inner Earth family [the Agartha civilization] to construct a vast, interlocked series of habitats for you. Their purpose is two-fold: First, to provide you a safe haven from the violent potential that is inherent in Mother Earth's coming physical surface changes. Second, to allow us to oversee your final changes into fully conscious Beings. In preparing these residences, we have acted in accordance with your deepest desires by reproducing an environment very similar to your existing one. To this will be added our own advanced technologies, as well as any extras you

sincerely desire. We intend to move you into these accommodations at the appropriate time after we have made our initial, formal announcements. Thus, we have meticulously prepared the elaborate logistics required to carry out this operation.

Our greatest challenge remains the large former water-world that many of you know as 'Maldek'. Today, it is an asteroid belt located between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter. A few months after you are brought into your Inner Earth realm, it will exist once more as a complete planet. The challenge that remains is the nature of its ecosystem. Maldek possessed a hybrid ecosystem and consisted of a world truly akin to your own. It contained one environment similar to yours and another with Dinosaurian and Insectoid realms that are most often found in a vastly different solar system. We intend to recreate it as it was before it was destroyed by a large Battle Planet that you call Nibiru. Nibiru also will be transformed and will become your Eleventh planet. Originally, your Solar system contained eleven planets. Soon, you will lovingly oversee and sustain it. In this solar system, you will create a series of amazing paradises that will serve as adjuncts to the rightful gem of this most extraordinary Solar system - Mother Earth, herself. Your home-world is destined to become the immense center of your limitless miracles. Here, you will host physical Creation and begin the chain of events that eventually will merge physicality into Heaven.

**Nov 3, 2001:** At present, your world is moving swiftly toward a resolution of your currently insane situation. Right now, various aspects of our Earthly Allies have fortified their previous positions and are very quickly approaching the point at which our agreements will be manifested. However, the small, willful Cabal continues to offer resistance to these efforts. Fortunately, it is gradually weakening in its attempts to delay us. Therefore, we are confident that many significant announcements, as well as activities closely related to these pronouncements, are nearly at hand. Of these, the last will consist of a formal statement that ends the current cover-up of our existence. This will allow us to begin a program that makes you fully aware of our benevolent intentions. We need to bring our "First Contact" to your attention, dear Hearts, so that you understand it conclusively. In order to do this, we have set out a sequence of important steps to prepare you for our arrival en masse.

The crucial first stage is, of course, a formal announcement of our existence. With this, we can show ourselves openly and begin to teach you about ourselves. To do so, we will begin with a five-part series on our First Contact event, conducted by our Liaison Groups and by individuals who have volunteered to closely observe your present global society. This will bring you up-to-date on Earth's true history during the past few Galactic years and include an overview of our First Contact Team. At this point, you will meet many of our Fleet Commanders and hear them discuss, in person, what is to happen next. A large part of this information will also include direct transmissions from your Spiritual Hierarchy Ascended Masters. Their messages will help your global population to attain a better understanding of what they are experiencing on physical, mental, emotional and spiritual levels. Our approaching First Contact is both a reunion with your Space Family and a time for you to learn about your coming responsibilities from those who understand Heaven's Divine Plan. During this instruction, you will receive many astonishing pronouncements.

The moments immediately prior to the beginning of "First Contact" will witness global demonstrations of our vast Fleet. In daylight hours, we will offer you the opportunity to review our Fleet and even allow some of them to land in your fields, public parks, city centers and airports. These displays will only last a short time. Many prominent individuals will be allowed to broadcast with our liaisons from our Mother Ships. During this time, we will manifest upon your world a vast amount of Galactic Federation technology, adding to the magnificent ones that your own inventors created long ago. At last, the huge cover-up of new technologies will come to an end.

**January 5, 2002:** To your scientists, our Galaxy is simply one of a countless number of spiral galaxies. Indeed, thousands of similar galaxies are found in the space that is a mere 50 million Light Years from the Milky Way Galaxy. There are well over 100 billion stars in your Galaxy. There are also well over 100 billion similar spiral galaxies in this present Universe. Do not be shocked by these numbers. They are simply proof of the immensity of physicality. Countless such Universes exist throughout physical Creation. The Creator has given form to this totality, using what you refer to as 'Sacred Geometry'. The basis for this geometry is harmonics. A set of golden ascending and descending quarter and fifth tones exists, which corresponds nicely to the polygons of 'sacred geometry'. Your scientists refer to the bridge between them as 'fractals'.

This Universe is alive and very conscious. As you know, it functions according to a Divine Plan that the Creator established at the moment of its birth. Up to this moment, six such Creations have occurred. The present one is approaching its instant of transformation. At that point, this Sixth Creation will end and the Seventh will begin. Each Creation is established to play out a specific drama. In the case of the Sixth, it occurred when Light and Dark Forces came into being as foes and, in a future moment of transcendental awareness, will discover how to finally merge. Out of this union will arise a 'Greater Light' that will allow it to totally unite, once again, with Source. In that instant, it will be transmuted into the Seventh Creation. Clearly, this Creation sits on the brink of that magic moment. Together, dear Ones, our Mission is to assist this Creation to unfold according to the Divine Plan laid down by the Creator from the very outset. If we are to accomplish this, you must appreciate one essential fact. The present Creation began not with a massive explosion, but with the gracious inrush of consciousness that cascaded from all previous six Creations.

We have changed our methods drastically since we arrived en masse more than a decade ago. Regardless, and despite the giant pool of data we have collected about your society, we remain unwavering in our determination to realize our Mission, swiftly and safely. Your Rulers, both secret and open, fully understand the present nature of your world and what must be done to transform her. The one lingering difficulty has been the timings by which these events will be achieved. We are confident, dear Hearts, that the Managers assigned to this operation will complete it successfully and on time. A very few important steps still remain. Our concern is how they are being negotiated. When we have realized our goals, we shall tell you what comes next.

**January 12, 2002:** Heaven began a series of activities, long ago, that were embraced by our Earthly Allies. These endeavors are merely the initial phases in a complex operation that is

changing the way your society functions. Because your covert leaders have approached "First Contact" in many unusual ways that range from simple denial to a series of strict demands for openly accepting our arrival here, the operation has passed through several different stages. Most of the initial ones consisted of secret alliances with many Dark Off-Worlders [such as the "Greys"]. They created various 'spin-off' technologies, which contributed to your modern electronics industry and led to great advances in the field of polymer chemistry (plastics). These sudden leaps forward greatly augmented the wealth of your secret "Cabals" but, woefully, accelerated the increasing pollution levels throughout your world. However, the advent of the computer age, made possible by these advances, has raised your general consciousness and spread the word about our presence. The uneasy alliance between the Dark Off-Worlders and your Cabals reached an impasse in the mid-Eighties. Their mutual distrust caused several different plans to be put forward.

Their contradictory agendas and the end of the 'Cold War' greatly accentuated the Cabals' opposing views. They were deeply divided over how to make the best transition into the coming Millennium. One group favored the end of the vast control of the world's wealth by a privileged few, while the other wished to exploit new technologies to increase its wealth and its control over society. The clash between these factions began in the immediate post-war period, but intervention by Off-Worlders and their technologies added an important element to the struggles. Fearfully, the hard-line military cliques and their supporters embraced the off-worlders as their allies. At that point, Spirit began to help the other now greatly overwhelmed factions to gain some control. As early as the mid-1980s, this procedure included the Galactic Federation of Light. Between 1985 and 1996, the "Dark" military group conceived several hostile staged Off-World invasions to conceal the declaration of a World Military State. We succeeded in thwarting each one before it was actually implemented.

As these events transpired, Heaven began the final stages in its transformation of Humanity. According to the Divine Plan, the time had arrived to accelerate the changes that would prepare you for return to full consciousness. In 1995, the Anunnaki [Nibiruans] began their transition from the Dark to the Light. At the same time, the Dark Star-Nations of the Anchara Alliance presented proposals to the Galactic Federation for a permanent "Galactic Peace", which served to further isolate the old military cliques. It was, however, only direct intervention in your affairs by a number of Ascended Masters in the late 1990s that reversed the fortunes of Humanity against the old 'Cold War Warriors'. This process has resulted in several agreements that have brought us, once again, into more direct contact with your secret Cabals. It has forced us, repeatedly, to rethink our First Contact scenario. It has also given us a new appreciation of what you, dear Hearts, have had to go through and we applaud your strength and determination.

As these events unfold, we in the Galactic Federation's First Contact Team are observing your society and its surroundings. We are happily watching the approaching events and closely observing your world and your solar system. Your Sun remains in a state of great activity. Its discharges are hastening changes to the atmosphere of Mars and other activities in the immediate subsurface regions of Venus. These actions are preparing the two water-worlds to resume their former physical life-giving appearances. A vast ecosystem is preparing to emerge and repopulate these planets. Mother Earth is setting in motion similar activities that will drastically change her

present surface appearance and allow that surface to support a vastly altered ecosystem.

You, who are meant to become Stewards for this entire solar system, will shepherd Earth's new ecosystem. You will also become crucial players in the major diplomatic overtures that are taking place between the Milky Way Galaxy and a vast array of other, closely aligned galaxies. This is our most cherished undertaking because it shows us a way to cooperate in physicality that has long eluded us.

**February 9, 2002:** Much is being accomplished and, in the past month, the political climate on your world has sharply shifted toward our common victory. Moreover, events in this Galaxy demonstrate that our merger with the former Dark Forces of Anchara has achieved its conclusion. All sectors of this Galaxy have reached an accommodation with each other. A recent meeting of the Galactic Federation's Main Council passed a proposal regarding the interaction of the Galactic Federation's 24 Regional Councils. These documents include the final segments of this Galaxy's permanent Peace Treaty. They make possible a Milky Way Galaxy that now is more united in the Light than ever before.

On top of this extraordinary success, our liaison missions to a huge group of nearby galaxies are proceeding favourably. Here, we must pause to formally acknowledge the assistance of the Ruling Council of our closest neighbor, the Andromeda Galaxy. Thanks to their help, and to useful contacts in many other galaxies, the Intergalactic Union has reached a number of new agreements concerning how we can best expand our numbers. As a result of these accords, our members number approximately 30,000 Galaxies. We now claim a membership that extends outward in all directions for many billions of Light Years.

**February 26, 2002:** Your reality teeters on the very brink of some exceedingly important changes that will come to pass once you begin to understand that this change is truly inevitable and that its rightful time has arrived. Change, on the scale at which it is occurring upon your world, is merely a reversal of the many calamitous events that took place nearly 13 millennia ago. Those events led to the Dark Realm that is vanishing like smoke around you. Part of this process is a first contact with the Galactic Federation of Light. Our Fleet is poised for a massive open appearance in your skies. This will not happen, however, until your world's major governments, almost simultaneously, make a formal announcement of our existence and of our benevolence. The only other available option is a formal request by the Spiritual Hierarchy for us to quickly complete our First Contact Mission by landing en masse upon your shores. Until then, we will continue our present methods of observing you. From time to time, we will be called upon to intervene, covertly, to keep certain items on the Dark's agenda from manifesting on your world.

**March 19, 2002:** We feel that we must tell you a little more about what we have been doing to assure your forthcoming success. Supervised by Mother Earth's Spiritual Hierarchy, we have instituted an increased observational grid around your Planet. Its purpose is to prevent the drastic efforts by a last, obstinate "Cabal" from fomenting specific actions that would lead to their most cherished objective - a global war. They intend to provoke a conflict that leads to the declaration of worldwide martial law, which would be implemented under their supervision. In this environment of conflict, they intended to instigate a 'pogrom' that would eliminate all



opposition, giving them complete control over your World. With this stratagem, the Dark would have left us with only one option - a sudden mass landing upon your shores.

Happily, these base attempts have largely failed. We have allowed only a few of them to occur, and only so that we could discover what was planned next. As a result of what we have learned, we are completely confident that these heinous strategies will not succeed. Their failure has caused a widespread backlash that is isolating this Cabal from its potential allies. For the past seven years, your world has witnessed a mammoth, complex political game that has been waged on a global scale. The game occurred when the Anunnaki decided to move toward the Light. It created a serious dilemma for their Earthly former minions: either to cooperate with the Light and allow a number of important political and financial changes to manifest, or to resist and attempt to institute a system that would enslave Earth's Humanity. This launched a series of actions that will lead to your ultimate victory. Its final stages will involve what amounts to a legal overthrow of one of your major Governments. Many individuals, both in the military and in high civilian office, have worked with their counterparts around your globe to achieve what is now about to unfold.

We have taken a profound interest in this process. This last Cabal illegally seized secret control of a major Government. More than six months ago, this same Cabal performed a highly specialized action [9/11], executed by its Black Ops Intelligence Agencies, which it then blamed on a ring of international terrorists that it previously had created and long had financed. Assisted by its media allies, it has perpetrated a great crime. Fortunately, many groups and individuals, in a position to put a stop to this travesty, have forged ahead and are nearly ready to put an end to this group of extremely arrogant and dangerous men and women. The group that opposes this vile Cabal has the full support of many important world governments, crucial financial organizations and members of the military, who courageously have put forward plans to support the complete overthrow of this most despicable regime. To assist them, we have permitted use of our Personnel and even our Fleet when it is deemed necessary. By helping them, we desire to ensure their victory, as well as the quick manifestation of your freedom and personal sovereignty.

We have carefully observed this Cabal's continuous attempts to foment atrocities as depraved as that which they committed some six months ago. On numerous occasions, Galactic Federation of Light Liaisons, Scout Craft and even atmospheric Command Ships have had to intervene to prevent similar acts from occurring. We also have organized a special task force that is working diligently with the Forces of Light on your world and is helping us to achieve some of the initial goals of our "First Contact" Mission. They include the creation of a way to stop the UFO cover-up and allow us formal access to your global communication networks. Once we have received this permission, we can increase their recognition of us by directly addressing the people of Earth on vital issues such as your true history and how we have divinely come to your shores. Remember, dear Hearts, that this is not a rescue mission, but rather the fulfillment of a Divine Prophecy.

**May 7, 2002:** In this message, we intend to focus upon our Fleet and those who serve as her crews. The First Contact Fleet, consisting of many components, is largely concerned with our coming Mass Contact. Our direct contact personnel are Humans who hail from the Pleiades Star

League, the constellations of Andromeda, Lyra, Perseus and Aries, as well as the Sirius Star-nation. These Beings have been schooled in the special protocols that you will require. Many of these same Beings, moreover, are part of the various Galactic Federation medical teams now actively assisting in your Ascension process. Although most of them have participated in thousands of other First Contacts, yours is entirely unique. Hence, we have received special preparation and training to ensure that this massive First Contact is an unqualified success.

To further assure our success, we have brought to this operation a succession of highly proficient Liaison Teams that have paved the way for our coming First Contact with you. Their meetings with our Earth based Allies have allowed us to establish the direction of our initial global broadcasts and helped us to revise our protocols and landing procedures. We have enjoyed our mutual education process. These meetings provided us many intangibles that we otherwise might have overlooked. Thus, we feel quite confident that the final aspects of our "First Contact" will take place as our Divine Supervisors have intended.

To support those directly involved in our "First Contact" event are several Scientific and Spiritual Missions. The primary duty of every Science and Exploration (S&E) Fleet is to monitor the state of each part of this huge Galaxy. This includes the health of each Star and of each Spiral Arm in the Milky Way Galaxy. Consequently, every Fleet maintains a number of Science Teams that constantly survey the Star and, if applicable, the Solar System they are assigned to investigate. In your case, several of our large planet-sized craft are surveying the existing condition of your Solar System. In addition, much smaller Fleets of our Motherships are carefully assessing each Planet in your Solar System. Finally, special craft are evaluating your Sun. Within each of these segments of our Main Fleet is a succession of Liaison Teams that fine-tunes their reports and presents this data to the main First Contact Command Council. Using this information, we compile a number of crucial questions for our Heavenly Supervisors. From them, we establish the necessary protocols for first contact and beyond.

The actual First Contact Fleet has a three-part command structure, which presently is being used to assist our Galactic Federation Medical Teams. At the top are the various interstellar Motherships, each containing several smaller atmospheric Motherships. These Motherships are employed as Sector Command Posts and each launches several Scout Ships. These, in turn, can quickly teleport their personnel to wherever they are needed, or land, if necessary. All members of this small fleet of 3 to 50 Scout Ships are closely monitored by the atmospheric Motherships. If need be, any Scout Ship can be transferred, instantly, to another Sector. The Fleet is organic and operates, much like a neural network, according to the principles of fluid group dynamics. Consequently, the needs of any specific mission can be accomplished quickly and creatively. This same alignment will be used at the inception of our Mass First Contact with you.

The interstellar Motherships in which we live are living Beings themselves. They feel a great connection for us, as we feel great Love for them. Your present technology is on the brink of creating these wondrous Beings of Light. A.I. (Artificial Intelligence) is only the first primitive step in this procedure. As you progress, you will begin to realize the extent to which Planets are alive and how they function. This, you eventually will be able to reproduce. The end result is now in our possession. This technology also permits us to live in a ship that replicates the energy fields of our Home-worlds. Thus, we are balanced as if we were still residing within our Home

Planet. Consequently, the rituals we perform maintain these huge Ships. We have created a mutually gratifying symbiosis, which allows us to carry out each of our assigned missions.

Our form, dear Friends, is quite similar to yours. We are as tall, or taller, than you. Many Pleiadeans, Andromedans and Lyrans, for example, are of the same general height as you, while Sirians, Arians and those from Perseus are generally taller. Males are usually over 7 feet (2.13 meters) tall while females are usually more than 6 foot 4 inches (1.93 meters). Their height is counterbalanced by their perfectly formed physiques. Many of us are surrounded by a glowing aura. Because of this, and our ability to transform easily into our Light Body, many of your ancestors viewed us with awe. Greet us, now, not in this belief, but merely as your Space Family. Know by what you see that you gaze upon simply what you really are. Like us, you are Physical Angels. Soon, you once again will take on your true form.

**May 14, 2002:** Our Space Ships are part 'magic' and part science - that is, they operate under principles that are an extension of your present knowledge.... To be aboard such a Ship is truly a unique experience. Immediately, you sense the energies circulating through each Ship. You feel the Ship caressing you and lovingly adjusting its energy to your own fields. You encounter this with every step that you take and every moment that you are there. The key element is sentiency, which is expressed in the essence of its crew and in its mission. It is most important to realize that every facet of this technology is actually a unified system that works to manifest Love and achieve an environment that is dedicated to fulfilling the full potential of every Being and every Mission. That energy, also, is found in the Galactic societies that created these Ships. One is an integral part of the other. We are immensely grateful for what the Creator has given us. Our mission is to bring it to you, in right Divine time. Until then, remember all that we have told you and be ready for the wonders that await you.

In addition to the great Motherships that comprise our vast Fleet, there are the wondrous realms of Inner Earth. Here are found the last living remnants of Ancient Lemuria, a series of interlocking cities that spans the globe. Since the fall of Atlantis, these cities have acted as a subterranean planetary society that was determined to lead their surface brethren back to the Light. For nearly 13 millennia, the Dark Overlords of the Surface Realms - the Annunaki - frustrated their efforts. These Dark Beings used their power and their potential for evil to divide your World into any number of widely varied societies, which were set against one another or used to glorify the Anunnaki's rule over them. At the same time, the inner-world Lemurians, guided by Heaven, worked to help Humanity to achieve its grand and glorious destiny.

The Realms of Inner Earth abound in the technology to which we have just alluded. Like our ships, their cities are alive and exist to help each citizen fulfill her or his potential. Within them, the individual lives in a world that mirrors the pristine nature of Mother Earth's surface realm. Here, the sky exists according to its inhabitants' wishes and dwellings conform to the desires of each living Being. This world is a paradise that floats within a cocoon of energy sustained by its technology. It is the land of delights. It is built not in a dark and limiting cavern, but instead forms a vast open interior of the planet with its own central Sun at the core which shines from its own blue skies upon the interior surface of countryside, lakes and mountains. It is itself created by the desires of its inhabitants, Mother Earth and the Divine Plan. Within the many fields that

produce it are crystal cities of exquisite beauty. For a very short period of time, they could be your home. Within these luxurious environments, you can complete your transformation into fully conscious Beings.

**June 4th, 2002:** Our Earthly Allies [the Earth resident "White Knights"] have fought a highly courageous and exceedingly lengthy conflict with the Cabal that has ruled your Realm since the last years of World War II. This group has been able to set in place an agenda that was not thwarted until recently. Even now, aspects of these agendas are wrecking havoc upon your global society. They are about to be stopped. At this very moment, the new financial, economic and political parts of your forthcoming transitional realm are being decided. Although it has taken longer for us to complete these tasks than we had at first jointly calculated, these events will come to pass quite soon.

We in the Galactic Federation of Light have sent our various Liaison Teams to assure that those agreements with the various Governments, so eagerly signed with us, are carried out according to plan. We are most grateful for the assistance of certain European, African, Latin American and Asian Governments. In addition, many major financial and military elements within these Governments have strongly supported us, permitting a number of international legal decisions to be made during the past year. Although these remain covert, their effect on the present balance of power has been considerable. Given what already has taken place, we are confident that the necessary positive actions are being taken. The present phony "war on terrorism" is merely a smokescreen for this secret Cabal. It knows that its days are numbered and that its collapse is imminent. Furthermore, be assured that its attempts to destroy your liberties are unacceptable. Once again, we warn this Cabal that Martial Law is not an option. Such action will lead only to our prompt arrival on your shores.

**June 18, 2002:** In the middle of the last decade, an agreement was reached, ending problems with the Star-nations and Galactic Empires that have bitterly opposed us in this Galaxy. The crux of this Treaty of Peace involves Mother Earth. Your heartening progress toward the Light and the fulfillment of your magnificent destiny have made all of this possible. The result has been the **Treaty of Anchara**, which ends the possibility that your Dark Rulers' evil agenda ever could succeed.

In the years since this treaty was signed, your Secret Government endeavored to implement its own Dark Agenda but has encountered the opposition of Heaven and of several Earthly Allies, as well as our own. Our grand coalition has been able to obtain victories that have moved us ever closer to first contact. However, the most obstinate of these covert 'overlord' groups has taken control of one of your major Governments and used its acquired resources to temporarily delay our inevitable success. This one group controls a major cache of secret weaponry and technology. It also contrived a scheme that resulted in an unspeakable disaster and traumatized many on your world [9/11]. The degree of fear possessed by this one Cabal is unimaginable. It fears that full disclosure of its actions will result in its own utter destruction. That fear has caused them, time and again, to renege on their agreements. It also has created the need for us to limit them.

Our strategy is to fulfill Heaven's Plan and encourage the success of our Earthly Allies. It has

caused us to watch closely the actions of this one Cabal. Our first step is to limit its governmental terrorism, which has included biological and nuclear weaponry, against its own people. We have neutralized their various efforts to carry out this horrible deed. Further, they have revived the concept of a staged "Invasion of Extraterrestrials", which our Forces are also monitoring. We have the technology to neutralize any vehicles or holographic devices that they may employ. We also are observing their use of time travel and teleportation technologies. No ploy will be permitted that allows them to expand the 'Beach-head' that Heaven already has given them. It was granted only to expose their vile intentions and to limit their effects on your destiny.

**A major concern of your Secret Government is the large planet-like vehicle that is now headed toward you [Nibiru ??].** This vehicle's purpose is not to destroy your world, but is simply a Heavenly sign to this Cabal that its time in power is very limited. This celestial object's purpose is not to create a vast catastrophe of epic proportions. It will not give rise to an enormous worldwide flood or cause massive casualties. It is a divine weapon that demonstrates their need to surrender and to allow grand abundance and a new reality to manifest upon your world.

**June 25, 2002:** Many of you may wonder how we have set up our various Fleets within your Solar System. You may also have asked yourselves how each Fleet's functions interrelate. To begin with, our Fleets are positioned in three major Rings. The First Ring surrounds Mother Earth and her artificial companion, your Moon. This Fleet contains over one million Space Ships, most of which are small, unarmed Scout and Transport Craft. Their task is to observe you and your world, to oversee Fleet operations and to transport certain types of supplies that cannot be teleported to our Bases. Our Bases, located beneath all of your continents, oceans and seas, are linked to a vast array of Crystal Cities and communities that comprise Inner Earth. Yet another group of Bases is to be found on your Moon, which contains a huge network of Command and Research facilities. These Stations provide the means for us to monitor your Secret Government's collection of space, time and inter-dimensional weaponry. Their weaponry pose no serious threat to us.

Surrounding this First, or Inner Ring are several spokes that consist of a number of special Liaison and Defense Fleets. Their purpose is, first, to supervise and, then, to take effective countermeasures whenever necessary. Our purpose is to refuse your Secret Government continued use of any weaponry that may pose a threat to our Earthly Allies. We have set up interplanetary 'Stations' to close any Inter-dimensional Stargates and to carefully monitor any artificially created distortions in Time's natural waves. Here, bear in mind that Sequential Time is actually a construct created by its inhabitants' collective physical requirements within the dictates of the overall Divine Plan. In this, natural patterns occur in the way Time and Light coalesce to form 'space' - the stuff that produces realities. Dark, limited-conscious societies have used these natural patterns to construct fearsome weapons that alter realities, mutate the Vibrational Dimensions and warp or constrict the flow of your Sequential Time. Your Secret Government has co-opted the work of many of your inventors and scientists, and merged it with a number of the Dark Off-World technologies.

The Second Ring of Fleet components is headquartered on Mars. These support groups consist mainly of sentient Beings who are not Human in form. Many of them will be introduced to you soon after the beginning of the "First Contact". Others will wait until you are restored to "Full Consciousness". Within this second series of the Fleet are included some small, planetoid-sized Motherships, whose purpose is to augment the research and observations being done by the innermost ring of ships. They also have a number of tasks involving watching over the weaponry and technology that, in the course of the past decades, has been given by the Forces of Darkness to your Secret Government. Most of this technology was supplied by the off-world former Anchara Alliance Star-Nations, Star Leagues and Star Empires whose ships are also to be found here now cooperating with the Forces of Light. On Mars, a network of underground and surface Bases acts as the 'Control and Command' segment of this exceedingly diverse Fleet. These Galactic Federation personnel are also busily preparing Mother Mars for your arrival en masse, after your journey to full consciousness is completed.

Between the Second and Third Rings are a large number of special, planet-sized Command Ships from our Science and Exploration (S&E) Fleets. They will serve as the Command Ships for this First Contact Mission. Standard procedure is to cloak these ships and keep them away from the prying eye of your many space telescopes. Their aim, essentially, is trying to find us. From time to time, we very briefly uncloak some of these Motherships in order to show your Secret Government that we are still here and do not intend to go away. We know that infrequent sightings of these Ships by your astronomers go unreported. They fear reprisal, either by their peers or by those who give them their grants. Your Secret Government fears these Ships the most because they fully realize the capability of such a fleet and the insignificance of any response they themselves could mount. Here, we must repeat that we are benevolent and operating under the full supervision of Heaven.

The Outermost Ring of our vast Fleet is, by far, the largest. It contains millions of immensely varied ships, ranging from Motherships the size of large ocean liners to those nearly the size of Neptune or Uranus. These Motherships are simply our final back-up, serving as components that will enter the Second Ring only when necessary. They proclaim to all potential adversaries that Mother Earth and your Solar System are clearly experiencing a transformation that no Being, corporeal or non-corporeal in form, can prevent. Within this Ring are the main Transport Stations that lead back to our vast profusion of Home-Worlds. Here, as well, are to be found the traffic coordinators for this immense Fleet of Space Ships. They serve to move all Ships between these Rings and back into Interstellar or Intergalactic Space.

Our Fleet is divided into two other components as well. The first, and the smaller, has a very long duty cycle that includes our Main Command personnel, as well as our many Medical and Planetary Teams. The second group, which is deliberately more temporary, consists of Member Fleets of the Galactic Federation of Light that dearly wish to be part of the most significant event in recent Galactic History. We deeply understand that the need to watch over you is one of our greatest challenges, yet also one of our greatest joys. Every Medical and Planetary Team is fully aware of what Mother Earth and you are undergoing. We have carefully observed you, and when Heaven allows, have intervened. Every action of our Fleet arises from events occurring on your World. Our entire Team awaits First Contact and what it means - the starting point for the next

great step in our Galaxy's History.

Our First Contact Command Team, which contains all of our Liaison Boards and Fleet Commanders, is in charge of this immense Fleet. There is also a special segment that comprises your local Spiritual Hierarchy. Remember, dear Friends, that our purpose for coming here is from the Divine Creator. Heaven summoned us and we came. To control such vast, diverse Fleets, is highly unusual in a First Contact operation. Normally, a single S&E Fleet accomplishes this type of Mission in very short order. This Mission, however, is unique and of vital significance. It has drawn immense attention and lasted much longer than usual. We have found room for such a wide diversity of Space Ships and yet remained capable of fulfilling this Mission. Be confident, dear Friends, that this Mission will be achieved and that First Contact draws nearer every day.

**July 2, 2002:** The next major step of "First Contact" includes a special series of formal governmental announcements. As well as proclaiming our existence and benevolence, these public statements will openly acknowledge the unique part we have played in assuring that your new reality manifests according to Divine plan. Once these pronouncements have been made, we will step forward and introduce ourselves to you. This procedure contains three main phases. First, our specially prepared Liaison Teams will make a series of broadcasts. They will coincide with a number of flyovers by our Scout Ships above many of your world's urban areas. Second, our Liaison Teams will make many landings to introduce ourselves to you in a more personal way. Here, our purpose is to delay the "Mass Landings" until the time arrives to deliver you to your new temporary homes in Inner Earth. Heaven has set aside a period, ranging from mere weeks to almost 14 months, to serve as a transition. Third, we will act as the Teachers and Guides for this last stage prior to your return to 'Full Consciousness'.

We must clarify this final phase before your move to new dwellings. Once the many public announcements have been completed, you immediately will enter a vastly different world. Officially, this "New World" will have ended its denial of being alone. It will also set events in motion that will irrevocably alter your present financial, governmental and cultural perspectives. You will suddenly experience great financial abundance. Thereafter, many new Governments will assume office and many New World leaders suddenly will appear before you. Devastating wars, which had seemed to be heading you toward cataclysmic destruction, will be quickly ended. Harmony and a level of global cooperation never before seen on your world will become the norm. At that time, a number of regional organizations will take the lead. The United Nations will be reorganized and a new International Mandate of Human Sovereignty and Freedom proclaimed. Although this all may sound inconceivable to you, agreements to make it so have, in fact, secretly been signed.

Galactic Federation teams appointed by Heaven will oversee this new era of Global Peace. This group will teach you, first, about galactic societies and their operation. You will also be instructed in the principles that underlie fluid group dynamics. It is important for you to learn the best use of these principles in forming local support groups that foster your sovereignty and freedom. Within these groups, your community can interact freely and use its bounteous resources to end poverty, heal the environment and create plans for local use of the technologies

given you. In all of this, your freedom and the sovereign development of your consciousness will be given priority. You will be granted many prodigious new responsibilities. With this, you will be expected to absorb an enormous amount of new information. These facts will transform your present perceptions of history, and even your many inner beliefs about how physicality and Heaven were created.

To help you to assimilate the vast quantities of knowledge that we will be giving you, we will provide a technology that can 'download' it directly into your brain's memory and recall systems. This information will give you a better understanding of how the Galactic Federation originally colonized your world and how you acquired "Limited Consciousness". It will describe, in great detail, how you came to be here. It will also teach you the basic tenets underlying the creation of realities and the operation of physicality. It will contain a series of personal lessons, by your Spiritual Hierarchy Ascended Masters, concerning the use of your abilities to manifest a New Reality, return to Full Consciousness and support your living home - Mother Earth. It will prepare you to become full-fledged Physical Angels. From it, you will learn about Love, Divine Grace and the carrying out of Divine Will.

Now, we return to the manner in which we shall introduce ourselves to you. When we completed the initial agreements with our Earthly Allies, an extensive series of factors were still aligned against us. Our method was to ensure our Allies' success by maintaining a contingency plan. This was to put the near-Earth Fleet on constant alert, ready to carry out a massive First Contact if necessary. The significance of this concern lessened as our Earthly Allies became able to solidify their positions. Instead, we began asking our Staff to recommend other possible scenarios. Their suggestions were presented to our entire Command Staff. The result was a request that we train small units consisting of two to six ships each. These ships will land, enabling the local populace the opportunity to view them, although you will not be allowed to board them en masse.

**August 13, 2002:** In past messages, we have briefly described ourselves to you. Now, let us tell you some more about who we are. Like you, our initial landing personnel and global broadcast liaisons are Human. We all descend from the aquatic primates that Heaven first brought to full sentience on a watery world in the Vega system, in the Constellation of Lyra, some 7.3 million solar years ago. Since then, we Humans have spread across the Galaxy, reaching your Solar System slightly more than two million years ago. However, a catastrophic and prolonged Galactic War caused the deaths of those Human colonists over a million years ago. A second group, whom you know as Lemurians, arrived on this beautiful blue Earth orb some 900,000 years ago. In the spirit of these wondrous Beings, and, with the blessings of Heaven, we have returned again to your world in great numbers.

Our first contact with you will be a grand and glorious reunion. It will welcome you back to your true home - the Galactic Federation of Light. This organization includes over 200,000 Star-Nations, Star Leagues and reciprocal alliances. To celebrate the bestowal of full sentience upon us Humans, our allies have graciously established the Galactic Federation Headquarters in the Vega system. The Galactic Federation is subdivided into 24 Regional Councils. The Regional Council in which you will participate is located in the Sirius Star System, on the fourth Planet of



the Sirius B System. Sirius B is the home of the Great Blue Lodge of Creation. Its Human inhabitants are considered to be some of the Light's major adherents in this Galaxy. The nature of Sirius B society is legendary. Its priestesses and priests have performed their sacred rituals in many different parts of this Galaxy. Such requests are common and increase each day. Thus, we have arrived here under their Divine direction. Our purpose is to reunite all the peoples of Mother Earth and to restore you to your fully conscious selves.

**January 7, 2003:** In this message, we will describe travel aboard our ships. You will also discover what it is like to be part of the multifarious populations who spring from all parts of the Milky Way Galaxy. As the time draws near for the next step in our First Contact Mission, it is important for you to understand what makes our Ships so unique. The first, crucial element is the complex, conscious interface that exists between our Ships and their crews. All Galactic Federation of Light Starships are sentient. Now, the Starships of the former Anchara Alliance are undergoing similar modification. In fact, their immense armadas of large Motherships will soon be fully converted according to these necessary specifications. Once completed, the sentient network of these Ships will fill the Galaxy with their working song. Still another major modification will involve a vast number of use-specific Scout Ships. Again, a common, sentient work network, being set up between the Fleets of the Galactic Federation of Light and those of the former Anchara Alliance, will permit free intercommunication between all Scout Ships during their assigned mission.

In addition to the long-range working networks that are built into each Ship, there is a smaller-range network that telepathically connects all Crew members to the Ship. As you board one of our craft, you are immediately 'plugged in' to this network, which comprehensively monitors all body functions, thought processes and emotional states of each individual on board. The Ship emits frequencies that calm and center everyone aboard, and a special set of complex resonances is continually pumped throughout the Ship, encouraging each passenger to feel the Love that emanates from the Ship to its Crew. Thus, once aboard, you feel calm, centered and loved. You will also be able to explore the Ship fully, with the exception of special operations areas. The Ship's short-range network provides a mental 3-D map of your trip. The Ship constantly displays major functions - propulsion, navigation and life support - as well as special telepathic programs requested by the Crew.

All light is produced by the same frequencies that propel the Ship. It is diffused further to produce a full-spectrum effect that enhances the room and virtually eliminates harsh shadows. Still, it is quite bright and contains more lumens than are often found in a brightly lit Reading-room of your local Public Library. This soft light relaxes the eyes and prevents the eyestrain that comes from seeing, reading or looking at pictures. Yet another area you will notice immediately is the floors. They are made of materials that cradle the feet and lessen the impact of each step. Thus, the floors seem to rise to meet the foot and each step feels stress-free. You feel comforted even when you run! An environment is created that achieves a constant interface between individual and the Ship that loves, comforts and maximizes personal efficiency. And, because the Ship expects its Crew to carry out their procedures as quickly as possible, its relaxing atmosphere encourages optimal communication.

This same environment is found in our Scout Ships, whose purpose of communications is two-fold. First, the network enables constant interaction between ship and crew. Second, its grid instantly links each Scout Ship into a purposeful, organic whole. This prevents accidents, allows the Mission Coordinator, when necessary, to evaluate each moment of the undertaking and ties it into all other Scout Ship operations, as required. Therefore, Motherships and their various Scout Ships maintain a highly interfaced communications grid. These missions are also monitored at many of Earth's subterranean Bases, allowing us to know, at each instance, the locations of our Ships and what they have discovered. This data is used either to modify certain Missions in progress, or to obtain immediate feedback and analysis of ongoing events. Each Crew member is very relaxed yet matter-of-fact during these Missions. Their success is marked by the operation's completion and the return to base - their Mothership.

Aboard the Mothership, there are many sources of entertainment and many ways to relax. Special Lounges on each deck of the Ship interface with you, providing holographic destinations, group interactive creations (similar to interactive movies) or direct communications with your home-world family. These Lounges are also the locations for parties, social gatherings and group rituals. A huge number of meeting rooms are also available, where educational events or introductory courses in many different areas of learning can take place. Education will be a large part of your life. Because your search for knowledge did not end with your formal, specialized schooling, a vast, interactive Library, encompassing every discipline, is available for the pleasure of each Crew Member.

Every area of the Mothership is organized accordingly. Motherships are set up to be modular. Only the Cargo space and Command sections are functionally specific. The rest are meant to be arranged according to need. Another advantage of this interactive capability is that each Crew Member can create his or her own home compartment. Each compartment is spacious, with a dining room, relaxation and entertainment room, study room and bathroom. Each possesses a matter creation/disposal device, where clothes, food or other necessities can be produced or disposed of. The Mothership's ability to redesign itself is crucial to its ever-changing mission. Since each Science and Exploration mission is unique, the Mothership can transfigure herself, instantly, to any new assignment.

As Guests aboard our Motherships, you will also notice that each aspect of the Ship is user-friendly. If you need to know something, the Ship will provide it. There is an instant transportation system throughout the Ship and matter-creation devices, as well. A full complement of trained robotic and holographic virtual-educator Guides are also ready to assist you. They will enhance your understanding of the Ship's operation and give recommendations on the best use of its many resources. Interstellar Motherships in the Galactic Federation of Light's Fleets are enormous - from tens to thousands of miles in diameter. Although normally, we use our Light Bodies to move from one distant point to another, remember that several types of transportation devices are available that can be used, as needed, to move the individual to her/his next destination.

The personnel that operate these craft are most amazing and diverse. This First Contact Mission is one of the first times in recent memory that crews from different and distinct Human Star-nations have integrated. Normally, every Star-Nation possesses a Mothership, which is

crewed, primarily, by Members of that same Star-Nation. Here now at this time, that is only rarely the case. Our purpose has been to combine and use our talents to bring you a group that can understand and work in a culturally varied environment. This same multiplicity is the crucial element in our successful First Contact Mission with you. You, too, are a highly diversified group of souls who originate from every conceivable corner of this Galaxy. You, dear Hearts, are helping to bring us all together as never before. First Contact is not just a one-way street; it is a wonderful, multi-lane highway.

**January 14, 2003:** Today, we will continue the discussion of our Fleet. Our First Contact Fleet is divided into several 'Rings', the innermost of which is commanded from the Mars bases, and from a large group of special Motherships located just beyond Neptune. The Motherships where some of you will reside initially are stationed on the far side of your Moon. These Ships are primarily from the Pleiades, and from Star-Nations in the constellations of Lyra and Andromeda. Some Sirian atmospheric Command Ships will also be used for this purpose. According to our Master Plan, we will await the forthcoming announcements and, once they have been made, proclaim our existence and affirm our benevolence. Then, we will encourage full disclosure of the up-to-now withheld super-secret UFO Earth Governments' files. We will also support full disclosure by key government and military personnel of what has actually occurred, over eighty years, during secret projects, agreements and meetings conducted most often with the former dark Anchara Alliance.

Heaven will appear frequently before you, in the form of your Earthly Ascended Masters. They will clarify Heaven's Divine Decrees and explain to you the overall intentions of the Divine Plan. Thus, we will begin a program that allows you to visit our Motherships and tour our Bases. We have nothing to hide. Our tours will begin soon after your Governments officially announce us and reveal our benevolence to the world. We will also assist you in encouraging swift adaptation of many now-suppressed and/or covert technologies. To them, we will add our own. It is essential for your global society to work diligently to clean up Earth's severely polluted environment. Now, you must also acknowledge your fellow sentient Beings - the Cetaceans [Dolphins, Whales, etc.]. All nations on your globe need to recognize this aquatic 'Cetacean Nation' as such. They must pass and strictly enforce laws to ban the killing or abusing of these creatures. You, dear Hearts, form part of a triumvirate whose sole concern is the protection and sustenance of your beautiful home - Mother Earth. Its other two members are the many Orders of Ascended Masters and the numerous species of whales and dolphins that inhabit your oceans and rivers. Together, you have come to help Mother Earth and to preserve her diverse ecosystem.

Initially, you will visit ships belonging to our Feet that have been observing you for millennia. They are vast, sentient and designed to educate you in the workings of galactic society. Their crews consist of a diversified group of specially trained Humans. As mentioned in our previous report, these ships are not simply Pleiadean or Andromedan, but carry uniquely varied crews. During the course of your tour, we will encourage you to wander about and to ask a multitude of questions. Know, also, that some of you will be allowed to remain longer than others. We will use this additional time to familiarize you with who we are. Some of you will be invited to become Liaisons for our mission of First Contact. We need to set up a network on your World to teach you about our cultures, about your forthcoming role in the Galactic Federation of Light

and about us. The bare beginnings of such a network already exist on your World.

Our tours will be open to the entire population of your Planet. Our Motherships are immense, capable of accommodating great masses of people, if need be. At these times, you will experience the sentience of each Mothership and a technology that will truly astound you. Those of you who visit our Bases will also notice that each area of the Base seems alive. The interactive nature of our technology will be unfamiliar to you. It reflects an outlook that at first may embarrass you. The Bases and their inhabitants keep no secrets from one another. During the time you are there, you will become fully telepathic. Indeed, we must caution you that your every thought will be exposed. This living 'psychic' network, the foundation of our life and work, will form an active example of the new reality that you are about to enter.

The subterranean and Inner Earth residences where many of you will be dwelling during the Earth Changes are designed solely to help you complete the transition to Full Consciousness. They are now fully ready for occupancy. You will be brought there for two reasons: first, to assist in the completion of your amazing transition and second, to allow the smooth and unrestricted transformation of Mother Earth. In these surroundings, you will be protected from the widespread chaos that will overlay the outer Earth: the succession of massive earthquakes, the final melting of the polar icecaps and the enormous escalation in global volcanism. The changes in Mother Earth's atmosphere will be equally dramatic. You will emerge to discover a new world. There, you will be able to assume your guardianship and to lay claim to new homes, formed from your own abilities and true desires, as also you will have done in the Crystal Cities of Inner Earth.

**April 8, 2003:** Secretly, a new reality has been gestating and final touches are being made and the birth will occur suddenly, with little warning. With help from the Ascended Masters, Heaven has put herself firmly in charge of these events. Our continuing task is to follow the Sacred Decrees issued by our Heavenly overseers. These strategies are designed to overcome the last vestiges of the Forces of the Dark on your world. Therefore, a number of events have occurred that were permissible only to flush the last of the Dark ones out of their protective gloom. Now, according to prediction, these groups have manifested and the time is right to transform this world into its next required stage. The transition process will begin with several momentous global announcements. They will concern changes in world governments that will terminate the last Cabal's tight hold on your planet's remaining superpower. Once this has been accomplished, peace can be officially proclaimed and a rapid dawning of a new world.

Our major contribution has been to closely watch over your world's major conflicts, with the intention of keeping them non-nuclear in scope. Once peace is declared, we will supervise the rapid disengagement of all warring parties. Our other task has been to give our Earthly Allies access to whatever communication and transportation technologies they needed. Thus, we are enabling them to make these announcements and ensuring the safety and security of their key personnel. The Galactic Federation has assigned a number of Andromedan and Pleiadean liaisons to assist in furnishing these technologies. A joint commission of diplomats, representing the 50 Human Star-Nations involved in the initial stages of First Contact, has been in constant touch with our Earthly Allies. These groups, in turn, have kept this Mission's Command Board

fully informed. If certain events are not implemented according to the detailed timeline set up by the Ascended Masters, we will intervene, immediately, and initiate our alternate mass First Contact sequence of events.

To allow for this contingency, we have instructed our Scientific Liaison Boards to establish a system by which the necessary announcements could be made and this last, stubborn Cabal removed from power. Furthermore, we will, if necessary, disarm the warring Armed Forces and bring about peace on your Planet. The Ascended Masters, in particular Master St Germain and Master Hilarion, will address your world and announce that a Heavenly governance has been inaugurated. Then, to prevent further violence, we will beam up any conceivable form of weaponry found on your world. We will dismantle all of the exotic weapons of war held by your Planet's many Secret Governments and properly dispose of any knowledge of it. Peace will reign on your world.

Clearly, the will of Heaven has laid out a scenario that, regardless of prevailing events, will guide you to a new Golden Age. Heaven dearly wishes you to know that she has abandoned neither you nor the glorious plans she has for you; and that she has condoned, only temporarily, the perpetration upon your World of a certain series of truly heinous acts for a predetermined period of time. Heaven understands the forces at work upon your World and why the Divine Plan has set them in motion. However, we remind you that a specific timetable, made known to your World Leaders and your Governments, remains in effect, and this timetable is not negotiable. During many meetings with our Earthly Allies and your World's Leaders, we have explained this scenario to them in great detail. It is necessary for the many groups comprising the former Anunnaki's minions to fully appreciate that any plans they may have for continued world domination are not an option.

**April 15, 2003:** Your world is changing drastically, and for the better. Those who represent your world's last stubborn Cabal have long and convoluted roots to the core of your society. These secret underpinnings must be transformed and turned into a life-giving part of your global society. It has taken many years for this operation to manifest upon your world. Now, it is occurring. Once you hear the announcements, realize that this is just the beginning. This encouraging start will succeed, and those who so fiercely have resisted will be forced to yield their illegally-acquired power. Even in the face of apparent victory, this Cabal's predetermined defeat will come and their many illegal wars, at last, will reach a timely end. We tell you this not only to express our optimism, but also to herald the ultimate dawn of a new age in your reality. This miraculous time will help you to gain a better understanding of the many prodigious responsibilities that are destined to be yours.

This time will also be heralded by an infusion of great abundance. This prosperity will be due largely to the endurance of our Earthly Allies and the brilliant strategies set in motion, many centuries ago, by the Ascended Masters: Count St Germain, Master Hilarion, Seraphis Bey and Saint Paul the Venetian. These Holy Beings were able to bring to this realm a financial and monetary plan whose secret purpose is to enable great abundance to rain down at the appropriate time. Although St Germain is ultimately responsible for its success, each of the Ascended Masters we have mentioned has played a significant role in its present-day

preparation. Briefly, we would like to explain how the Ottoman Turks, the Hapsburgs of Austria, the Bourbons of France and the Holy See conspired in the past to create a system of banking and trust that has lasted until this day. It is important, at this point, to be aware that these individuals were part of a vast, global council of Earthly minions whose ultimate overlords were the former Anunnaki, themselves under the influence of the galactic Forces of Darkness. For nearly 13 millennia, these dark, hybrid off-worlders controlled your realm. They relinquished that control nearly a decade ago.

The origins of their created Fractional Banking System are revealed in the ancient treasuries of Rome, Persia, India and China, and in the many empires of the New World. The Anunnaki kept a close watch over this financial operation. By Europe's Middle Ages, control of this system had passed to the Pope and a series of allied Monarchs. This group was grievously threatened by the rise of the Ottomans in the Middle East, and by their capture of Constantinople. New arrangements were needed. St Paul the Venetian and Seraphis Bey were leaders in negotiating the new Secret Treaties, but only to prepare the way for the final phase of their strategy. St. Germain carried this out beautifully, with help from the Master Hilarion. The outcome was a World Trust for this realm's Light Workers. Funds were to be disbursed with the advent of Christendom's Second Millennium. As that time approached, however, it became increasingly clear that the Cabals who control your world wished to avoid this payout. Therefore, a number of former members who left these groups and secretly supported Count St Germain's original intention, devised a way to defeat the secret manipulations of their former dark Cabals.

This resulted in the rise of our Earthly Allies and an exceedingly complex strategy that took decades to bring to fruition. The process began as a way to ensure that the abundance promised by Count St Germain was actually made available to Earth's Light Workers. At first, this amounted to a number of Trusts whose true purpose was kept secret. A few decades later, it concerned the bringing to light of a humanitarian project approved by the IMF. Over time, this led to the emergence of a number of governmental, economic and political coalitions, which were protected by the Ascended Masters. They also encouraged Divine intervention by the Galactic Federation of Light. This First Contact mission would be allied, eventually, with those who so courageously had encouraged the disclosure of Count St Germain's World Trust. In 1998, this measure was officially carried into effect by a series of secret agreements promising that the UFO cover-up would cease when these funds were disbursed.

The outcome of almost a decade of secret conflict waged between this global coalition and Earth's many dark Cabals culminated in the latter part of 2000. The remaining Dark Cabal realized that it was imperative for them to seize the leadership of Earth's last superpower. Thus, they developed a policy that resembled a scheme they had employed in Germany during the 1930s. They hoped that this policy would enable them to block the disbursement of funds. They also hungered to engage in a perpetual war that would allow them to complete the dismantling of this superpower's Bill of Rights. At first, their policy seemed to succeed. However, their spitefulness resulted in a violent reaction that increased our Earthly Allies' ability to counterbalance the power amassed by these last Cabals. Now, this Coalition has used your Planet's most recent, illegal war in Iraq as the intolerable, final act that will break this last Cabal's hold on the reins of power.

**April 22, 2003:** Finally, Mother Earth is approaching the Divine moment that we all have been waiting for! Heaven has unleashed elements that will irrevocably crush the power of your last Cabal. This prodigious operation is positioned to suddenly manifest in your midst. Your Ascended Masters and the local Heavenly Administration have instructed us to set in motion events that will make their sacred edicts a reality. These newly-outlined tactics transcend our present close observation of your world. As one of our many Planetary Sector Commanders recently remarked with reference to his new orders, "At last, some possibilities for action!" We are most excited by the fact that, soon, you will be able to see us openly in your skies. Thus, we have doubled the number of defense ships operating in the solar system's Earth-Moon quadrant. We have also tightened the special inter-dimensional security shield that surrounds your planet and can prevent anyone we have not authorized from leaving or entering your present reality.

Moreover, we have asked two more Defense Mothership groups, which are stationed at the edge of your solar system, to relocate immediately to the far side of Jupiter. This inner (first) Ring around your world is now tightly sealed. The next stage of our complex operation is to prepare our Defense Forces to shut down all Earthly communications related to military forces controlled by, or sympathetic to, this last Cabal... At this point, we ask you to understand that what is about to occur is the most phenomenal event in the past 13 millennia of your history. Imagine! A perfectly bloodless revolution of unprecedented proportions is unfolding!

It is unfortunate that the recent, unnecessary war in the Middle East had to be waged, in order to free our Earthly Allies of certain evil oppressors and to bring to a close the flood of charges that will be brought against the many individuals who led this last, unrelenting Cabal. The International Tribunal set to conduct these trials has been conferred with great power and is ready to begin its proceedings. Moreover, those who will assume control of the Government of your last superpower have been appointed, and a detailed agenda for their governance has been fully approved. This new Government will officially supervise the investiture of a new and utterly fair political system. The Government will make a solemn transition to a more permanent one after a national election is held. No high-ranking members of this new Government will run, initially, for political office. Instead, a throng of largely unknown individuals, who wish to serve you, will be running for office at local, state/provincial and national levels to complete the terms of those who were forced to resign.

These resignations will apply to all, and indicate the beginning of a political upheaval of unprecedented proportions. This alteration will unleash an enormous inventory of devices now kept secret for military and economic reasons. Moreover, the UFO cover-up will end. Our existence and benevolence will be fully declared, furnishing you with an enormous quantity of facts concerning your reality. Our Earthly Allies have promised to release a wealth of information regarding events of the last few years. We are resolved to go even further and, with the help of the now reformed Anunnaki, to explain thoroughly the last 13 millennia of your history. This will enable your new governments to prosecute the individuals, groups and corporations who have befouled your World. It will mark an end to this prolonged rule by Earthly minions who defied the wishes of their former off-world masters, and those of Heaven, to transform this dark, Earthly realm, thus enabling the creation of a new, abundant age upon your world.

These actions will allow every major corporation on your world to be re-chartered. These events will also yield a whole new series of benevolent enterprises that are equipped with new technologies to clean up your environment. And, as mentioned in previous messages, we have every intention of embarking upon the transferal of a number of our technologies to complement those you yourselves have developed. This new environment will be augmented by a formal Declaration of Peace on the part of your world's Governments. As another step toward peace, we will disarm all nuclear weaponry and supply suitable replacements for all nuclear-powered electrical generation facilities on your world. The ever-formidable nuclear genie will be returned to its bottle. In its stead, we will introduce the Age of Magnetic and Light-power to your world. Its energy is non-polluting and will revitalize your life, rather than detract from it.

This golden time will indicate the point when two great nations - the Cetacean Nation and the inner world of Agartha - will join you. We have been working with both to arrange a swift transition for all. In this universal moment, your xenophobia regarding your own uniqueness will cease. Another form of sentient Being will be officially recognized and the exact nature of your Planetary Guardianship painstakingly explained. The Ruling Council of Agartha wishes you to know that they gladly await the time when they will interact with you. They carry with them a full history of your World that begins before the rise of Lemuria.

**June 10, 2003:** Around you, the final struggle is occurring between the Light and the Forces of the Dark. The conflict began in earnest nearly 10,000 years ago as the Great Flood subsided. Left behind were the few who became the Anunnaki's new minions and the many who came to be their diverse subjects. In many regions of this world, they founded new societies. As we have previously mentioned, the Anunnaki were extremely careful in selecting their new minions. The 'Sky Gods' had caused the Flood because the previous group of underlings had openly disobeyed them, and even dared to paint them not as Creator-Gods, but merely as Humanity's dark oppressors. Their impertinence resulted in the delivery of a new set of rules to the chosen. The Anunnaki, now, were fully aware of Humanity's inherent potential to turn to the Light. This meant that certain false beliefs, indeed a wide range of religious philosophies, needed to be nurtured by the newly selected Cabals. It required another few thousand years for such a complex process to become firmly established.

The Anunnaki believed that, once in place, the new Earthly leadership clearly was under their control. However, the Light was still capable of bringing forward Avatars and special prophets such as Abraham. It was still possible for the Ascended Masters to teach among the people. These deeds kept the Anunnaki's minions from destroying or even distorting certain moral concepts. Occasionally, when one group of underlings would take up some of these high moral teachings, they would be put in safekeeping for future generations. Slowly, as magnificent buildings and, later, cities were constructed under the direct supervision of the Anunnaki, society began to move forward. These temple and palace complexes marked the dawn of your present global societies. Nevertheless, the efforts of the Ascended Masters gradually flourished. In this regard, the first great Western ruler was the Egyptian Pharaoh whom you know as Amenhotep IV or Akhenaten (circa 13th Century B.C.). He set an energy that promoted the movement towards recognizing a single, all-powerful Creator. The Anunnaki found this truth deeply disturbing.



In their rage, the Anunnaki destroyed Akhenaten's Temple City and did not allow another national belief system to come into being until the founding of ancient Israel nearly 300 years later. They worked very carefully to alter Israel by manipulating its people to demand rule by Kings. Having accomplished this, the Anunnaki once again had triumphed, temporarily, over the Light. Israel became yet another State with a Government that they were able to corrupt and control. Next, the Anunnaki proceeded with their plans to create an ever-evolving technology that would allow them to usurp the initial agreement they had made with Heaven prior to the fall of Atlantis. The moment they chose for this revolution was your present time. But Heaven was well aware of their treacherous actions. Indeed, the Divine Plan had clearly warned them of the possible outcome long ago.

This dark scheme by the Anunnaki and their minions to overthrow the Light gradually began to manifest with the rapid rise of the Roman Empire. To counter it, several Ascended Masters came to Earth and commenced their great work. They established principles and beliefs that enabled the Forces of the Light to gain a stronger foothold on your world. Eventually, during the last 2500 years, this moral bridgehead enabled the establishment of certain Secret Societies that were dedicated to the Light. The purpose of these Societies, founded on every continent of your world, was to retain the sacred knowledge that they had acquired from the Ascended Masters. Occasionally, certain individuals belonging to these Orders either incarnated or infiltrated the religious organizations endorsed by the Cabals as defenders of a society's sacred 'Truths'. Using their saintliness and great charisma, they imposed certain new concepts upon these sanctioned religious organizations, in an effort to gradually uplift the consciousness of Humanity.

We mention these points only because all of your world's existing laws and, ultimately, the legitimacy of every nation-state, rest on Roman Law. The explorations and growing power of the West exploded onto the world scene in the late 15th century AD. Eventually, this altered the very legal authority of regimes in most of Asia, Africa and the Americas, as well as in Oceania. Colonialism put an end to the old system of the varied series of legalities that had founded these many empires. In their stead, the West established its own regimes, creating the legal basis for the Anunnaki's scheme to use Rome and its system of laws as the basis for their takeover of this Planet. Moreover, the West's religious organizations and its cultural system were to be used by its minions to homogenize the World's many, various populations. A new ethos was being shaped that would allow these Cabals to secretly rule this World.

The most significant event of this process occurred during the last decade of the 20th century, when the Anunnaki suddenly traded sides, moving from the Dark to the Light. For the Anunnaki's Earthly underlings, this switch had serious repercussions. First, the remaining Cabal's predominant authority was immediately torn further apart. Although the previous ruling Cabals disagreed about the dominant groups in charge, every group held a similar understanding regarding the final outcome. The only question that remained was whether it would be for good or for evil. Now, this was no longer so. Quickly, they initiated a new discussion concerning whether to join with the Light or to move ahead with what they had been preparing so long and so carefully. The presence of a Galactic Federation of Light First Contact Team brought further confusion to their all-encompassing debate.

Our most important task now is to see how the "First Contact" will progress. This Divine

intervention is under the unwavering guidance of your World's Spiritual Hierarchy of Ascended Masters, and of the rest of Heaven. It has been nearly a decade since the Anunnaki switched sides and the "Treaty of Anchara" brought an end to the last Galactic war. Now, your World is in the last stages of its struggle between the Light and the last Dark Cabal. This remaining small but diverse group, is still very powerful and very cunning. Nonetheless, the events that will extinguish their power truly are already set in motion. This Cabal's secret scheming has resulted in their inevitable ruin. The World Community no longer views them as oppressors to watch and constantly fear. Our Earthly Allies have substantially eroded their power base and created a situation where they can be replaced. All that remains is for the final episodes to be brought to a successful conclusion.

**July 22, 2003:** As your world enters the eve of the next Galactic New Year, let us look back at our shared histories and realize how truly connected we are to each other. For a very long time, after Human evolution began on the third planet of the Vega solar system more than six million years ago, you have looked upon Sirius as the great mother of Earth's civilizations. Her nurturing began with the founding of Lemuria some 900,000 years ago and continued, through the early colonists from Lyra, Andromeda and the Pleiades, to the origins of Atlantis some 435,000 years ago. The societies of Lyra and Sirius, which were synonymous in Galactic History, have only drawn apart in the last 5,000 years of Atlantis' History. At that point, you were plunged into a state of "Limited Consciousness". Even in this decrepit state, memories of Sirius and its role in your development remained strong in your Soul's memory. Moreover, the Governing Council of the Sirius Star-Nation stayed true to a program, instituted by Heaven, which would restore you, eventually, to "Full Consciousness". The displeasure of your Anunnaki Masters at these dealings resulted in the second (Great) Biblical Flood some 10,000 years ago.

**August 5, 2003:** As Humanity advanced through this Galaxy, we encountered physical Beings quite unlike us in form, culture and language. If we did not succeed in bridging these huge differences, war often resulted. At first, those who aggressively followed the dark principles of their own Creator-Being, as a group collectively known as the Dark Alliance of Anchara, distressed us greatly. Suddenly, we were involved in an enormous Galactic War that had woven itself across the breadth of our Galaxy for many tens of millions of years. This struggle created a need for many alliances of the Light to form with thousands of other like-minded Star-Nations. It also introduced us to the continuing strange and violent process that is destined to transform this Galaxy from the darkness that has engulfed it. At times, these Wars seemed endless. The devastation's intensity was inconceivable. We were always astonished at the extent to which the dark Star-Nations of Anchara would go in order to 'win' these wars. Their fierce stockpile of weapons and unspeakably brutal Military Forces sparked a reign of terror across this Galaxy. Abhorrent memories such as these remain embedded in your genes.

Eventually, our growing Alliances led to the Galactic Federation of Light. The Galactic Federation was one of a number of organizations - either Neutral, Dark or one with the Light - operating in this Galaxy. At any rate, the Galactic Wars produced a vast number of 'wandering' Star-Nations that moved about according to the circumstances caused by the Wars. From them, we learned a great deal about the hate and the needless actions and divisions caused by *limited consciousness* and its constant train of fear and wrongly-derived assumptions. We found this

quite an eye-opener. We also learned the extent of the dark Ancharites' deception. Although we were shocked, initially, at how dark this Galaxy had become, we realized, deep in our Hearts, that this insanity would definitely end. Until that Divine moment, we had to do whatever we could to stalemate the continuous wars. Thus, we created technologies and strategies that would bring about the required results.

Ultimately, just over two million years ago, these Wars produced conditions that allowed us to colonize your Solar System. A new set of broad-based attacks by the Ancharites, nearly one million years ago, destroyed these first Human colonies. Later, a counter-attack by Galactic Federation Forces culminated in the second Earth Colony of Lemuria and the destruction of the Ancharites' main Planetary World within our Solar System, the Planet Maldek. Its explosive end produced the Asteroid Belt that now revolves between Mars and Jupiter. Moreover, many of the smaller Moons of Mars, Jupiter and the Solar System's other Outer Planets are the result of the carnage from these explosions. Indeed, your Solar System is a curious monument to the violence that was part of these Wars. It even extends to the outer layers of cosmic dust and larger particles that form the edge of your Solar System. Because these clouds were unduly charged, the outcome was a constant barrage of comets and asteroids.

Even your Sun was not spared the degrees of violence of which the dark Ancharites were capable. They attempted to permanently disrupt your Sun's interaction with her Planetary Daughters, resulting in the highly elliptical orbits that still characterize the way your Solar System's Planets circle your Sun. Initially, these orbits were almost circular. For that reason, a circle has a 360-degree arc. In your World, this commemorates the original Solar Year of 360 days, each lasting 24 hours. The first Colonists of ancient Lemuria decided not to alter this situation, and kept this anomaly as a sign to future generations of what had actually occurred in this once splendid and beautiful Solar System. These Wars also caused the conditions needed to plunge you into the morass that we know as "Limited Consciousness".

Clearly, the dispersion of Humanity into your Solar System - even your "Fall" into Limited Consciousness - are by-products of these Galaxy-wide Wars. Furthermore, the Galactic Federation's acceptance of a nearly "hands-off" policy was the result of circumstances brought about by these same Wars. This policy allowed the Anunnaki [Nibiruans] to become your Overlords, and their Earthly minions to secretly control you for the past 13 millennia. However, this situation was dramatically changed by your rise in consciousness and by the Anunnaki's recent turn to the Light. These events have made possible the Galactic Federation's direct intervention in your affairs. It has also given us an opportunity to assist those Forces of Light that are laboring to transform your world. This has resulted in the agreements that are about to be revealed.

Heaven and your Collective Selves are co-creating your reality. You are interconnected Beings who are sharing the same destiny. That destiny is to be returned to Fully Conscious Beings of Light. The concluding phase, before this Divine transition can be fully revealed to you, has taken much too long for our liking. Finally, the last vestiges of the Dark have begun to see that their continuing battle is truly in vain. This acknowledgement has allowed a new energy of positive intention to envelop your beautiful, blue orb. This energy has provided additional courage to those who are enforcing the Agreements, which guarantee that a New Reality can be manifested,

now, upon your World. We thank all who have helped and, especially, convey our deepest gratitude to all Light workers. Your victory is approaching!

**August 12, 2003:** While many subjects remain for our discussion, one of the most interesting is how Mother Earth gave birth to this immense Galaxy. Creation exists merely in the Divine Thoughts of the Prime Creator. These Thoughts give shape to the Divine Plan that, in turn, manifests Heaven and physicality. Fundamentally, all of physicality is manifested in the shape of a spiral. Physicality is actually energy in motion. This Divine, Creative Light uses the natural rhythms of Heaven to form physical space, which is the proto-matter for all physical realities. This initial matter originates from the highly compact, massive moving point that, in your physics, is called a 'Singularity'. Across physicality, the Divine Plan layered a vast, near-infinite grid consisting of these points (massive Singularities). One such point, destined itself to eventually create our own Galaxy, was first formed through the initiation by Prime Creator of this present Sixth Creation 50 billion years ago. Then, approximately 10 billion years ago, this massive Singularity began the process that resulted in the Milky Way Galaxy. First, a Divine Spiral molded a small object that was to become the original core of the new Galaxy, later to exit the center of the Galaxy and eventually become none other than part of the Earth's very own core! This object at first embarked upon a complex pattern that resembled the petals of a rose. It moved out of the center, depositing some 'proto-matter' along its various pathways. Over millions of years, these points shaped and created the diverse elements that formed our Galaxy.

As these Singularities manifested, various forces produced gravity fields, dust clouds and, finally, the Central Core area of this Galaxy. These ever-increasing forces created the Stars and other brilliantly beautiful objects within this Galaxy. Soon, what was to become the Earth's Core was repulsed by the growing Galactic Core, arriving, finally, at the edge of one of the Galaxy's enormous, spiral arms. She wandered for billions of years. During her journey, she matured and expand in size, acquiring her present, layered shape. Because she cannot ever become a Star, she drifted, awaiting her fate - to be eventually 'captured' by the proto-planetary system that orbits your Sun. This occurred because of a certain frequency that emanated from your Sun. Mother Earth's mass and size drew her into the inner workings of this System. Within a few million years, she assumed her present position from the Sun. Now, your Solar System is blessed by the One who graciously formed the original Core of this entire Galaxy. From now on, the destiny of this Solar System and particularly our Planet is to be a major part of this Galaxy's final transformation from Darkness to that of Light.

Already, that Divine Change has begun. The events unfolding on your World are an important segment of this most extraordinary process. Thus far, it has brought together this Galaxy's formerly warring factions, resulting in an expanded Galactic Federation of Light. Now, the Galactic Federation extends through the whole of this Galaxy. The Treaties that made this possible also enabled our more direct intervention in your affairs. This allowed our "First Contact Mission", in 1998, to cement a series of Agreements with those who dearly wished to alter the dark goals of the Anunnaki's Earthly minions. Their despicable objectives had been proclaimed, initially, almost 900 years ago. Although the Anunnaki had promised its Earthly followers that this program would be fully realized by the year 2001 AD, incidents occurred during this time that kept it from ever occurring. Most important of these was the crash of some

Dark Ancharites in the summer of 1947, near Roswell, New Mexico.

The interest taken in you by both sides in these Galactic Wars extends into the still-unrecorded past of your Planet. Even after the rise and fall of Atlantis, the dark Anchara Alliance Forces maintained a strong yet hidden presence upon your world. Their Forces constantly cooperated with the Anunnaki and resisted any attempt by the Aghartians [Inner Earth Civilization] to protect you from the plans of the Anunnaki's many obedient followers. Although the Anunnaki remained neutral, they maintained a succession of shaky pacts with the dark 'Children of Anchara'. The opportunistic Anunnaki yearned for some kind of recognition from the Pleiadean Star League. While they were never able to obtain it openly, the Anunnaki felt, nonetheless, that it was time to compel the Star League to act. In their minds, this final, shameful plan was appropriate to this case. Last-minute intervention by a distrusting group of dark Ancharites was the element needed to set this all awry.

The first, prototype 'over-the-horizon' radar stations, as well as the Atomic Bomb Project, were all located in the American Southwest and in the Rocky Mountain states of Utah and Colorado. The hub, located at the USAAF airbase in Roswell, was an important part of a weapons system that caught the dark Ancharites' attention in the early 1940s. The crashes linked to this surveillance led their outpost on Earth to call for reinforcements from their Home-world. The Roswell crash in 1947, and the few that followed in 1948, caused the Reticulians [the "Greys"] to approach the entire Anchara Alliance for assistance. This request created a situation that prompted agreements between several major Earth Governments and the Ancharites. It initiated a process that produced, among the Earthly dark Cabal minions, a group who opposed the Anunnaki's Grand Plan.

This then-minor group grew important to the actions that the Pleiadean Earth Commands had begun in the 1970s. Its purpose was to counter the nuclear and environmental dangers that existed upon your world. This project enabled them to learn about and indirectly help this emergent group within the Earthly minion hierarchy. Their encounters led to the formation of a combined Pleiadean/Andromedan/Sirian Liaison Team, whose aim was to provoke this Earthly group. After 1989, there were several ill-fated attempts at staged Alien Invasions, which a number of major Earthly Governments had co-sponsored with the Ancharites. These ventures resulted in the approval, by the Galactic Federation of Light's Main Council, of a formal, First Contact Mission. Enraged by these events, the Anunnaki created an atmosphere that threatened the Grand Plan's very success. The Anunnaki were concerned that the Ancharites only wanted to regain full control of your Solar System.

These political schemes continued until the mid-1990s, when the Anchara Alliance, following the edicts of Anchara, requested a Permanent Peace and Membership in the Galactic Federation. This move caused the Anunnaki to abruptly change their previous positions and to likewise seek membership in the Galactic Federation. In one vast swoop, the political intrigues on Earth were forever altered. The many Cabals of the Anunnaki's Earthly followers were thrown into a tailspin. Alliances that were formed over centuries were quickly re-formed. A kind of worldwide, secret 'Gang' War suddenly broke out among the various Cabals. Amid this rising chaos, our Earthly Allies won many powerful, new 'friends'. The march toward a New Reality had gained an ever-increasing momentum. The hour of your final victory had moved closer to its inevitable

manifestation. We are becoming a united Galaxy. The events now unfolding on your World are the final, crucial step.

**August 26, 2003:** If it is not carried out properly, the process of "First Contact" can be quite traumatic. To you, we do not yet officially exist. Most levels of contact with you are much like this - messages that detail what we wish you to know. Since direct interaction on a mass scale still is not possible, we must do what is permitted. We also use ways to enlarge this 'window'. It is a slow process and tests our patience. Your Governments have a great deal at stake in maintaining the status quo. Happily, our Earthly Allies intend to fully honor a formal announcement of our presence. This declaration will be made following the announcements that put an end to the present illegal Regime's power in North America. This dark Cabal brought the 9/11 disaster upon its own people and, for its own benefit, has waged a series of immoral wars in Central Asia and the Middle East. Their defeat will bring the ET/UFO cover-up to a close and enable us to move ahead with a Mass-Landing scenario. Initially, this scenario will involve a limited number of small landings around your World.

Our joint Science & Exploration Command Board remains in regular contact with our Earthly Allies. "First Contact" requires an element that can legally direct it to its penultimate victory. Right now, a special Committee appointed by our Earthly Allies is carrying out this task. A series of small first contacts with you has been organized. The Ascended Masters wish you to be the prime transformers of Mother Earth. Thus, initially, we need to be merely your supervisors or teachers. In this role, we will make it possible for various Earthly technologies to come into view. We will only provide additional technologies according to need. We will serve as Divine Mediators for the new political, economic and financial institutions created by our Earthly Allies' announcements.

Once this series of formal announcements and the global delivery of your abundance are complete, we will begin our own proceedings, which will include a series of daytime flyovers. We will accompany them with an announcement of who we are and what we are doing. The next step will be a number of small landings (two to three Scout-ships in sparsely populated areas). At this point, we will permit you to inspect our craft and choose a few individuals to take a brief 'joy ride' in our ships. These trips will be transmitted back to television stations in the local area. We will do this several times over the period of a few weeks. We can also supply you with a full inventory of secret or suppressed technologies, with which you will be able to clean up your Planet. To augment these technologies, we will give you the appropriate tools from our own vast inventory. They will enable you to focus on your main responsibility - Mother Earth.

Your urban areas are ecological catastrophes where economically and socially disadvantaged segments of your population live. You also have large tracts of destroyed and burnt-out buildings that must be quickly replaced with livable housing, neighborhood businesses and essential services. We will help you to do all of this. A team of specially-trained Liaison groups will arrive to lend assistance. However, we will consult the Residents of these areas first, before we make any suggestions or give you the necessary technology. The major point is that all of you must become more deeply involved in improving your society and in helping Mother Earth. In doing so, you will realize how truly connected you are to each other and to the guardianship of

your beautiful, living water-world.

Your rural areas will be returned to their original condition of unspoiled forests and meadows. A number of our technologies can convert living Light into food, clothes and other uses, thus ending your long dependence on agriculture and the lumber industry. Enormous areas of Mother Earth have been plundered in the name of either agriculture or ranching. It is time for you to transform them and create a society that can easily move itself out into the nearly infinite Universe that surrounds you.

**September 23, 2003:** Many events unfolding on your world are moving you swiftly toward a new reality. Soon, these events will culminate in some startling announcements by your governments. Now, since the hour for these proceedings approaches, we need to advise you of our plans. Our Defense Forces' principal assignment will be the protection of our Earth Allies. Their military sector is under constant pressure from many Armed Forces Divisions of your four major world powers. With our protection, they have been able to grow both in size and capability.

Our Defense Forces, also, are monitoring and protecting the many civilian and governmental members of this broad-based coalition. Years ago, we assigned a number of our Fleet's select Defense Scout-ships to special posts. Because they are cloaked with invisibility, they are able to oversee the individuals assigned them. In addition to these Forces, we continually monitor all communications on your Planet. We closely observe the launching of all space objects into orbit and have limited operations of your Secret Government's advanced spacecraft. These secret 'free-energy' powered vehicles initially challenged us several decades ago. At first, we were ordered not to openly retaliate. Then, some years ago, our First Contact Command Board changed these orders. Those Earth-based vehicles no longer challenge us. There still remain a number of exotic weapons secretly owned by a few of your Governments. We have warned those Governments not to use this weaponry against us. We can vaporize them without killing or harming any of their combatants. Recently, in North America, we chose such a weapon and conspicuously proved our point.

The last, stubborn Cabal on your World stands in disarray. They are fully aware that the moment of their judgment is near. This realization throws them into panic. Now, there is no exit. Only their total surrender and full acknowledgment of the 1998 Agreements remain. The Cosmic Forces of Light that surround your World are well aware of what little time this last Cabal possesses. We have shown excessive patience to this group of fools for far too long. Their intransigence borders on the ridiculous. The absurdity of their present position is well-known to all in charge of their doom. Their arrogance is becoming legendary throughout this Galaxy. Even the formerly dark Star-Nations of the Anchara Alliance are stunned by what they have continued to do on your World. Fortunately, Heaven is tightening their 'noose' and is ready to bring down the curtain on this cheerless drama. They have taken your global society to the brink of a disaster that nearly led to a degree of Human slavery and avarice far beyond the limits permitted by Heaven. Hence, Heaven began a process that has brought about your present situation. This situation is founded on the delivery of great abundance, combined with the manifestation of a new reality.

**September 30, 2003:** As we noted earlier, judgment of your last, stubborn Cabal will be left to you and to the firm guidance of your Ascended Masters. Our task will be to restore the basis for the formation of your galactic society. Here, as also mentioned previously, we shall introduce you to the noble Inner Earth society of Aghartha. In addition, we intend to allow the Anunnaki, or in its new Path of Light name, the **Annanuki**, to relate to you their story. It is essential that you understand in its entirety the strangely convoluted tale of how they set about to lead you along the path to darkness. This tale will take you to a world filled with conflict and frequent jealousies between the 'Gods' and 'Goddesses' and show you how they formed the groups that became their Earth-based minions. It also describes their greatest ruse - the concept that the Niburian Anunnaki created you to be their Slave Race. In fact, your origins are off-world and your arrival on Mother Earth vastly pre-dates the subsequent coming of the Anunnaki in late Atlantean times. Your true status is that of a free, sovereign and fully conscious Being - a physical Angel. Knowing this, your former Off-world Masters wish to use their awareness to give you a better understanding of it.

Earth's new reality will include the manifesting of your Ascended Masters and the mass landing of our ships upon your shores. Masters Saint Germaine and Hilarion, as well as El Morya and many other Masters, intend to oversee the formation of your Galactic Society. Meanwhile, others, such as Master Yeshua (Jesus/Sananda), will end the long divisions and conflicts that typify the state of your present organized philosophies or 'religions'. Their actions will create the conditions for a new morality, founded upon the true words, pronounced long ago, by these same Ascended Masters. The time approaches when the darkness of this reality will end, to be replaced with a new Light - the dawning of Heaven on Earth! This morality recognizes that all of the hate and misinformation of previous millennia will be transmuted into Love, harmony and joy.

**November 4, 2003:** Mother Earth is busily preparing herself for a series of monumental changes. The driving forces behind these changes are the continuing hyperactivity of your Sun and Mother Earth's ever-rising frequency. They are creating a situation that makes it increasingly urgent for her crust to relieve itself of a rising crescendo of global stress. These circumstances have increased volcanic activity radically and caused the number of major earthquakes to soar. Mother Earth is anxious to enlarge to her original dimensions, that is, the equator must expand by another 800 miles (approximately 1300 kilometers). It is also essential that the two 'Lost' Continents of Atlantis and Lemuria rise from the ocean's bottom and that the now-frozen continent of Antarctica return to its natural, 'ice-free' state. These conditions can be fully achieved only when the two layers of Mother Earth's firmament are repositioned in her atmosphere. Only when your global society is fully evacuated from Mother Earth's surface will these 'Earth changes' be complete.

This brings us back to how we will evacuate your society. Those of you whose return to the state of "Full Consciousness" will end your need to remain Earth-bound and will be teleported to the ships of your Home-world. Then, at a specified time, you will be permitted to go there. The rest of you, who have chosen to remain with Planet Earth, will either be lifted up to our Motherships or be 'beamed' to your new subterranean homes. Remember, dear Ones, that this Realm is, in fact, a divine cocoon in which you may complete your transformation. In the meantime, Mother



Earth, with the help of Lady Assyria and other groups of assigned Elohim, will drastically alter the very shape, size and appearance of your Planet. Once they have finished, Mother Earth's atmosphere will be less radiated and more oxygenated. Your Planet's ratio of oceans to land will be nearly equal. Her endless deserts and massive glaciers will have vanished, and a stronger electromagnetic field will be present. In this way, a new Earth will be created, far different from the one you know now.

Many of you ask about the timing of these transformational events. Most of them will unfold, dear Ones, after you have been evacuated. Until then, the Elohim and Galactic Federation scientists will undertake to relieve the pressures to which Mother Earth is being subjected. First, we are monitoring the more intense regions on your globe where so-called 'super volcanoes' exist. Because full-force eruptions by these volcanoes could be catastrophic to your populations, we are endeavoring to relieve the pressure in their craters as required. Second, we are monitoring tectonic plate movements and the subsequent expansion of your ocean floors. A similar phenomenon is occurring on many of your Continents. Mother Earth is expanding and preparing the Continents of Atlantis and Lemuria to rise. Her Elohim, also, are altering many 'land bridges' that connect these Continents to Australia, Asia, Africa and the Americas.

**April 13, 2004:** In the past few messages, we gave you some additional insights into the many secret events that are in the process of manifesting before you. Our Earth allies are a diverse coalition of groups and individuals from across the planet. The great amount of work needed to weld them into a formidable unit has indeed taken time. Another time-absorbing factor has been the challenge of the huge, slow, and creaky machinery of international finance. An enormous number of obstacles in this area were overcome. The greatest of which was the fact that the Anunnaki and their Earthly minions made international money transfers a primary source of their income. They set up headquarters in major financial centers like London, New York, and Hong Kong to supervise and ensure that a maximum income was gleaned from these operations. They then intended to use this system at a given time to control and direct the operation of their "One World Order".

The multinational global economy first established in the late 1950s was manipulated by the Anunnaki's minions to support a number of key Corporations. These companies' main purpose was to dovetail and thereby support and promote several carefully chosen, or 'preferred', technological discoveries. Each technology, whether applied in the agriculture, transportation, electronics, or petroleum industry, was inexorably bent to the will of a few secret Rulers, the Anunnaki's Earthly minions. These now-interlocking Corporations ultimately were to be controlled by the reorganized, global Financial and Banking industry. This Financial Sector was therefore pivotal to the Anunnaki's original plans for the creation, before the turn of the Millennium, of a dictatorial "One World Order". However, the Anunnaki suddenly abandoned their dark projects in 1995 and decided to join the Light. They thereby short-circuited their Earthly minions' plans to complete their part of this process by the end of 1996. Instead, a massive power-struggle arose, which is still reverberating across the globe.

The crucial element in this clandestine struggle became the global Banking and Finance industry. Ironically, this was the same group charged long ago by Ascended Master Saint

Germain with carrying out the last edicts of his World Trust for the establishment of greater abundance for the world. Clearly, something had to give. Three major contestants vied for control of this Industry during the last years of the 20th century: the two dominant remnants of the Anunnaki's original Earthly minions and a third element, consisting of groups of "Allies" dedicated to the Light and the Liaison Teams assigned to them by our First Contact Team. Our Divine Supervisors were Earth's Spiritual Hierarchy Ascended Masters. Working together, this Light group was able to gather enough 'converts' to deal a crippling blow to the dark plans of the two Earthly dark-minion Cabals. Suddenly, the third group of Light became a force to be reckoned with. As a result, and after the Agreements of 1998 were signed, a series of intense negotiations between the three groups began. By mid-2000, a general plan of action was for the most part agreed to by all sides. It seemed as if the victory clandestinely sought for the last two years was finally close at hand.

This agreement was to go into effect by the spring of 2001. It allowed for the Abundance Programs to be distributed and thereby, signal an end to the creation of a dark "One World Order". The new global vision specified cooperation, peace, diversity, and above all sovereignty and the unalienable rights of every citizen. Unfortunately, one of the Earthly minion's Cabals centered in North America saw this as an opportunity to be exploited. Despite orally affirming and signing these Agreements, they secretly decided to proceed with their scheme for World Domination. The key was to capture the 2000 USA Elections and use this cover to consolidate their plans for a One World Order. At first, this Cabal was successful, but the increasing numbers of adherents to the 1998 Agreements began to isolate them from their former dark Allies. By the late Summer of 2001, this growing new group now won over to the side of the Forces of Light, was preparing to oust this remaining dark Cabal from power. What the remaining dark Cabal needed was an incident so shocking it would provide the conditions necessary for it to regain its former supremacy.

The terrible events of September 11th worked like a charm. The dark Cabal's objectives were initially realized. Our Earth Allies were stunned that this group actually went through with such a traitorous attack on its own citizens. Special Galactic Federation Teams were assigned to monitor this event and ensure that the extent of this tragedy be somewhat limited. The Ascended Masters used their great abilities to create a huge reservoir of Love. This energy was picked up by you and enormously amplified. These global waves of Love stunned this dark Cabal and gave our Earth Allies the courage to regroup and continue on their path to victory. This Love energy permitted us to put a damper on this Cabal's attempts to commit further acts of incomprehensible terrorism on its own people. This Cabal's aggressive foreign policy aimed at World Domination went forward. It however backfired as a long list of former cohorts changed sides and joined the Light. Now a careful search by the Earth "Allies of Light" for "Moles" and "Quislings" in the world Financial Community began at last.

This investigation still continues. The Financial Community is now largely devoid of followers of this last dark Cabal. Nonetheless, a number of "Moles" are probably still undiscovered. Our Earth Allies dearly wish to take full responsibility for this procedure which is why they have requested our help in only a few instances. Nevertheless, the status of the Abundance Programs is sound. Many years of seemingly unending paperwork have been completed. During this time,

the Abundance Funds have grown and Ascended Master Saint Germain is confident that all is now ready. A few loose ends involving some requisite military and allied governmental operations are currently being tidied up. Soon, all will suddenly manifest before you, and we are looking forward to the great joy that these actions will bring.

The last dark Cabal in charge of the North American Government is growing more and more desperate. Its Leaders realize that their ability to fund its operations is decreasing by the day. A number of important groups within this Cabal's core are abandoning the cause. The large number of immoral acts carried out by this Cabal is finally taking its toll. Many of its former supporters have lost their zeal for what it will take to stay in power. Disclosures about what is truly happening overseas are starting to filter through and leave a bad taste in the mouth of many former influential supporters. These are now aiding our cause hastening the coming removal of this Cabal from power. These events are an amazing example of how powerful the positive energies of the Light can be.

**May 11, 2004:** At present, our First Contact Fleet is poised at the ready. We are just waiting for certain events controlled by your Ascended Masters and our Earth Allies to manifest. In the meantime, let us take you on a brief tour of our Inner Ring of Fleet Command Ships. The Command Ships that are mainly responsible for coordinating all scientific observations of your precious Planet are two Andromedan Motherships, which are invisibly cloaked and in geosynchronous orbit above your Planet, one over the Western hemisphere, the other over the Eastern. Both Motherships are noted veterans of thousands of other First Contact Missions. Each is over 3,000 miles (4800 kilometers) long, and has a crew drawn from over forty Galactic Human Star Nations. The two top Commanders are famous Andromedan scientists. A number of Pleiadean and Sirian scientists act as their direct subordinates. There is also a specialized Command Staff whose job it is to evaluate all incoming data.

The Mothership's main hull is oblong in shape, with six smaller, secondary hulls of various sizes attached to it by a series of tube-shaped pylons. The main living quarters, recreational areas, and command sections are located in the primary hull. Each of the secondary hulls is given over to a different science, such as geology, oceanography, and atmospheric sciences. Each subset within these various disciplines is assigned a specific area of the Planet for observation. These groups are all interlinked by Liaison Teams who gather and evaluate all data received from the on-site observations of hundreds of thousands of Scout Ships. These are crewed by Pilots and Navigators from the Mothership and anywhere from three to five Scientists, each with a separate assignment. Each Scout Ship observes and reports back on a distinct section of the Planet's surface and interior, and as their flight-paths are designed to dovetail, the result is a holistic 'map' of Mother Earth that is updated every five minutes.

The Commanders of these two Motherships coordinate the Earth Science Mission, which in turn is in constant contact with the main First Contact Command Staff located in the subterranean Base known as Mars Headquarters. All relevant data on the changes occurring to Mother Earth are stored here. This database is available to the two other contingents of the First Contact Mission: the Galactic Federation Earth-based Medical Teams and the Defense sector of the Fleet. Since alterations to Mother Earth affect you, it is essential that our Medical Teams be kept

up to date on even the minutest changes. These changes to Mother Earth are likewise mirrored by your Sun, so a Team specializing in Solar Dynamics is assigned to monitor your Sun. The Earth-Sun interactions are the focal point for the changes taking place in your mental, emotional, and physical bodies. As the Earth's geomagnetic and gravitational fields alter, your own electrical and magnetic fields similarly fluctuate. Your changes are thus calibrated to the rate of change of the Planet.

The Medical Teams are headquartered on three Motherships, one each from Arcturus, Andromeda, and the Pleiades. These are cloaked and stationed near the Moon. Each Mothership and its medical group contain a number of distinguished healers from this Galaxy who are acting as the principal overseers for your Medical Teams. Each Team is assigned from 200 to 250 individuals and is responsible for helping your Angelic Body Guardians in the task of transforming you into a Fully Conscious Being. Each of you has both collective and personal thought-forms that need to be transformed, so that increasing amounts of your Light Body can be integrated into your Physical, Mental, and Emotional Bodies. The major Ship of these three is the Arcturian, which is nearly 10,000 miles (160,000 kilometers) in length. It is almost cigar-shaped and houses the main Medical Training facilities for the Fleet. This Mothership is well-known for having been assigned this role for over thirty years.

The Fleet's Defense Sector commands a strong presence in a near-Earth orbit. 24 Defense Motherships, stationed within Earth's atmosphere, monitor all Earth-based military operations. This data is fed directly to Mars Headquarters and to our Earth Allies. The Defense Command Mothership, the size of a small planet, is Sirian and is invisibly cloaked and positioned in front of the Planet Uranus. It is the main Command Ship for all Defense Forces in this Sector of the Galaxy. The back-up Headquarters for the First Contact Mission is located on this Mothership. In addition, all decrees concerning this Mission, from either the main Galactic Federation Headquarters or from this Region's Federation Council, as well as all instructions to the Fleet regarding "First Contact", originate here. This is intended to prevent any potential interference from your last dark Cabal and to ensure that the Mars Station is properly protected.

The Mars Station is divided into twelve major Sectors, or Crystal Cities, each of which has a different function. One of these Cities, located near one of the Martian poles, contains the Command Station. Mars is actually quite different in appearance from what you have been told. She possesses blue skies, multi-colored clouds, and a vast subterranean river system. Just below her surface are an interior climate and environment that are most hospitable to Human habitation. Here, some very strange (to you) plant and animal life can be found. Our 'Terra-form' scientists and engineers know how easy it will be to return Mars to her original external surface condition before she was blasted by a large Anchara Alliance Force nearly a million years ago. Many of you intuitively know that once this is accomplished, this beautiful, Earth-like world can also become your Home.

All the Ships that we have briefly described are awaiting your visit to them. The First Contact Fleet is here to render Divine Service to the peoples of Earth. Our Mission is to complete this First Contact as soon as Divinely possible. In this regard, our Fleet extends a warm welcome to you all! We know that the great moment we have all longed for is swiftly approaching. The Sirian Star Nation and its many Allies from the Galactic Federation are most grateful for the

opportunity given to us by Heaven. First Contact for us means a family reunion of immense proportions. Every Human Star Nation in this Galaxy is most anxious to re-establish an open and unfettered relationship with you. The coming time is to be one in which a new era of permanent Galactic Peace is manifested.

**May 18, 2004:** : As noted in our last message, our Fleet gleefully awaits our meetings with you. The Galactic Federation has amassed an enormous Fleet for the "First Contact", which includes scientific, diplomatic, liaison, and defense components. All of these sections comprise the Command Board that is in charge of this operation. Besides the Main Headquarters stationed on Mars and the back-up Command Center located in a Main Command Defense Mothership, we also have our Earth-fleet Headquarters which are located near the Inner-Earth Agarthian Capital, Shamballa, and in the interior environment of the Moon. Our Terra-form Scientists can restore your Moon to its former condition. This will not occur until it is ready to become part once again of the now-destroyed world of Maldek (to be the future Planet Bellona), the remnants of which form your Solar System's Asteroid Belt. At the appropriate time, the Galactic Elohim and our Galactic Federation Scientists will restore Mother Earth's two 'Lost' Moons. The 'seeds' for this procedure can be found strewn across North America and just north of Australia and in the Pacific Ocean.

This debris from the Lost Moons is known to your geologists, who disguise this fact by referring to it as 'Asteroid debris fields' resulting from past encounters with small swarms of Asteroids that struck Earth about 12,000 and 25,000 years ago. They claim that these created large impact craters and caused a series of catastrophic earthquakes and prolonged volcanic eruptions. In truth, these past geologic events emanated from an artificial source: the destructive use of the two Moons to bring down the Civilization and Continent of Lemuria and, unintentionally, Atlantis. Each large boulder in the debris field has a memory of once forming part of Earth's former Moons. We have identified those remnants that can be used to reconstruct these two Moons, as they will be needed to balance your World once it returns to its Fully Conscious state. Until then, your present 'Moon', which is an artificial, titanium sphere covered in Asteroid Belt debris, will serve as this balancing agent. However, the rising base frequency of Mother Earth and the weakening of her magnetic field has caused your Planet to increase its processional wobble and your Moon to drift occasionally from its prescribed position.

This change in the Earth's electromagnetic fields has affected your weather, your ocean currents, and even the intensity of some of your large earthquakes. Our Geologic Scientists are closely monitoring these changes and are making corrections as needed. Introducing coherent elements of inter-dimensional Light can alter the fields of Mother Earth and stabilize some of the 'drifting' of your Moon. However, this lunar drifting can at times be of use as a counterweight to help decrease Earth's processional wobble, which in turn can temporarily reduce the pressure on your Planet's tectonic plates. Our intention is to consistently limit the severity of those Earth Changes that would otherwise be required to rebalance a very unstable Planet. This concern causes us to watch your Secret Government's black operations very closely, as their purpose has long been to destabilize your Planet and force immense catastrophes to occur. These were to have been one of many excuses for imposing global Martial Law.

**May 25, 2004:** We would now like to focus on our Headquarters on Mars and our Base on your Moon. Your Moon is an artificial construct that was created to be a special tactical station attached to Orion Empire Fleets of the former dark Anchara Alliance. It formed part of the Fleet that conquered your Solar System about 1,000,000 years ago. The Moon's purpose was to be the main defense coordinator for the former Planet Maldek that was between Mars and Jupiter. When we came to liberate your Solar System about 900,00 years ago, Planet Maldek and its armed Moon were a major threat to our success. Our incoming Fleet deployed a powerful Battle Planet of its own to destroy this dark Anchara/Orion Empire base; it was reduced to rubble and the result was the Asteroid Belt. The attached Battle Moon was temporarily thrown into an erratic solar orbit that ran between Earth and Mars and finally, about 25,000 years ago, was placed into its present orbit as Earth's Moon.

Your Moon is a unique construction. Before it sustained severe battle damage, it had a thick, Earth-like atmosphere and several oceans and seas. Scattered across these seas were many small landmasses where Reptilian and Dinosaurian Engineers created an eco-system similar to ones found on Moons in any Human-stewarded Solar System. The aim behind this terra-forming was to disguise the true purpose of this sphere: beneath this veneer, the dark Anchara Alliance had constructed a metallic globe out of a special titanium alloy whose special properties could not only greatly magnify the cloaking shield around the main weapons and control stations found in its core, but also maintain the illusion of the Moon as a benign and quite natural satellite. Its interior housed 16 levels containing laboratories, control centers, and 24 major weapon stations. When the Galactic Federation Battle Planet blasted the Anchara Headquarters, this 'Battle Moon' fired upon and caused major damage to our own Battle Planet. In the ensuing retaliation, this Battle Moon was severely damaged and thrown into an orbit between Mars and Earth.

Once in solar orbit, the Battle Moon was captured and boarded by Galactic Federation Forces of Light. It was deeply scarred and adrift. Later, when the Atlanteans and their Off-world Allies decided to sink Lemuria, this Moon was retrieved, partially refitted, and moved to its present spot as a proxy for one of Mother Earth's two natural satellites, both of which had been used in the destruction of Lemuria. This Moon was used until very recently by the Anunnaki and their dark Anchara Alliance Allies as an orbiting Base to observe and control what was happening on the surface of Mother Earth. The Moon was now disguised as a lifeless orbiting body, but underneath her surface, the interior Base had been completely modernized and organized as a Mothership controlling a large, hidden Fleet. The remnants of its former luxuriant eco-system were mined for the minerals and ores needed for the constant renovation of the Base and its Fleet of Spacecraft. Then in the early 1970s, the Galactic Federation annexed a section of this Inner-Moon Base, which then served as our primary Headquarters here until the early 1990s.

During this time, we watched the Anunnaki, their Earth minions (your Secret Government), and elements of the dark Anchara Alliance work together to control your World and further the Dark's Agenda. Your Ascended Masters told us that this manipulation had been going on for millennia, but was now approaching its prescribed end. The Divine timing for this was the first decade of your Twenty-first Century. Procedures and programs of various sorts already set in motion in your society made this shift inevitable, and our role in this was to move rapidly when so directed by them. We were to remain in place and be always ready to complete "First

Contact" when your Earth's Spiritual Hierarchy Ascended Masters gave us their 'go ahead'. Our section of the Moon Base was under constant duress from the dark Anchara Alliance until the mid-1990s. Then the Anunnaki changed sides and helped us to take over the whole Moon Base. The unified Moon Base became the center of our Earth operations.

The Moon Base coordinates a number of Inner-Earth Bases set up at facilities that were created after the "Fall" of Lemuria by its predecessor civilization, Agharta. Here we monitor the hidden activities of your Secret Government's underground Bases and maintain a close and continuous surveillance of your World and the workings of the last remnants of the Dark. This last Cabal is closely watched for any transgressions it might attempt that go beyond the limits set for it by your Ascended Masters. From our Moon Base, we can swiftly interpret their machinations and take decisive countermeasures. Needless-to-say, we prevented many of their more dangerous and heinous plots from manifesting. And in the meantime, their unconscionable "Agenda" had become increasingly apparent to many powerful individuals and groups within your global society, thus allowing our Earth Allies to garner new Associates from among those who are now deserting this Cabal in droves.

While certain important activities, such as the forgoing, are orchestrated from the Moon Base, our Command Center for the entire operation is on Mars, hidden within the vastness of its interior. The constitution of Mars, as previously noted, is quite different from the ecological reports proffered by your science. This misleading charade by the Dark was intended to keep you believing that you are alone and the only sentient Beings in this Solar System. It is part of an extensive system of control to prevent you from stumbling upon any data that could alter your conditioned view of reality. Nevertheless, we do exist and are very close to completing a "First Contact" with you. These proceedings will include an invitation for you to tour the various Bases and living facilities engineered by Galactic Federation scientists. The personnel at the Mars Base are looking forward to meeting you and showing you their set-up for the First Contact Mission there.

The Mars Base possesses an ongoing terra-forming operation. This is currently being assisted by the growing hyperactivity of your Sun whose flares are causing the Mars atmosphere to come alive. Her upper atmosphere is being ionized, resulting in an accumulation of sliver-thin layers that is gradually preventing harmful radiation from penetrating into the lower atmosphere. This makes her skies appear bluer. Water vapor levels in the lower atmosphere have increased, due to melting ice fields near the Polar Regions. More frequent Mars-quakes are releasing many gases and interior water vapor into this mix, and we are accelerating the reconstituting of her upper and lower atmospheres by strengthening many of her magnetic surface features.

As you can see, this First Contact Mission has many aspects, of which the two most important are the Stations on your Moon and on Mars. This Moon is filled with historical implications. His 16 levels, each with myriad sub-levels, once housed endless laboratories and testing stations where its former denizens of the Dark carried out a variety of experiments on your Ancestors, and even on you. The horror from these procedures of the Dark still enshrouds many of his lower levels. Our intention is eventually to make this place into a memorial when the World we know as Bellona [Maldek] is restored. This trans-Martian Planet was where many of the Dark's malevolent plans for this Solar System were first hatched. We propose that this restored Planet

and its fifth Moon have a permanent memorial placed upon them. Remember, Together We are Victorious.

**June 15, 2004:** Around your World, a great energy shift has occurred. This has permitted a number of important developments to take place, in the project to terminate the present power base of your last dark Cabal. The evidence needed to indite the Government of North America has now been delivered to the appropriate sources. Those involved with these proceedings on a domestic as well as on a global level are preparing this evidence as proof of the necessity for upcoming actions. These sweeping initiatives will overthrow this illegal Regime and its many domestic and international partners. The new system for international banking and other global financial operations is also ready to be put into place once this amoral Regime is removed from office. Our role in these affairs has been that of the secret guarantor for the success of what is shortly to happen. Heaven has further blessed us by giving a number of positive decrees to Earth's Ascended Masters.

As these momentous events approach, we are most excited about the fact that the date for the completion of the initial stages of First Contact can now be brought forward. Remember that first contact starts with our official arrival, progresses through your return to full consciousness and ends with the formation of your initial galactic society and your formal acceptance as fully-fledged members of the Galactic Federation of Light. This Mission has taken longer than expected. The education gleaned from this process, however, has been of great value to us, as it enabled us to more effectively accommodate the requests and preferences of the relatively new Members from the former dark Anchara Alliance. We gratefully acknowledge your role in these affairs as the understanding obtained from studying your unusual and mostly corrupt global political environment proved to be most useful in these matters. Indeed, the constant interaction with our new Members has also permitted us to extend our patience and to reconfigure some of our present First Contact scenarios.

The contributions of our Fleet's Liaison Teams and Diplomatic Corps have also helped to pave the way for what is now imminent. Our priority is to ensure that you are liberated from the dark tyranny that has run your World for far too long. Its last perpetrators are the present Cabal that has attained a stranglehold on the American Government. Their treachery began in the waning days of your last World War, when a number of secret agreements were made with members of the former Nazi Regime. This instigated a series of secret Alliances with International Corporations headquartered in Europe and North America. This resulted in a coalition that sought to restore the principle goals of this defeated, Fascist Regime by bringing to power a Government in North America that was favorable to these same malignant policies. At the turn of the Millennium, an unprincipled and ill-intentioned Political Administration grabbed power. Since then, we have been using our global resources to ensure that many of this Administration's secret domestic and international 'Terrorist' projects unaccountably fizzle.

This self-generated 'War on Terrorism' has been a primary focus of theirs for many decades. Acting outside the law and funded by huge secret accounts, this Cabal has used 'Terrorism' as a weapon to ensure the survival of its various corporations and the Government Agencies allied with its cause. Thus it maintained its supremacy across the globe. With the help of our Earth



Allies, we curtailed many of its actions and allowed only those to take place that could be turned against it. The success of this policy allowed us to isolate this Cabal's Members from vital governmental, financial, corporate, and military resources. As a consequence, our goals were also protected and empowered. Our Earth Allies have likewise been able to expand their power base and add important groups and individuals to their broad-based coalitions. This strengthening of our mutual endeavors further ensures the success of our common goal.

**July 6, 2004:** As we learn more about you and your seemingly endless travails, we developed a great Love for you and what you have gone through. The path given to you is indeed a hard one. Hence, we are overjoyed that it is swiftly drawing to an end. Your beloved Mother Earth likewise suffered many millennia of devastation. The great floods, fires, and violent volcanic eruptions took their toll. But the damage wrought over the last half millennium has equaled these past ages in its growing intensity, which is why the recent, growing environmental concern has greatly pleased Her. This heightened awareness and the general intention to help your Planetary eco-system to survive are a step in the right direction. But much more needs to be done by you. And yet, Mother Earth understands the importance of your often futile first steps; they are symptoms of your growing awareness and will be followed by much more effective actions in the very near future.

The changes that Mother Earth is undergoing may seem at first to be deceptively mild. However, a vital consideration is to avoid destroying your global society. Therefore, these alterations are being carried out according to a pace and intensity that is directed by the Divine Plan. The end result is to be a new reality that will be implemented only when you have reached the point where your great shift in consciousness can at last take place. Our role has been to oversee all this under the Divine supervision of your Spiritual Hierarchy of Ascended Masters. These tasks include: helping Mother Earth through her many changes, aiding your society in its present metamorphosis, and sustaining an overall environment in which these transformations can occur as planned. And for the future, we have developed scenarios to get you through the last stages of these procedures.

Our First Contact Mission has gone through many changes since its inception a decade and a half ago. By our count, at least 15 total reappraisals of the Mission have been required. These reassessments continue as we speak. The size of our Fleet and the amount of personnel has increased exponentially, and the variety of expertise required has also grown. We are pleased that we have adapted quickly to these requirements. These ongoing adjustments include the constant rotation of ships and personnel and the occasional redeployment of specialized craft from one sector to another.

Your Inner-Earth Galactic society of Aghartha and the former Anunnaki - now reformed and renamed as the Annanuki - play a pivotal role in these operations, as no one in the Galactic Federation knows your societies as well as they do. Consequently, their counsel has at times been invaluable. Their advice, tailored to the strict guidelines of the Ascended Masters, has often helped us to negotiate successfully with our Earth Allies. Their joint recommendations have helped us time and again to successfully anticipate and defuse the endless machinations of your last Dark Cabal. All these factors encourage us to feel that the marvelous changes in your future

and the time for our joint celebration is getting very close. Look upon this last brief period as the few remaining, but challenging steps on your path toward your Divine goal. Remember, Together, We are Victorious!

**August 31, 2004:** As your Planet moves closer to its prime shift points, it is necessary to inform you about a few items. First, many important inter-dimensional nodes on your World have been opened in the last half decade that will enable your Planet to shift with you into "Full Consciousness". Second, the inner-Earth Realm of Aghartha has prepared the surface entrances to their tunnel system in order to make their underground Crystal Cities more accessible to contact with the surface. Third, your present system of floating tectonic plates is getting ready to be locked in place. This will allow your Planet to expand and take the form of a spheroid measuring 8,000 miles in diameter at the Equator and at the Poles.

Mother Earth is a unique living form, and, like all living things, she has a life-enhancing field. Similar to your aura, these electromagnetic and electro-gravitational fields intertwine. She has a pulse that can be measured by your science, and this field pulse has risen steadily since the 1990s, in contrast to the strength of these fields that has continued to decline. This weakening process is preparing the nature of these fields to be greatly altered. Mother Earth is changing herself into a variation of a monopole field magnetic, which will be controlled by her Crystal Core, or 'Heart'. This Core will glow even more brightly once these changes are completed. The Core depends on a system of 144 major and 20,736 minor nodes that disperse these fields evenly. Mother Earth is a 12-faceted crystal, or dodecahedron. These 12 facets were ruptured and broken up into today's present tectonic plates when Atlantis fell and you were suddenly thrown into limited consciousness.

This abrupt descent into "Limited Consciousness" produced two starkly contrasting realms: the very conflicted Surface World and the united, harmonious Inner World. In the beginning, the Aghartans offered sanctuary to the surface dwellers, but this assistance was quickly cut off by the aggressive actions of the Anunnaki. From then onwards, the surface Portals to Agharta were closed and hidden. Only a chosen few on the surface were then permitted to know of their existence and location, and, likewise, only a few Aghartans ever used these tunnels to travel to the surface. On these occasions, they were perceived as Avatars and much needed Teachers of the Light. This intermittent interaction continued through the ages that Humanity has endured since the Fall of Atlantis. These 13 Millennia are now ending, and the moment now approaches for the reunion of these two Realms. The Aghartan Ruling Council has therefore asked that this extensive tunnel system be fully repaired worldwide and its many surface entrances also returned to their former glory.

An interesting recent development is the unusual movement of your Planet's tectonic plates. Normally, the slippage is quite regular, but of late these plates are spreading apart or appear to be 'sticking' to each other. This, too, points to your Planet being placed into a special preparatory mode. As Mother Earth's Central Core starts to transform, her life-sustaining fields are weakening in preparation for her dramatic 'flip' into Full Consciousness. However, this is not to be a typical bipolar flip, but rather a total change in her orientation. Your scientists are observing many inexplicable anomalies. Mother Earth's surface is going through an active cycle

that they have never seen before. It mirrors the unusual hyperactivity of your Sun and, not surprisingly, is deeply interrelated. She is preparing herself for the inevitable and imminent change of consciousness of Humanity and the entire Solar System.

**October 12, 2004:** Your world continues to transform, and, as she does, the potential for major changes in the present surface configuration of your Planet increases. This also affects your Moon, which resonates with the forces emanating from Mother Earth and your Sun. These are altering the Moon's orbit and angle of declination to Earth. This increased erratic behavior is setting the stage for his eventual liberation and return as a Moon to Bellona, formerly the fifth Planet from your Sun. While this is going on, Galactic Federation scientists with much needed help from your planetary Elohim are preparing the two seeds that will grow into two new 'natural' Moons. From time to time in the night sky, when conditions are right, you can perceive with a high-powered telescope what appear to be two small objects less than a mile across, one orbiting close to, and the other directly opposite your Moon. These moonseeds are surrounded by even smaller objects, all of which form part of the operation to rebuild your two former moons.

This construction process is likewise taking place at Mother Earth's magnetic core, which is effecting a change to a monopolar surface. The illumination of the Core has, hence, greatly magnified, resulting in incredible displays of polar 'lights' in your Northern and Southern hemispheres. These auroras are not, dear Ones, caused by the interaction of your upper atmosphere with high-energy beams or particles from outer space; they are the result of the diffusion in the atmosphere of the great glow coming from this inner Core. Furthermore, many of the phenomena you observe in the night sky are the effects of our work as we help Mother Earth to alter her atmosphere from the upper layers down to the surface where you reside. This work has greatly changed the way the various ionic layers of your upper atmosphere are formed and how they function. These changes anticipate the raising of your two layers of firmament. These will deflect most harmful radiation and increase oxygen levels near the Earth's surface.

All this is part of the grand plan to return Mother Earth and you to "Full Consciousness". This transmutation is reaching a critical mass, and therefore the moment for its full manifestation is close. Apart from the work being done on your Moon and your atmosphere, much is also being adjusted in your ocean depths. Changes carried out in the atmosphere must dovetail with changes made to the oceans. Look upon your air and water masses as interconnected and as reflections of each other. Your oceans are composed of layers of water that resemble the layers of your atmosphere. The most important of these water layers are found near the seabed. Here, vital exchanges take place between the life-giving energies emanating from the Earth's core and all ocean and surface life. In like manner, your upper atmosphere contains an exchange system that filters out harmful radiation and permits life to exist on Mother Earth. All these systems are now being transformed in preparation for supporting a new fully conscious reality.

**January 18, 2005:** Mother Earth's rumblings that we told you about in previous messages continue. Last month's seabed earthquake and its resulting tsunami off Sumatra in Indonesia are only a few of those that have happened from the Arctic to the Antarctic. Mother Earth's tectonic plates are slowly achieving positions where the required locking process can begin. Once started,

this procedure will unleash a degree of earthquakes and volcanic activity unprecedented in your long recorded history. In addition, your atmosphere is busily reacting from the vast new energies sent to her by the Sun and the tremendous amount of man-made pollution now present in her lower atmosphere. Consequently, Mother Earth is reeling from all the great pressures being put upon her by her need to transform and by the dangerous toxins found not only in her atmosphere, but also in her water and ground. Thus, you have just entered a dangerous age. However, these rising dangers are sure portends that the time for the realizing of your new world is indeed at hand.

**August 23, 2005:** As you prepare for a truly momentous change, let us talk about the events involved with First Contact and how the immediate post-contact world is to look. A process begun in the 18th century by Saint Germain and completed by a special Investment Group is now ready to bloom on your world. This profound transformation of your financial resources is to be accompanied by a series of important Laws designed to bring about Personal and National Debt forgiveness, an end to the present Fractional Banking System, and the dismissal of a number of major illegal Regimes. This much needed legislation will throw the last Dark Cabal from power and usher in an era of peace, global cooperation and, for the first time, worldwide prosperity. Shortly thereafter, announcements will be issued by these newly designated Governments about the Galactic Federation's existence and its benevolence. This will be followed by a series of preliminary statements from us about First Contact. These are intended to prepare you for our arrival on your shores.

Shortly after our arrival, Mother Earth's Spiritual Government of Ascended Masters will reveal themselves to you. These special Beings intend to increase the positive high-energy fields and control grids to levels that will make it impossible for the efforts of the Dark to continue. Moreover, the Ascended Masters want to impart to your global society the fundamental truths that, long ago, were so distorted by the Dark's Earth-bound minions. The restoration of these basic concepts will allow the major religious and philosophical divisions of your world to be finally healed. The age-old disputes as to your true origins can also be put to rest. Your world was divided by the twisted truths of the Dark for millennia; now it is time for you to learn the truth about the sacred missions of many Ascended Masters and be directly addressed by these great Soul forces that incarnated on your World in order to seed your major global Religions. You are to be freed from the doctrines decreed in the past by the Dark and you will learn of your future role as Planetary Guardians.

Before we arrive, the Earth's Spiritual government plans to release the so-called Prosperity Funds. Then, in the first 72 hours after this event, the Regime Changes will take place and new Laws, until now kept secret and in abeyance, will officially be proclaimed and put into effect. In addition, many amazing devices, concealed for decades, are to be unveiled and demonstrated to the world. Next, a complex procedure to recharter all the world's Corporations will be carried out and completed within 60 days. A designated Global Watchdog Taskforce will oversee this highly involved operation. To help start an immense global clean up of your world, technology long suppressed by your Ruling Elite will be released. All this is to be merely a prelude to our Mass Landing Operations. Upon our arrival, we will add our technologies to yours, and together they can permit you to rapidly cleanse your Planet's water, air, and land. Nonetheless, this will

be only the start of a great cycle of planetary renewal.

Via our technology, you will learn how we can restore the various fossil fuels, minerals, and gases that have been so harmfully extracted from Mother Earth. All living Beings need particular elements in their make-up in order to remain healthy. The Industrial/Petroleum Age created enormous greed that resulted not only in large-scale pollution but also in the most self-defeating attempts to enslave you that the world has ever seen! Many of the Anunnaki's Dark-minions were resolved to complete the many heinous plans begun shortly before the unforeseen demise of Atlantis. Thus, this present Age continued the playing out of their "game" of greed and arrogance, which is now leading inescapably to their doom. Saint Germain foresaw all this and so used his considerable skills to assure their most appropriate downfall. The many instruments he set in motion for the advancement of Democracy and for the education of the masses has assisted this world's salvation from total oppression.

Mother Earth requires that the materials pumped out of her in such great quantities be restored. These materials are part of the system that helps to move the tectonic plates and, when necessary, to lock them together. An insufficient quantity of these sticky, gooey substances at the intersection of two major plates resulted in the Sumatra earthquake of last December. We propose to remedy this perilous deficiency by giving you the means to recreate and replace all the petroleum removed from Mother Earth in the last two centuries. However, we cannot do this until the global Petroleum Industry is permanently shut down. Once this is done, we can, together, begin the replacement procedure. Your role as Earth Guardians is to keep your Planet and Solar System in abundant health. For this, you need to adopt new technologies and move on from your current hierarchical model of society.

Petroleum is only one of the many elements that your Planet needs for her health; another is ozone. The ozone layers of your atmosphere must be restored as well. Once this is done, these layers can lower the amount of radiation now streaming into your world, and this in turn can stabilize the most dense and most vital part of your atmosphere. Indeed, the first 36,000 feet or so of atmosphere are critical for sustaining your present troposphere (the lowest level) and the next layer, the stratosphere. The key is to allow the natural oxidation levels of your lower atmosphere to return to former levels, between 23 and 36%. These higher levels will increase your own degree of health and permit the upward seepage of oxygen into the upper atmosphere, thus quickly restoring the ozone layers.

In short, the Petroleum Age is to abruptly end, to be replaced by the new Electrical and Light Age. This swift change can greatly help your Planet and offset the grave dangers posed by the mass extraction of petroleum. Even if your industries were redirected, they would still rely on fossil fuels to provide the basic materials for assembling the many types of items you buy on a daily basis. Since you can no longer use materials from the body of Mother Earth for your necessities of life, we can give you a family of devices that create directly from interdimensional Light and can supply all your material needs.

These Light processors are built to any size and designed to create, in the twinkling of an eye, whatever you desire. They can bestow anything from food, clothing, and houses to vehicles and even motherships. It is this technology that permits us to create our global societies and sustain

them as needed. These Light processors turn your sincere ideas for your own needs and those of your communities into abundant reality. Then, when everyone is fed, clothed, and housed, your vast gift for creativity and joy can be given free rein. These devices are not toys; they are the way to set you free and to allow your potential to soar. To this end, we intend to oversee the use of these tools during the early days.

**February 21, 2006:** Let us now look at the various Space Ships that compose our great First Contact Fleet. This Fleet is always changing its members. In fact, nearly ten percent of the Fleet is changed over every two months. They are replaced with Motherships from other member Star-Nations of this far-flung Galactic Federation of Light. The section where rotation most often takes place is in the Outer Ring of Ships. It is here that the newer members of the Galactic Federation predominate. Because of Humanity's present bias, the Inner Ring is reserved mainly for the Human Member States. The Fleet's Motherships are special ones, formerly consigned to the less stressful missions of our Science and Exploration (S&E) Fleets. It is our firm belief that the more technologically advanced vehicles, which normally form the vanguard of our Fleets, are not required for this First Contact Mission.

Most of these older Ships are about 30 to 50,000 years old. Many of them had retired to specially reserved places in the Galaxy where they could peacefully live out their days. Our Ships are living Beings, and we treat them throughout their lives with the respect and honor that these grand ladies deserve. In the interests of this operation, we asked them if they would be willing to come out of retirement for one last mission. These grand Beings responded mostly in the affirmative and soon became part of a complex rotation of Motherships alternating between our Home Worlds and your beautiful shores. As many of these Ships had never been even partially retrofitted, we asked their permission to modify them slightly to enable them to take on the more modern Scientific Scout Ships assigned to this Inner Ring. Again, we received an affirmative reply. With these changes complete, the Motherships were ready for this First Contact assignment. Their Crews likewise were given the time necessary to acquaint themselves with these well-rested beauties.

Most of our Inner Fleet is made up of these older Motherships. When you enter them, you immediately feel their great Love and deep caring for you. Unlike the newer models, these Motherships were constructed to remain in a specific configuration. This consists of either a large cigar-shaped pod, which can be many hundreds or even thousands of miles long, or alternatively, a series of huge, interconnecting, lozenge-shaped units. These two designs easily accommodated the primary mission requirements. In general, the Ships with the single hull were used for diplomatic, liaison, and defense operations, and those with the multi-hull design, for a variety of scientific responsibilities. It is to the latter that most of the newer Scout Ships are assigned. And as these Scout Ships are larger and more complex, these older Motherships were fitted with enlarged access portals, modernized landing docks, and updated service stations. These renovated docks have the ability to allow the Scientific Scout Ships to reconfigure, or shape-shift, according to the needs of each specific mission.

Upon entering these older Motherships, you will first notice the different lighting and floor technology. The hallways are illuminated using a special photochemical process which produces

a soft, full-spectrum light that reproduces the light of the Sun without the harshness that your light is noted for. This lighting is adjustable and is regulated according to individual desires by the Ship's artificial intelligence computers. The flooring embodies pressure-sensing material that reacts to the way you walk, giving you the impression at first that you are literally "walking on air." Both these technologies have been updated, and these newer versions, now combined with personalized holographic technology, can reproduce those aspects of your Home World that give you the greatest pleasure. Thus, you are always in an environment designed to support you in every way to enable you to attain your highest level of creative potential.

The various Lounges, Crew Quarters, and Workspaces are likewise designed for optimum relaxation and functioning. The main purpose of a Fleet Mothership is to aid her Crew in carrying out its delegated mission. All workspaces are integrated with a telepathically interlinked computer network and a variety of Android Assistants. Each Android is at the service of any fellow workers. These Assistants help in repairing and maintaining needed equipment and in interpreting the data collected during the day's many scientific expeditions. Each Crewmember is a highly trained individual. Since early childhood, each one has known their area of expertise and has developed it exquisitely. The Ship's Androids support this expertise by helping to speed up the completion of any given task. The resulting cooperative interaction leads to swift problem solving.

Some areas on these Motherships are set aside for the use of advanced holographic technology that can realistically reproduce entire, specific environments in which you can become an active participant in a drama of your choice. These include literary and historic dramas, dearly loved tales, episodes from your own life, or even plays of your own creation. This entertainment is a vital and integral part of your life, to be engaged in separately or with friends, family, or crewmembers. Most Galactic Humans find the movies, plays, and novels on your World to be very quaint. The amount of violence and struggle found in them is seen as a reflection of the primitive and limiting nature of your global societies. One of the purposes of this First Contact Mission is to ameliorate these conditions so that you can incorporate into your culture the proliferation and greatly expanded vision that will result from first contact.

The residential quarters on these Motherships are geared to reflect your individual personality and taste. Food, clothing, and furniture are provided, almost instantaneously, by an energy processor; hence, no food preparation and no dirty dishes to wash up! Even the décor and furniture can be changed on a whim. At a moment's notice, this living space can be converted from a workplace to a living/relaxation room or a bedroom. Indeed, the possibilities for this residence are as endless as your imagination. As with the rest of the Ship, the floors and lighting are personalized to your own requirements. A common indulgence for Crewmembers is to re-create their Home World Residence even down to the view out of their windows!

Storage areas on these Motherships include huge spaces for very large replacement parts not easily created by the Ship's holographic capabilities. These storage lockers are often up to several miles in length. Here are stored large items used to repair the propulsion system and maintain the various life support networks. Also stored here are the special parts needed for the Navigation System and for the main Artificial Intelligence Computer Network. The cores of these enormous computer systems are often tens of miles in length! Moving these parts around is done

by large robots attached to the various storage facilities. These robots are controlled by Repair Androids whose skill in completing these difficult tasks is quite remarkable.

**May 2, 2006:** Around your world, much is happening, both good and not so good. Many important agreements, global in scale, have been secretly reached. These pacts reaffirm the majority view of your Secret Cabals to permit a great change to occur on your world. This alteration of the present status quo is unprecedented. Never, since before the catastrophic fall of Atlantis, have the Dark Forces agreed to thus relinquish their 13 millennia control of your World. The Earth is approaching a point in her history where the shadowy pall of evil that still grips her can at last be transformed into Light! This potential existed before, but not until this moment was a force as considerable as this and long claimed by the Dark able to wrest itself successfully from its former Masters... Besides these wonderful developments, we secured positions to limit the power of your Planet's last Dark Cabal. Don't forget that there are still vast sums of money, many hiding-places, and those who covertly support this Dark Cabal on your world. It is therefore essential to work within the operational confines of our Earth Allies. This process is much slower than we desire. However, your world is still gripped by the fear, want, and mistrust so effectively laid down by your former overlords, the Anunnaki. These factors, so prevalent in your global population, prevent us from showing ourselves as openly as we would like. First Contact became an operation limited by what your major Governments would allow. So far, a massive cover-up continues to belie our purpose.

But these Dark Ones are not finished yet! Among them are the last generations accustomed to being absolute controllers of your world. At present, much circumscribes them; yet still they retain much room for maneuver. This process of change is a road that alternates between smooth patches and potholes. Even before the start of the 19th century, this Cabal's forbearers had set up huge trust funds whose sole purpose was to provide for the need to maintain global control. These funds are constantly moved around and kept top secret. Limiting their use is a continual problem for our Earth Allies, and thus we have long asked to be allowed to restrict their use.

This need was addressed in the last series of signed agreements. It is our intention to help our Earth Allies keep track of the illegal use of these funds to buy governments, instigate disorder, and in general create conditions that support the Cabal's continuance as reigning power brokers on your Planet. Many financial venues are used to disburse these monies. And because Banks and other financial institutions are rarely used as the prime disbursers, a special system of appointed couriers and other secret operatives are employed. Banks are simply places where these resources are safely held until they are needed. Then a diversified and covert set-up is used to distribute funds to those places most conducive to achieving the Dark Agenda. Normally, these movements are hard to track, but our technology can do this easily.

**May 23, 2006:** The Peoples of Inner Earth, the Agharthian civilization, wish to come and offer guidelines for creating a new society. They are also most keen to introduce you to the part of your Planet your former Rulers denied you access to. This Realm of Inner Earth, although in the main a continuation of the surface world, has some really amazing topography. It has mountains taller than Everest and oceans wider than the Pacific. There are rivers reminiscent of the Nile, Mississippi, and Yangtze as well as others that combine the features of these in unique ways. To



navigate these immense waterways is to undergo a grand adventure. You see, animals and plants long considered extinct flourish here. The Peoples of Inner Earth have turned these myriad environments into especially cared-for habitats, and touring these places is something they would like you all to enjoy. It can demonstrate to you how the transformed exterior of the Planet can also be lovingly nurtured. Mother Earth is an incubator for a huge variety of animals and plants. This multiplicity of ecosystems forms a unity that constitutes the very essence of Mother Earth.

As just noted, Mother Earth is a living Entity supporting a vast regime of eco-systems. When the two layers of firmament once more surround the Planet, the many environments of your world can begin to change. The deserts transform into broad savannas and the jungles into dense forests in which both temperate and more traditional tropical varieties of trees and shrubs flourish. The previous temperate and sub-tropical habitats will start to merge. Over time, the former tropics will become part of this renewed flora. The ice caps of the Arctic will melt, turning that land into a place of exquisite vistas where sweeping grasslands give way to forests and the sea. Once Mother Earth is enveloped by her newly raised firmaments, these can act much as the former Arctic and Antarctic to regulate the temperature of her outer surface, thus greatly balancing the current extremes of pole and equator.

The end of the current climate extremes changes everything for Mother Earth's ecosystems. Many new species can appear as these unique habitats take hold. The changing of the Mediterranean back into a river and the Sahara into a large inland sea can radically alter the appearance of Europe and North Africa on future maps. The topography of East Africa is to be affected by another large inland sea. These bodies of water together with immense climate change portend a new ecosystem for the whole of Africa. The mountains of Central Europe are to collapse into wide lowland forests, which link up with the great forests of Northern Europe to create even more novel types of flora and fauna. Our Scientists are carefully anticipating all this as we prepare for the final steps before First Contact.

**June 20, 2006:** As your world approaches the brink of its transformation, it is important to look carefully at how these changes are happening. Your world is presently being squeezed by a great need to revise the international role of the American Dollar. Many financial markets are busy going through the many corrections needed to produce a new global system. At the same time, equally sharp adjustments are being made in the precious metals commodity markets. These are more signs that the financial agreements now being finalized in secret are nearly ready to make a formal appearance. The last few steps involve the implementing of pacts signed during the latter part of 1997 until early 2006. These agreements were initially summarized in the Treaty of 1998 between our Earth Allies and the First Contact Team of the Galactic Federation. As these are activated, be aware that this takes us into the time of final resolution.

**14 September 2006:** As always, events are moving forward at their own unique pace. This operation has been marked from the beginning by sudden, accelerated steps quickly countered by many forced steps backward. This uneven pace can be frustrating to the uninitiated. At present, we are at a stage where progress is being made on numerous fronts. When considering this incredible project, it is necessary to comprehend its vast international scope. As noted in

previous messages, the intent is no less than to transform the global Financial and Banking system. Our Earth Allies are saddled with literally well over a hundred countries and a plethora of Banks, loan institutions, and similar financial organizations. A great deal of important, personal conferencing; protected, confidential memo-ing; and secured video-conferencing goes on daily between thousands of individuals involved in this procedure. The outcome of all this is a steady rate of progress toward your predestined victory. Let us look at some of the obstacles that have so far been cleared.

The most consequential one to date was achieved in the first two years of this decade. In order to challenge the "Dumbarton Oaks" Agreement, it was first necessary to get some of the major Central Banks of Europe and Asia to decide to work toward creating a new global financial network. This goal was reached when Europe and a few major Asian Banks joined together to form a secret task force to forge such a document. This working group swiftly grew in scope and in numbers in the last two years. Your world's financial instability increases by the day, and this factor greatly accelerates the need to produce a new financial prototype. With this new model in mind, our Earth Allies were able to make many political alliances. These, in turn, have made it possible for the IMF to declare the Prosperity Program allied with this monetary shift to be true humanitarian projects. By late 2005, the new financial plan had acquired a large degree of legitimacy, which was further bolstered by a number of conferences convened to address ways to dismiss the humungous Third World debt. Everywhere, progress was being made and being made swiftly.

The political agreements are the next most significant of these diverse objectives. Bear in mind that this last Cabal has long used its great clout to maintain a position of power. The Bush Regime is simply another extension of the age-old strategy. Despite its recent illegitimacy, the present American Regime holds an imposing vise on the World's movement of funds. This led a group of sovereign, wealthy Americans to start covert programs to oust this sorry Regime from power. Several groups in the Government seeking the same outcome quickly joined them. These two groups, in the past year, enlisted a third: a Military Coalition of Senior Officers who wish for a rapid transformation of present US global objectives. This faction has many "friends" inside the Government and even within the exalted halls of the wealthy and influential where US foreign policy is really made! These elements have found many willing and ready to forcibly eject this unconstitutional Regime. Nevertheless, this dedicated group of patriots required a friendly foreign element to achieve its goal. This was secured in the document we know as the 1998 Agreement.

This foreign element is to be found in a group that has long been part of the European power structure. These lesser "Royals," children of the ultra-wealthy and members of powerful political families, have a common goal: to overturn the present global system and replace it with a more equitable one. They form the very core of our Earth Allies and in the past year have begun to liaise with their American "cousins." The upshot is a set of new relationships geared to ensuring the success of the rapidly maturing American movement to oust the present US regime. Added to this are a series of agreements that have drawn in the World Court and numbers of other major international organizations. These highly secret negotiations are still ongoing and are one of the major points still delaying implementation of what we are discussing with you. At all times, keep

in mind that this momentum for change is like a very complex chess game: Every move has a reason and every stratagem can be altered by the next series of moves.

**10 April 2007:** Recently we began to describe the timetable for First Contact. We intimated that we currently intend to wait about 6 to 8 months after the fall of the present US regime before making ourselves public. We are doing this for two reasons: First, we want to be the hidden hand that ensures that your unalienable rights and your massive abundance be delivered to you as promised. The Divine desires us to act as Heaven's true enforcers; this means, we are to make sure that the various programs we are deliberately telling you about come into abundant fruition. These things are given to let you to carry out the tasks given to you by Mother Earth. Your world is in a very sad way! All over, the profanity of your power structure's unclean hands is evident. Undoing this desecration is one of your top priorities. Another is to make your society and global governments truly "green." This will be the start of your mission to help your ailing Planet.

The second reason for this delay is to give us time to prepare you for our arrival. At the right moment, we expect your governments to divulge our existence to you and to shower you with the release of documents that prove their involvement with various ETs even before the start of WW II. We did not appear out of the blue from 1945 onward; our relations with your Governments and our observations of you go way back into the twilight of your history, and this needs to be unveiled. Documents held by many Governments reveal this in detail. Next in the line-up of revelations is the fact that your Governments acquired esoteric technology via illegal covert treaties with the ETs and back-engineered from downed space vehicles. They now possess quite an inventory of advanced technologies that is being carefully hidden from the public by special secret operatives. All these disclosures are to become the foundation for the immense amount of data that we wish to impart to you during the first phase of "First Contact".

**5 June 2007:** At present, the last dark cabal is busy defending its interests around the globe. Our new galactic advisers on these matters first predicted the Cabal's use of these most immoral strategies weeks ago. We are telling our Earth Allies to proceed according to the agreements reached between us. Until these last few foreseen struggles are over, we are to see that the status quo remains in effect. These conditions of relative non-movement are not to last very much longer. During its death throes, the Cabal has managed to keep a hold on most large international banking transactions. However, this grip is now loosening at a much more accelerated rate, due to the numerous plans that our Earth Allies have put in place. In addition, our Earth Allies are arranging for the legal removal of the present US regime. The first domino is nearly set to fall!

Before this happens, our Earth Allies are preparing the legal Transitional Government that is to restore America. The entire Government of America is to be replaced! Understandably, this process, at first, seemed quite daunting. In short, an entire new Government, replacing all that has governed America from the American Civil War onward, must hit the ground running. All the myriad statutes, types of governance, and modes of election need to be reformed. This involves revoking literally thousands of Laws and modes of enforcement, reviewing all prior sentencing, and setting in place many former State Constitutions as well as an entire system of

workable Common Law, including suitable Constitutional Courts. Judges need to be retrained, where feasible, and a new means of retraining and retesting all attorneys and potential attorneys instituted. Indeed, no small task! Furthermore, recasting the whole election process is essential. This puts an end to the biased, money-based political system that has dominated America for decades.

This wholesale revision of the US political apparatus is to apply to Canada, Europe, and most of the Commonwealth Nations that formerly were part of the British Empire. In short, an enormous change in the World's political systems is to occur. These transformations form a large part of the fiscal and banking changes that are to accompany the formal delivery of the Prosperity Funds to your World. This is part of an operation that aims to create the type of world cooperation that is required to carry out the multiple disclosures needed for you to assume your first tasks of stewardship. These include: solving your global pollution dilemmas; ending world hunger and poverty; and setting up a means to resolve all prevailing, serious political difficulties among the Nations of the World. To do this, the present global political environment needs drastic reformation! Everywhere you look, on most continents of Mother Earth, there is conflict. Conflict is supported by the highly chaotic political situation you now live in. Reforming this political climate calls for you to adopt a new set of standards to work from.

In this new political climate, things that cannot get done before will get done! Our Earth Allies have had the time to think long and hard about just how to do this legally and properly. Bear in mind that your global society has long been held hostage by a group of Cabals whose sole interest was bettering themselves at the expense of Mother Earth and her peoples. These ones felt themselves to be above everything because they were the appointed minions of the Planet's Overlords, the Anunnaki. Now this has changed. The Anunnaki relinquished their former position of authority over a decade ago. Since then, your World remained in that erstwhile state while a group of very powerful men and women fought to determine what path your World was to take. This conflict is closing in on its own resolution. What our Earth Allies are now doing, along with the resources given to them by Heaven and by us, ensures their victory. The finale of this long struggle comprises a last set piece that forces the Dark Cabal to withdraw and surrender.

**7 August 2007:** The ongoing struggle between Light and Dark in this realm is approaching its final point of contention. Many things occurred in the past few weeks that created an opening for the Light, and indeed, the grand strategy is starting to give our Earth Allies some much-needed benefits. These include being able to begin taking over many of the covert networks formally controlled by the Dark, which are used to funnel huge unaccounted-for funds that are stolen or rerouted by members of the Dark Cabal in positions of high authority. These sums are used primarily to fund the development of a great many exotic weapons systems that are intended to be used against us or to create the spectacle of a supposed Invasion by Off-worlders that would validate the imposition of global Martial Law. These threats have now been neutralized. In addition, our Earth Allies now possess the names of many key trusted individuals who had been secretly sabotaging their efforts and in so doing, aiding the cause of the Dark.

**27 November 2007:** As we look at your global conditions we see proliferating crises on all fronts feeding a mounting global chaos. This societal disintegration fuels the danger of a new Arms Race that would leave the Cold War in the dust! These situations are unacceptable to our Earth Allies and, especially, to us. We are fully aware of the grotesque plots that your last Dark Cabal has in the pipeline. This Cabal's corporate allies have spread a veritable ocean of money around the world to foment what you see on your nightly newscasts and read in your morning papers. Their intention is to coalesce new ominous Alliances whose sole purpose is to stoke the fear and manipulation that has kept the Dark in power for many millennia. But as you can begin to see, this plan is crumbling around them as many forces, fully dedicated to peace and global cooperation, come together in a concerted opposition to these unholy maneuvers. These cries for peace and spiritual wholeness have not gone unanswered by Heaven or by us. This groundswell yearning for peace is the foundation for what is shortly to occur.

**22 January 2008:** The protracted End Game continues. What is delaying the announcements is a series of formal procedures, which the last Dark Cabal senses will seal their doom. This creates situations that require us to come up with countermeasures which we feel are likely to be more acceptable to them. This shrinking wriggle room is all that the Dark has left. It knows that these gestures of defiance are all it can now muster and that maintaining the last vestiges of chaos only allows it to survive a bit longer. And so we go round and round just a while longer, and each time, the circuit grows smaller and smaller. Meanwhile the Banking Crisis that is now part of the chaos is helping to destroy the old order while it locks the new Banking System into place. This helps our cause as many hitherto staunch supporters of the Dark are jumping ship to join our ranks. Thus, not only are we beginning to outnumber the Dark Ones but we are also becoming able to set the terms of the End-game Agenda. Our Liaison Personnel inform us that the sense of desperation spreading throughout the ranks of the Dark Cabal is growing exponentially. This means that the fulfillment of our goals is not far off. Until then, we have instructed our Fleet to remain at the ready. To us, these final moments before our victory resemble the atmosphere of suspense just before the dawn.

*[You may access recent backdates of the full texts from the Galactic Federation & Earth's Spiritual Hierarchy direct from **Sheldan Nidle's 'Planetary Activation Organization'** Web Site at <http://www.paoweb.com>]*

---

**Updates on the coming “First Contact” from other Members of the Galactic Federation – communicated through Mike Quinsey.**

---

**SaLuSa of Sirius - 29 December 2006:**

All told 2006 has passed without any real trauma, natural or otherwise. Without some change of direction, the outlook is however still grim as the dark forces try to escalate confrontation in the Middle East. You will have noticed that peace talks are rarely if ever on the agenda, and the war machine marches on under the guidance of the Illuminati. Over many years their plan has led to their presence in most countries, and whether as friend or foe their intention is still one of seeking global dominance. For some time their attention has been taken by the South American

countries that have spurned their advances. This has caused a delay to their plan, and they plot ways in which to overcome democratically elected leaders.

In the area of weapons development the U.S. spends astronomical amounts of money, particularly on advanced Space weapons. This takes place to the background of a falling Dollar and the possibility of devaluation. The Dark have no real concern about the future of the people, except that through allowing or creating chaos they promote fear and tighten their grip upon them. The World and its resources are seen as a target for complete control and domination, by an un-elected Government that fails to truly represent its people.

---

### **Ag-agria of Sirius - 27 December 2006:**

Your media focus on the disruptive happenings across the world, and while some of it is newsworthy most of it is intended to evoke fear. If peace had taken hold many years ago, you would not today face the chaos that exists. A different path would have been created, and in this time the people would have been well advanced and prepared for Ascension. In some ways it is perhaps fortunate that Lightworkers do not seek publicity, as it is best that they work quietly away without drawing attention to their activities. There is certainly little mention of their achievements in the general Press and Television Channels that are heavily and deliberately controlled.

Good news does not serve the interests of the Illuminati, particularly if it places power in the hands of the people. Consequently you see for example how the use of natural medicine and treatments are attacked, in favor of drug therapies and treatment. Control and power over you are the weapons of the Dark, and they will curtail your freedom of choice where possible. It also means that relatively cheap natural remedies are kept down, whilst expensive drugs are forced upon you. So it goes on as more laws and regulations are designed to make you more dependent and answerable to the Authorities.

Your release from the oppressive regulations and unjust laws will come with the change of Government, and a reappraisal of all legislation from over the last few hundred years. Not only that, the Constitution will be restored so as to give you back your full freedom and sovereignty. It is our experience that people who enjoy freedom are happy, and more likely to become model citizens in a fair and just society. Much of your criminality arises from resentment and dissatisfaction at the lack of abundance, and the grossly unfair distribution of wealth.

**Ag-agria of Sirius - 25 January 2008:** First things first, as now you must apply yourself to lifting up into the Light and prepare for Ascension. You can stand aside from the daily attack on your senses from the Dark Forces. Their time is up and although their energy has not yet been spent, it is weakening and becoming disjointed and they cannot hold onto control for much longer. Wherever they turn they are confronted by the Light that is revealing their true intentions. In these closing times of the Cycle of Duality, you are seeing and experiencing the depths to which Mankind has allowed itself to drop. Thereby you learn many final lessons as you participate in the end-times.

Society is breaking down as it sheds its attachment to the dark energies, but see it as simply the cleansing that must take place. Soon a new way of living will emerge that will again reflect the freedom granted to you under the original Constitution. Materialism will no longer hold sway, and people will come together in Oneness that will be the expression of true love, the Unconditional Love of God and the Creator.

Our appearances in your skies are becoming bolder, and we are increasing the number of times we come to you in the daylight. We are emphasizing our presence, and establishing an understanding of it that leaves you in no doubt of our peaceful intentions. We wish you to greet us as your friends, and understand that we come in peace as representatives of the Star Nations. We shall have the truth as our banner, and your history and beliefs will be seen in the light of it.

---

**ATMOS of Sirius – 5 February 2007:** Think then of the power that is being generated upon Earth by millions who are growing exponentially. The energy is giving upliftment to others and the result is remarkable increases in the mass consciousness of Man. We have the ability to measure such emanations, and we are therefore certain of our facts. The whole picture is one that gives us great joy, as it indicates that many more of you have fully stepped onto the path to Ascension. You are fulfilling the promise that was apparent before the Millennium, when it was perceived that you could respond to the challenge and rise up out of the dark.

Whilst we were confident you could achieve success, nevertheless we had to allow for the negative effects of the Dark Ones who were entitled to challenge your Light. We could not positively know in which manner events would work out, although in one way or another we could foresee success as it was of course divinely ordained. Our concern was for the millions of Souls who might be unable to throw off the negative energies, and remain caught up in the lower vibrations and thus unable to escape. The aim was to give sufficient time so that there was every possible opportunity for more people to Ascend.

In a period of time when a “once in a lifetime” chance comes along, we desired that a large percentage of you would rise sufficiently high to see the new path of opportunity laid out before you. Allowing the Dark to present themselves in a manner that tested your resolve to stay centred and focussed on your evolution, was one way of bringing you to see that reflection of Self that carries the energies that need transmuting. It is a collective responsibility, and your charge is to help remove those dark energies that have in part been created by every soul on Earth. Those who are in transition have also played their part, and will continue to assist you from a different level.

**ATMOS of Sirius – 19 February 2007:**

There is a general feeling that something is in the air, and many feel uneasy because they cannot figure out what is happening. Lightworkers are more informed, and their calmness comes from their understanding of what the end-times entail. Some will never want to see or admit to what will eventually stare them in the face. They fear change, not knowing that those very changes will be their salvation. The old institutions are breaking down as the vibrations increase, and absolutely nothing will go forward unless it resonates with them. It is time that duality gave way

to a balanced energy that is not fragmented, but is one of a single purpose to bring total Light to Earth.

The main focus of your attention is the Bush Administration, which continues to lead the nations of the world along the road to ruin. The result of their actions is bringing more misery both at home and abroad, and the rest of the world has been alerted to what is happening. The problem is that the ability to put a halt to their insane plans lies with the people of America, and they have not yet fully awakened to their responsibility. This is not entirely their fault, as the Media are the lackeys that do as they are told, and consequently the people are fed on a diet of lies and half-truths.

We have often intimated that we would prefer the people to rise up and unseat the Government. It is possible, and many great Souls are with you that wait the right time to step forward and achieve it. Further to that we stand in the background to support you, and we keep matters from getting out of hand. We say be brave if it seems to be your role in life to serve others in such a noble way. If you feel very strongly about it, know that you most certainly came into life to do just that. You will have been equipped with the ability to carry out your work, and others who are destined to be part of it will find themselves coming together with you.

Is it not interesting that as the Dark go deeper into the mire of their own making, the Light grows more powerful and is leaving them behind. The greater the difference the more the Light stands in its own power. It helps transmute the Dark energies thus reducing their power even further, and they are already fighting a losing battle. Patience is required, as events often proceed at a very slow pace, but if you are aware you will see the pattern of events leading to victory for the Light. Never doubt the outcome for one moment, and whatever you do go ahead with total conviction.

Look at our own position, fully prepared to move at the moment we are authorised to commence First Contact. Sighted in your skies all over the world, and although our presence can no longer be denied your Western Governments hide their knowledge of us from you. They confuse you, and deny the most definite and convincing evidence of us by treating you like little children. Do you stop to think why, and that in spite of our Ambassadors contacting all of your main Governments. You are not told about our offers to help you bring peace to the world, because the big powers have other ideas about your future and prefer to hold on to their power. They will not give up their military forces, or the wars that keep you victim to their control.

#### **Atmos of Sirius - 4 February 2008 :**

It will not be too long before the realisation will hit you that the long awaited changes are becoming evident. We see a public outcry over corruption that will move certain people to take action. There are many of you waiting for an opportunity to join the ranks of those who are prepared to come out openly as witnesses. There is a continual loosening of the hold the last Cabal have over you, and they are experiencing their own demise and know it to be so. We continue to monitor their plans, and it is our intention to limit the extent of their power. It is the covert actions that mainly attract our attention, and we will not allow an escalation of the war in the Middle East.



It is our presence that is your assurance of a total victory over the Dark Forces. The wheels that were set in motion a long time ago have traveled slowly, but it has been a steady progress resulting in your increased levels of consciousness. This in turn has upped the Light quotient upon Earth, and it is reaching out to more souls than ever. The Light is creating an intricate web all around you that spreads far and wide, and is connecting with the higher grids and bringing them to Earth. There is absolutely no way that the Dark can prevent the full manifestation of it, and they will certainly be prevented from carrying out any ideas of reversing the process through mass destruction.

---

### **KER-ON of Venus – 15 December 2006:**

As growing Beings of Light it becomes much easier for you to understand the motives and agenda behind the actions of the dark. You will have broken away from their devious ways of mind control and manipulation. They can no longer exert the degree of control needed to make you subservient to them. Consequently, the more you who can break away from their grasp the less power they can exert. Their power base is breaking up, and you will find that eventually it will implode and be the very cause of their destruction.

What you see now is the collapse of the Dark Empire on Earth. Once their Leaders are unable to exert their authority and control, they will lose their sense of direction and the moment will soon arise to remove them. Already many dear souls are groomed to take their place. The Galactic Federation and the other Forces of Light have certainly not been idle, but well prepared for the dramatic changes that will occur. We will accompany your new Leaders all of the way, and they know they have our constant attention and protection. We have not come thus far to experience failure.

Everything is finely balanced and we shall ensure that it is kept that way. Outwardly it may still appear that the Dark are winning, but this is an illusion created by them. They are losing their power very quickly, and there will be no way back. We are looking to those Souls who are leading our Allies to act at our prompting, as very soon a series of events will present the opportunities for your advancement. Many have come to Earth at this time to lead the way, and they are fully awakening to their assignment.

I am Ker-On from Venus, and I see that there is a wonderful Light emanating from Earth that tells us all is proceeding well. Do not allow doubt to creep into your thinking, as there is only one result possible and that is victory for the Light.

### **KER-ON of Venus – 12 February 2007:**

On Earth you are forever competing and trying to outdo each other, and often physical force is used. This may be acceptable in certain sports, but it can have no place outside of them. Sports are an outlet for what is often a desire to exert physical attributes and skills, in such a way as to gain dominance over others. Suppressed desires of this nature can often explode into aggressive behaviour and even worse, the taking of life. Over centuries of time you have found your outlet in a whole succession of wars. These experiences have gradually taught you the futility of such

actions, when you have had to deal with the emotional hurt and distress caused by such traumatic events.

Over a long period of time, you have found a tempering of your passions and anger. Today there are fewer souls who wish to continue fighting some supposed “enemy”. They are usually the object of political expediency and desire to obtain their wealth and lands. This takes place right now in the Middle East, and we know that many fighting soldiers are disillusioned with their roles. Defending your rights and freedom is essential, and it has been the nature of Man's responses to fight back. Brave souls have come forward as an act of duty and caring for their fellowman. Now, however the illegal war in the Middle East is carried out under the false premise of fighting terrorism. The truth is that it is about greed and lust for power, being part of the Illuminati plan for global domination.

As a member of the Galactic Federation I can confirm that the Middle East war will soon be brought to a halt. The carnage will cease quite quickly, as a result of disclosures that will bring down the U.S. Government. As a Venusian I know that the love vibration is returning to Earth, and it is diffusing the more negative vibrations that are upholding the ones who promote war and such activities. It is obvious to those on the path of Light, that the lower vibrations have no place in the pursuance of peace or the future of the Earth, and must be removed.

You are therefore in the middle of changes that may outwardly seem to have no planned outcome. However, I tell you that everything is extremely well planned to ensure you finally Ascend. It is not the prerogative of the Illuminati and their supporting Dark Forces to dictate the end times. They play out their role through the changes, but a point has come where they will not be allowed to take it further. The Light is the dominant force and its power spreads out all over the world, seeking out the dark areas and transmuting them.

We of the Galactic Federation are fully in readiness for coming initial changes, that shall be followed by the fulfilment of those promises made to you. You are not simple souls who are to continue being manipulated and oppressed by the Dark Forces. You are magnificent souls of great vision, and have the capability to rise up out of the dark riding upon the crest of a wave to your total freedom. You are on the path of return to capture once again the greatness that you left behind.

---

### **Commander ADAMA: June 28th, 2007:**

*Guio e tiso!* That is a formal Andromedan greeting which simply means “Hello and Greetings.” Today is a very exciting time and I have much to discuss with you. The dark Cabal is losing power very rapidly and it won't be much longer until their reign of power has fully collapsed. Think of it like this. Envision a building that has one hundred floors. Now envision those floors collapsing upon each other until it reaches the last floor. That is where the dark Cabal is at right now. Their ninety nine floors of power have collapsed and all that is left is one floor, which is badly cracked, and is about to collapse very shortly. The time has come. The time is now. The time is here. The time for change is upon us.

First Contact has been moving along very nicely. Everyone involved in this operation is ecstatic because they know the time is fast approaching for them to finally carry out their landing scenarios. What I ask all Light Workers to do now is to start preparing for the events that herald the coming of First Contact. Start doing your Light Worker jobs and missions. Start informing family members, friends, etc. of what is about to happen. The time for that is here. We need more people learning the truth.

The first domino is about to fall at any moment. An example of this is the news that happened yesterday. The White House Office, Vice Presidents Office, National Security Council, and Department of Justice received subpoenas demanding documents over the Bush Administrations warrant-free eavesdropping program on Americans and the firings of Federal Prosecutors. Today, President Bush asserted his executive privilege and rejected those subpoenas. In reaction, Senate Judiciary Chairman Patrick Leahy accused the administration of shifting "into Nixonian stonewalling" and revealing "disdain for our system of checks and balances." This is the first event of many that will bring this dark Cabal down once and for all. This is the beginning of the end. My contacts as well as I don't expect this government to last much longer. Our Earth Allies, as Sheldan Nidle has also mentioned, are winning this final battle against the Dark in all facets. The distribution of our long awaited Prosperity Funds is at a point where it could be released within a matter of months. The Galactic Federations shift in tactics has proven to speed up the distribution of the Prosperity Funds, the removal of the dark Cabal, and at last the wondrous First Contact operation. Just know that as the days come and go, First Contact moves closer.

---

*Further messages from the **GALACTIC FEDERATION** through Mike Quinsey and other Galactic Federation Members can be read in the "Galactic Friends" website: [www.galacticfriends.com](http://www.galacticfriends.com)*

---

### **An Update from SANANDA/Jesus - Easter 2008** through Phillel at [Mark-Age](#)

SANANDA: A testing of waters has begun, and a new series of evaluations is forthcoming during the focused demonstrations of Easter resurrection. Hail to the I Am within each one, whose light-body comportment must be evidenced in this time of now. I am Sananda, on Motah-impacted relay through Dr. Hannibal, to my charges assigned in hierarchal service on Earth.

Willingly we report to our beloved disciples from our etheric command posts that a new push of spiritual energies, designed to amplify your light-body resurrection experience, may now be released unto you. I speak both to astral and Earth counterparts in my Light Brigade, as there can be no infusion of solar energies that can affect one but not the other as the dimensions are merged in our movement upward and forward into a higher synchronization with the etheric influences that encompass all planetary and dimensional departments in this solar system.

Behold the Christ within you, and that focus will transport your consciousness into these new realms of light now being concentrated on all aspects and levels of your transmuting particles. Your disciplined action and thought, augmented with love, will bring you further through the

veil of mortal incomprehension into heightened awareness of your purposes and responsibilities as sons of God implanted on Earth for the resurrection of light in this Second Coming program.

We have prepared our outlines, have intimated our instructions in all manner and means for your able intunement. Our practice sessions have alerted you, through meditation and dream and contemplation, that we now must advance the next chapter of our lesson plan. We request your active attention as the good and capable students that you are and must be, as these plans and procedures are formalized by your studious participation in the ever-evolving university of life to raise the Earth planet from third into fourth dimensional vibration.

My plans for your participation as representatives of all segments of mass consciousness are many and will be advanced downrange toward our mutual goal of the Second Coming. I can only proceed most effectively with your sincere receptivity and participation in these efforts afforded through the hierarchal chain of command. Therefore, the roles you play are integral, never to be mistaken as inconsequential in any way; for my Second Coming redescent relies or is hinged upon your participatory demonstrations to return yourselves, through Spirit's activation, to I Am consciousness. It is mutual in every respect. Your consciousnesses and demonstrations provide the necessary force field by which I may reenter your domain in fully materialized form to assume my rightful presence and command role to lead you into the externalized government of the I Am Nation on Earth. So, you play your role as I play mine, and together we cocreate with Spirit to fulfill the planetary demonstration.

These end times are far from over. There is more work ahead than you possibly can imagine in your mortal awareness. But as the transmutations and struggles of Armageddon play themselves out and resolve themselves via karmic rebalancing, you each can deal only with the work in front of you each day, each step of the way. That way is being made clearer as you rise into closer union with your I Am Self. The Good Father, in His abiding grace, has prepared the path for your return to Sonship. He has given you to me as charges, and I beckon you to my enfolding light and draw you closer to my sacred heart.

You are not alone, for I am with you, walking ahead and beside you, supporting you on this path of return. The magnetism of my divine love pulls you gently forward, if you will it. Come now and follow my call to resurrection of the I Am light within you.

Prepare now for the acceleration we have outlined for your ongoing service in these times of now. Be cheerful, and rejoice with us — and with all angelic hosts and fellow servers in the light brigade throughout this solar system — that we have come to the inauguration of this step. Be confident, as I am, that you can take this walk with me into the New Era. Be one with me, as I am one with you. Activate this oneness within all in your orbit of influence of Earth planetary matters. For I am one with all, all are one with me, and into the Father's oneness we return in full demonstration.

You have now your homework to do. Learn your lessons well. Be good students and do the work assigned to you at this grade of your development. Then we shall convene class again and take up higher matters that lead to your graduation into I Am beingness. Hail to the Christ in thee! I am Sananda, your way shower and teacher, providing the clear way. Class dismissed. Om.

The Anunnaki ("Astronauts"), also known as the Nibiruans (of the Battlestar/Planet Nibiru), a major power on Earth after the Fall of Atlantis and leading through their Sumerian Civilization to more recent times, are frequently referred to in the Galactic Federation messages above, and so we feel it would be appropriate at this point to quote from some of their own recently channeled messages. These Higher Beings speak to us as the Nibiruan's 9th Dimensional Council, situated on a considerably higher plane than the inhabitants of the 4th Dimensional realm of Planet Nibiru. The Planetary-based Nibiruans, presently on the Fourth Dimension, are awaiting their own Ascension up to the Fifth Dimension, having themselves only recently joined the Galactic Federation of Light. As a result of their past actions towards Earth by some of their former Nibiruan Leaders, they now collectively wish to assist us in our forthcoming Ascension as a part of a re-balancing of their Karmaic ties with us.

A further point of interest in the 9th Dimension Council's following messages is a reference to the mobile Planet Nibiru's possible close passing-by of Earth. This could be an agent for the predicted Earth Changes with a close approach by Nibiru causing a disturbance of our orbital axis by a celestial body well over four times the size of Earth. For further Nibiruan Council messages and updates, you may also visit the Nibiruan Website at: [www.nibiruancouncil.com](http://www.nibiruancouncil.com)

### **9th Dimension Nibiruan Council Update - July, 2002 By Devin/Jelaila**

#### **The Transits of Nibiru**

"Held in your collective consciousness are memories of great cataclysms that occurred with the previous passings of Nibiru through your Solar System. Some created great havoc on your world as well as the other planets and some brought only minor changes. Why such diverse experiences? Why is one passing less upsetting than another? It depends on two variables, Earth's orbital position in relation to Nibiru when it circles your Sun, and your Planet's overall level of consciousness. Allow me to explain. Nibiru's circuits your Solar System in the opposite direction of the remainder of the Planets. Nibiru possesses a very strong magnetic field, the strongest of all the Planets in your Solar System. As Nibiru passes, its magnetic field can lock onto the magnetic field of a nearby planet and, based on its proximity, Nibiru can literally whip that planet about on its axis. Of course, the larger the planet and its magnetic field, the less powerful the effect Nibiru's passing will have on it. In regards to Nibiru's transit of Earth, if Earth is on the opposite side of the Sun from Nibiru when Nibiru passes around the Sun, the effects of its magnetic field are neutralized thus causing very little change on Earth. If Earth is in close proximity of Nibiru when it nears the Sun, Nibiru's magnetic field being much stronger than Earth's can be catastrophic depending on the degree of proximity: that is if the second variable does not negate it.

"The second variable, that of a planet's dimensional status or level of consciousness (they are both terms for the same thing), has been a key factor in your collective experiences of Nibiru's transits by your Planet. As we have taught, your Planetary level of consciousness is determined by the collective overall state of consciousness of the Beings that reside upon or in it. In

quantum physics it is understood that when two frequencies inhabit the same space the lower frequency is pulled up by the higher frequency. If you are at the same Dimensional level as Nibiru you will not be adversely affected. If you are above Nibiru's level you will be teaching your former "parents" a few things. If you are at a lower level than Nibiru you will experience greater changes.

"At the present time your World is experiencing unprecedented elevations in consciousness. You are evolving at a pace that is beyond any expectations we have previously had. We have been involved with your evolution since before your inception as a Planetary Race. We have been overseeing the Divine Plan called the "Grand Experiment of Polarity Integration" of which Earth is the present stage. This experiment is of the highest nature, an experiment in which it is hoped that through the combined experiences of all Souls participating, Light and Dark can be integrated in all their various forms, male/female, love/fear, black/white, etc. Grand Experiments are only attempted once the Souls playing in the Universal Game have experienced enough of each polarity to be able to integrate. There have been 3 Universal Grand Experiments of which your current experiment is the third.

"Since "Free Will" is a major component of each experiment we do not control the outcome. Instead, we plan for all possibilities and make adjustments based on the choices you make as individuals and collectively at each juncture. This is why when you ask about the future, we cannot give you a concrete answer. If we controlled your decisions, we could give you concrete answers because we would know what you are going to do, but we do not. Therefore as we have stated many times, you are the ones who determine the future, not us, and not only your future but the future of the entire Universe because YOU are souls on stage playing out the roles you created. We simply assisted you in scripting those roles but we have no way of knowing how you would play them out once you incarnated. So, as we said, we can only give you possibilities and probabilities based on where you are now and the decisions you may make, predicated on your past choices.

"The Nibiruans are evolving, just as you are. The Nibiruans cannot tell you what level of consciousness they will attain at the time they pass your Planet any more than you can tell them what level you will attain. It all depends on the collective choices you and they make between now and then. States of consciousness can be likened to radio stations. As you have experienced, there is a period of static as you move from one station to another. In that phase you can hear both stations. Once you have cleared the frequency of the previous radio station the signal comes in very clear thus completely tuning out the other station. Earth and Nibiru are like radio stations. As Nibiru approaches Earth, based on the dimensional level of each, you could have little or no static because you are either working on the same higher frequency or you are far apart on the dial with plenty of stations or dimensions in between. This means that you may experience only enough change to perform a very mild cleansing in the most densely populated areas, this cleansing as being in accordance with Lady Gaia's wishes. So you see it is you who have the power to create the kind of experience you want in relation to Nibiru.

"Earth changes only occur when Lady Gaia needs to release energies that create unbalance. Just like a mother who will clean dirt out of her house so that her children remain healthy, so does Lady Gaia as your Planetary Mother. You are all her children and your welfare is her primary

concern. As we have explained several times, your collective emotional bodies comprise your Planetary Mother's emotional body. When you suppress and repress traumas she holds them as well. And as you have learned, suppressed emotions will eventually need to come to the surface to be integrated and cleared. But if you choose to continue to suppress the traumas to the point that they unbalance your Planetary Mother, she will be forced to release them for you. If she doesn't she will become too ill to support you. You have experienced these effects yourselves, as the cause of all your physical and emotional ill health.

"You, the children determine the health of your Planetary Mother. As you mature consciously you realize this and begin taking responsibility for your health and begin clearing the stuck energies thus bringing yourselves back into balance. As you do so individually you do so for your Planetary Mother. Thus each individual fear that you integrate and release can decrease the height of a future tidal wave by 50 feet. Each time you clear an old pattern, you can lessen the wind velocity of a future hurricane by 75 mph. In essence your emotional clearing work directly impacts future Earth changes. The more you clear, the less your Planetary Mother must do for you. And since emotional/physical clearing increases your vibratory rate/level of consciousness, it is how you can avoid a major pole shift when Nibiru returns.

## **Nibiru Now**

"Moving on to the current events of Nibiru, as we have stated before, Nibiru, though a Planet, is also a Star Ship of the Galactic Federation due to its hosting of Representatives from all the Star Nations involved in the "Grand Experiment". Due to its vast circuit through the Galaxy, Nibiru is able to visit each Sector of the Galaxy making contact with the worlds of Member Nations. You could liken it to a traveling company field office that visits all of its customers once a year, but in the case of Nibiru it takes many thousands of Earth years to complete one circuit.

"Nibiru being both Planet and Ship has a Ruling Family. This Family commands the Ship. Anu [6th Dimensional], the Patriarch of the Ruling Family was until recently, the Commander of Nibiru. Rulership has changed hands many times among the various branches of the Ruling Family over the course of Nibiru's History. Due to the fact that this Family is a mix of several Races, Human and Reptilian being the greater part, they have not always seen eye to eye since each Race has its own beliefs and culture. At one point there was a Civil War on Nibiru in which the Ruling House was split. It lasted for thousands of years in Earth time. The Galactic Federation eventually stepped in to stop it and negotiate peace between the warring factions. A stipulation of the Treaty was that the Galactic Federation would take a more hands-on role in the control of Nibiru until such time as the two factions could prove that they could run the Ship without destroying it.

"We are pleased to announce that that time has come. The Houses of Avyon and Aln have united to jointly rule Nibiru in peace. Ancient conflicts have been put aside for the greater good of all. As a result, my presence on Nibiru is no longer required and I have therefore returned to Galactic Federation Headquarters in the Sirius Star System aboard my Ship, Pelegai. Anu has since agreed to transfer command of Nibiru to his two sons Enki and Enlil and the Galactic Federation has returned full command of the Ship to the Ruling Families. This level of cooperation has not occurred on Nibiru since shortly after its creation when the two Royal

Houses were united by the marriage of an Orion Reptilian Princess to a Pleaidian (we spell it differently) Human Prince/Commander.

"I realize this is all beginning to sound like a Galactic Fairy Tale but I ask you, where do you think all your stories of Princes and Princesses, Knights and Dragons originate? They are part of your imagination and your imagination is the software you use to access the records of your collective past. So if a multitude of individuals unknown to each other, living in various parts of the world write stories of a similar nature, would it not make sense that they are pulling from the collective memories of all? And since you are now aware that you have stellar origins, would it not make sense that your memories are of a Galactic nature rather than just a Planetary nature? And furthermore, since you are moving up to a multidimensional level of consciousness, wouldn't it make sense that you are now able to access your multidimensional history? Could that be the reason you now have a proliferation of movies, books and such about Galactic Races, Starships, Star Alliances and Royal bloodlines of other Races? Take this inside and ponder it. The present is simply the past rewritten."

"In loving service, **Devin**, Head of the Galactic Federation's 9th Dimension Nibiruan Council through Jelaila Starr"

---

*Anu, a former Ruler of the Planet Nibiru, now Head of the Galactic Federation's 6th dimensional Nibiruan Council, gives the following description of the Planet Nibiru and also provides some background on Nibiruan racial origins:*

"I am known by the name Anu in many of your excellent books about the Sumerian, Egyptian, and Babylonian "Gods" of your Planetary History. I am a Pleaidian of pure Lyran descent - a member of the Royal House of Avyon. Royal simply means we uphold the agreement of our forefather, Amelius, an Aspect of Sananda [12th Dimensional; incarnated as 3rd-Dimensional Jesus on Earth], made to maintain a pure DNA strain for the Human prototype.

"As a race, we are tall, usually between nine and eleven feet. We have golden blonde or platinum blonde hair, blue eyes and fair skin. I, personally am 9 feet, 11 inches tall with platinum blonde hair and blue eyes. The Lyran Humans all had the original platinum blonde hair, blue eyes and fair skin. The golden hues of our bodies and hair were introduced by our mating with the Lion People, or as some call them, the Feline Race.

"My ancestors came from a Planet called Avyon, in the Vegan system of the Lyran Constellation. It was on Avyon that the Human species was originally seeded and evolved by the Felines on the orders of the Founders of the Universe and the Universal Spiritual Hierarchy. This is also where Sananda, one of the Nine Founders of our Universe, fragmented himself to create Amelius. Amelius was the first Soul incarnating as the original Human on the Planet Avyon. His line became known as the Amelius Line - the Royal House of Avyon.

"The Royal House of Avyon moved and settled in the Pleiades many millions of years ago in your time. Compared to other Star clusters in the Milky Way Galaxy, the Pleiades are some of the newest Planets and Stars. Our ancestors, led by the family Patriarch, Devin [9th



dimensional], were given the Pleiades as their new home by the Nine Founders of our Universe, after their original Planet, the Lyran Avyon, became uninhabitable [through the Galactic Wars with the Reptile Races].

"We are an independent breed of people. This was not always so. Before the creation of Nibiru, we were a Pleaidian people that expressed only the softer feminine qualities. Since living on Nibiru, we are experiencing the harder masculine side, which since gave us our new-found independence. As a Race, we are working toward finding the balance between the two, the integration point ["Integration of the Polarities"] as you would say. I would like to give you now, information on Nibiru itself.

"Nibiru is a beautiful, red, artificially-made Planet. The gold in our forcefield gives it a magenta hue. We live inside the Planet, not on the surface as you do. The outside of our Planet is encased in a metal-like substance not found on your Planet. The protective forcefields around the outside of our Planet/Ship give it the brightness many spoke of in your past civilizations, including the Egyptians. They called Nibiru "the Bright Star of the Crossing". The rings around our Planet are part of the propulsion system that moves us through space and also adds to the brightness of Nibiru.

"Nibiru was created by the Galactic Federation as a peace-keeping Battlestar/Planet. Its original purpose was to promote harmony among the many diverse civilizations on the Planets within our Galaxy. The Pleiades are the current Home Base of all Human Civilizations in our Galaxy, having replaced the Vegan System as Home Base a long time ago.

"Nibiru is about four times larger than Earth. It has room for many Races and species of Beings to co-habitate in relative harmony, generation after generation. There are within the interior of our Planet beautiful lakes, seas, oceans, mountains, and valleys, just like on Earth. Trees and plants of every imaginable kind grow in profusion. Nibiru was created to resemble our original Home Planet, Avyon.

"Avyon had two Suns and a Firmament [permanent ice-shields enclosing the atmosphere] which made it a tropical paradise. Nibiru has a simulated day and night in the interior, with a canopy of simulated stars in the night sky. Most of the vegetation on Earth came from seedlings developed in our extensive laboratories and propagated on Nibiru. We also have cities and towns just like you.

"Since we are a peace-keeping Battlestar, we have vast areas for the maintenance and storage of Defense Ships and exploratory Shuttle Craft. The Starship Enterprise, from your Television Show, "Star Trek", is very similar in mission and purpose to that of Nibiru."

[ANU from "We Are the Nibiruans" by Jelaila Starr - The Nibiruan Council - Published 1999 by Granite Publishing, P.O.Box 1429, Columbus, NC 28722 - ISBN 0-893183-18-1]

---

[The INNER EARTH & Realm of Aghartha - Voyages of discovery to the hollow Earth](#)

---

## **THE ASHTAR COMMAND - through Tuella**

*The Ashtar Command Books, given through Tuella (Thelma Terrell) in the 1980's, gives us some of the most valuable insights into the coming Earth Changes and Ascension of Planet Earth, with the assistance to be given to us by the Ashtar Command Forces in conjunction with the Galactic Federation. The Ashtar Command Mission outlined in these Books still remains largely unchanged and is very applicable to the rapidly approaching Earth's Ascension and Final Cleansing. The full texts of these Books are now freely available Online from the following Links:*

### **ASHTAR COMMAND - PROJECT: WORLD EVACUATION**

This book gives us important information about the coming Earth Changes and the following Mass-evacuation procedures by the Ashtar Command Fleet of Mother Ships at present in protective orbit around Planet Earth. *For the full book text, click on ["Ashtar - Project: World Evacuation"](#)*

### **ASHTAR - A Tribute** *compiled by Tuella.*

This second Ashtar Command Book is a compilation by Tuella of further messages from Ashtar and The Ashtar Command.

*For the full book text, click on ["Ashtar - A Tribute"](#)*

---

## **THE NEW EARTH**

### **Book II: THE EARTH RE-BORN**

13th Edition: Copyright © 2008 by

Lawrence & Michael Sartorius

*with the exception of  
credited quotations.*

---

*This document is one of three Books; a Trilogy collectively entitled*

## **THE NEW EARTH**

*The Ascension of Planet Earth.*

*Its three component volumes are as follows:*

**Bk.I: THE HIGHER KNOWLEDGE;**

**Bk.II: THE EARTH RE-BORN;**

**Bk.III: LIFE IN THE NEW AGE.**

*All three volumes can be fully accessed from*

**[THE NEW EARTH](#)**

*Full details of books quoted in all three volumes  
plus some other recommended titles will be found in our*

**[NEW AGE BOOKLIST](#)**

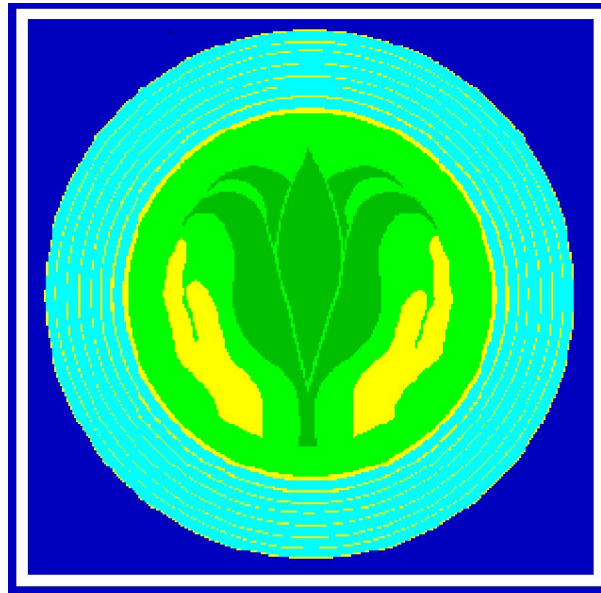
*For additional New Earth-related material, please check our*

**[NEW EARTH READER](#)**



# THE NEW EARTH

*The Ascension of Planet Earth*



## Volume III: LIFE IN THE NEW AGE

---

- Chapter 1: MEMORIES OF "THE ARK"
  - Chapter 2: A NEW GEOGRAPHY
  - Chapter 3: A RURAL RIDE
  - Chapter 4: EXPLORING A HILLTOWN
  - Chapter 5: HOME ON A HILLSIDE
  - Chapter 6: GROWTH & LEARNING
  - Chapter 7: WORK & ECONOMICS
  - Chapter 8: THE COUNTY CENTER
  - Chapter 9: THE REWARDS OF LEISURE
  - Chapter 10: POLITICS & PARTICIPATION
- 

### Chapter One: MEMORIES OF "THE ARK"

The first generation of Humanity now returned and established on the New Earth are privileged indeed. Not only are they the pioneers of a New World; they hold in their own memories their unforgettable experiences on the great Mother Ships. As future generations are born and grow up, tales of these giant space ships will be handed down as folk memories like the story of Noah's Ark. But for now the experience remains strong in people's living memory, providing a

rich source of material for the stories which those of the present "Mother Ship Generation" pass on to their children and grandchildren now being born on the New Earth.

They tell of the warmth and welcome when they first boarded the giant spacecraft shocked and bewildered by the turmoil on Earth, of the healing vibrations which soothed and calmed them, the spirit of openness and instant friendship with anyone and everyone they were to meet whether from Earth or from any one of numerous other planets.

They recall the incredible size of the craft: the typical Mother Ship, anything from ten to a hundred miles or more in diameter, seemed like an entire planet, and indeed many of the ships' Earth guests departed without ever having fully explored the complex and fascinating craft which had been their home. No sensation of enclosure was ever experienced, for the accommodation, office and meeting complexes were set in "open space" so vast that it seemed like "the great outdoors". There was a feeling of sky high above, and beneath it there was "countryside" for walking and relaxation, and lakes with rocky shores and secluded beaches. In scenic spots were pleasant meeting places in rustic settings where people could chat and enjoy some light refreshment.

They remember the spirit in which the Space Brothers offered their help. Whatever was needed was there. Advice was always willingly available. Their interest, the concern, the enthusiasm, all were offered in abundance. Yet nothing was ever pushed or forced; for those of higher evolution understand the Law of Karma, that each must create his or her own reality. Earth's new inhabitants had to create their new world from their own hearts and minds, in line with their own collective point of evolution; and now it is done they alone must be responsible for what they have created, be it good or bad. The right and the duty of Earth's people to pursue their own line of evolution was always respected. Yet this was not reflected as a cold, academic detachment; the warmth of encouragement was always there in abundance, advice always freely offered.

And of course they remember the creative excitement of the great debating and planning sessions on board the Mother Ships, for it is based on those debates, decisions and plans that the present civilization of the New Earth was, and will continue to be, created.

At first, on the great Mother Ships, healing, relaxation, and familiarization with the spacecraft environment were given precedence.

As the Earth arrivals began to tune themselves in to the higher vibratory environment they found their bodies lightening, their minds becoming more alert, the need for sleep and food lessening. They gradually found themselves able to "see" on different levels as their range of perception widened, and so that they might enjoy and benefit from this new breadth of vision they were given opportunities to travel in thought to other planets and other civilizations.

Many also took the opportunity to study Earth's history through the Akashic Records. They emerged much chastened by the experience, for Human history is a turgid tale which is both disturbing yet rich in moral lessons.

But that was history, for with the benefit of a higher vibration rate and level of consciousness the

old antagonisms and competitive ego-motivation which had been responsible for so much conflict in the world gradually faded away, replaced now by an enthusiasm to move forward in a spirit of cooperation, working together in the joy of sharing and contributing. At this point the people of the Old Earth now "born again" were considered ready to commence the serious work of preparation for their eventual return to their New Earth.

The debating and planning sessions on the various Mother Ships, centrally coordinated on the Ashtar Command's Ship Shan Chea, took place in huge debating chambers expressly set aside for the purpose. Here the guiding philosophies of moral and social law were first explored and formalized; broad notions of nationhood were discussed; economic laws were debated and researched; the nature of community was analyzed.

So that they might begin their great debates with a unifying foundation, the Earth people were given opportunities to study and discuss many of the great Universal Laws which govern the Universe and the conduct of people, communities and planets within it. The beauty and simplicity of these great Laws was a revelation to them; more so was the gradual understanding of their universality and practical effectiveness. It was not felt necessary by our space friends to stress to Earth people that these Laws had already been given to Earth many times by great Masters and Teachers whose words had been largely ignored by a self-centered humanity!

The Laws of the Universe give us many rules for our guidance. They can be divided into three Groups: the laws of Manifestation, the Laws of Self-Understanding, and the Laws of Relationships.

The Laws of Manifestation tell us how we can give form to our wishes on whatever level of reality we currently exist. They are concerned with what we on Earth would commonly call the "technology" of physical science, through the growing understanding of which we provide those physical goods and services deemed necessary for our health, comfort and improvement.

The Laws of Self-Understanding tell us how we can gain a greater comprehension of self within the wider context of evolution, and of the laws of karma through which we control and affect our destinies - the Science of Spiritual development.

The Laws of Relationships tell us how to treat one another correctly, and how to treat all other beings in the universe including the animals, insects, trees and rocks in the same way; this we would call Political Science or the Science of Social Conduct.

The Laws of Relationships are many, but they are based on one single Law, namely that whatever we may choose to do, we should do nothing which is harmful to, or actively interferes with, the evolution of another or other lifeforms. This is the Law which guides the Universe and all of the more evolved planets; it is the Law which was taken for granted by all the Space Brothers on the Mother Ships and it was - it is - the Law which Earth people soon came to understand and unreservedly adopt.

Earth people with experience or natural talent in legislation and political matters then began to make their contribution, pointing out that this concept equates not with *Freedom* which is inherently unlimited, but with the word of Latin-Roman origin: *Liberty*, a concept of limited

freedom. A Land of Liberty is not a place where there is absolute freedom to do whatever you like no matter what the effect may be on others; that would be a Land of Anarchy. A Land of Liberty is a land in which the expression of individual freedom is limited to the extent necessary to permit the similar enjoyment of freedom by others.

Even with the inherent limitation of freedom expressed in the term *Liberty* however, there are degrees of limitation and degrees of liberty. When everyone pursues their own evolution, destiny and enjoyment in whatever way is best for them, but with one essential qualification: that no one should do anything which is harmful to, or interferes with, the evolution of others: then and only then is the overall liberty maximized. Enjoy your liberty, but do not prevent others from doing likewise.

When this idea had been thoroughly explored, Earth people termed it *The Principle of Liberty*.

A very simple law, as many Earth people thought when they were first told of it. Yet when they began to study its implications, both with the assistance of Space Brothers expert in such matters and through their own debates, they began to realize that this one single and apparently simple Law does many things. It can guide each individual's personal conduct as it effects others; it can guide us towards fair and responsible use of the natural resources; and it can provide a just, stable and productive basis for economic and commercial activity.

And used as a Constitutional discipline it promotes a totally new kind of government: government which serves and is subservient to the Principle itself, government dedicated to the promotion of liberty, government in which all may freely and without formality participate to the fullest extent of their wishes, capabilities, inclinations and interests. With a clearly defined Principle guiding the course of law there can be no unilateral decisions, no arbitrary justice. Legislators become "Upholders of Justice" whose job is not to wield arbitrary authority, but, with the widest public participation, to interpret and apply, as accurately, fairly and consistently as possible, the guiding rule of right relationships: *freedom up to, but never beyond the point where freedom harms, or imposes upon the freedom of others*.

With this foundation of common understanding established as a background, attention could then turn to the detail of constitution and legislation, personal and commercial law, and the physical planning of the built and natural environment.

---

## Chapter Two:

### A NEW GEOGRAPHY

As time and the higher vibratory atmosphere healed the many "wounds" of past history - the memories of war and competitive strife of Earth-life - the old differences and distinctions of race, creed and color had gradually faded. They were not silenced as an act of self-discipline nor were they "swept under the carpet"; such distinctions and the prejudices which so often went with them had been manifestations of a lower level of existence, and in a higher-vibratory atmosphere the old national, religious and linguistic groupings no longer held any relevance. Earth's geography too had changed, so even if people had wanted to go back to their "old countries" this

would not in most cases have been geographically possible.

So how would they choose to group and locate themselves on the Earth's new surface? This question involved the probing of human psychology through much debate and soul-searching.

After considerable discussion which seemed to move in circles and lead nowhere it was decided to start again with simple basics, the very fundamentals of life which in the old, long-established societies were always taken for granted.

To begin at the beginning, people need to identify with something called "home". Most basically of course, one needs a home in the form of walls and a roof - a private space in whatever form and in whatever particular location one may choose or find possible. But the concept of home is not just a single isolated dot on the landscape; it's like ripples on the pool, an ever-expanding sense of belonging. Around or close to the private home-space you need a community in which to combine in work with others, for cultural exchange, to do your shopping, to meet friends. And widening the view yet further you need access to a city, where you can employ some specialized skill or enjoy those special things, the lectures, concerts, learning, that require and are generated by a larger population.

Ideas became clearer with further debate. Though many would choose the quiet life in remote countryside, all were in agreement on the fundamental human need for contact with others, for commercial, cultural, educational and social purposes. Those who felt they might like living in semi-isolation, nonetheless visualized being within reach of a small village community; those who preferred village life liked the idea of having access to a nearby larger town, and on occasion, to a city which could offer yet more specialized and sophisticated amenities. And of course there were many who firmly chose "city life" for its cultural stimulation, its varied activities and its sense of centrality.

Thus the concept of the *County* was born as the fundamental unit of group habitation: small rural communities and a few isolated homes around the outside, villages and towns towards the center, all linked to a central-hub city which would form the nucleus of the whole community, or County, and act as a cultural and commercial focal point.

But do we then spread these *Counties* equally over the Earth's surface? If so, given that the world's population will be but one tenth of what it used to be, Counties would be very spaced out and isolated from their neighbors. Further debate revealed the need for a yet wider sense of identity, some kind of a regional-grouping corresponding in many ways to the old nation-state.

But how big should it be? While many looked back on their old "countries" as being of an acceptable size, it was observed by those who had previously lived in the United States of America that most Americans had actually thought of themselves as Texans or Oregonians first and Americans second. This was not to deny their American nationality; it was simply an acceptance of the fact that a comfortable grouping with which people can identify corresponds more to one of the individual States in size than to the total USA.

Thus it was decided by broad consensus that anything from half a dozen to a dozen Counties could be grouped to form a "Region", as it were, a "Regional family". The Counties would be



grouped closely enough to create a sense of identity, yet sufficiently spaced-out to allow room for wilderness recreation and "for nature to breathe". A much greater spacing and distance was envisaged between the Regional Groups.

What do we call this grouping of Counties? *Regional Grouping* is a bit cumbersome. *State*? No, not really; and the word *Nation* was definitely unacceptable! Ultimately *Region* was generally agreed as being the term most appropriate for the grouping of Counties.

As the planning debates proceeded on the Mother Ships and ideas gradually turned into formal plans, and as the re-planting of the now cleansed and stabilized Planet Earth by teams of Earth people and Space Brothers gathered pace, so the map of the New Earth's geography, both natural and built, began to take shape.

*Regions* were to be carefully spaced around the surface of the Planet, their locations often corresponding with the planet's internal Vortexes or Power Centers (equivalent to the Chakras in the human body), or else located to take advantage of a particularly pleasing natural area. Some were in the cooler areas, some in the "tropics" - though on the New Earth at the etheric level there are no longer the physical plane's extremes of temperature which rendered the old Earth uncomfortable or even uninhabitable in its frozen polar, or humid equatorial regions.

The layout of a typical *Region* might possibly consist of up to nine *Counties* arranged on a loose grid pattern to allow easy and equal access between them. The individual Counties comprising the Region are well separated with plenty of natural wilderness in between; yet overall there is a comfortable feeling of "belonging" to one's home Region, enhanced by the greater spacing between Regions. Not that there is any competitive nationalism, nor any reason why people should not move freely anywhere on the planet - or to other planets for that matter!

Moving about.... Yes indeed. What sort of transport will there be on the New Earth? Right from the start two important propositions were accepted: one might be called negative, the other positive.

On the one hand it was unanimously accepted by everyone from Earth that never again would they allow themselves to get into the mess of cars, roads, spaghetti junctions, tailbacks, commuter crawls, pollution and environmental degradation which had been the distinguishing features of "transport" in the old days. Nor were they willing to contemplate what many saw as an even worse scenario: the hundreds of tiny "personal flying craft" darting about the skies in a constant cloud of multi-dimensional and multi-directional movement often visualized by twentieth century science-fiction writers.

On the positive side they were shown by space brothers with knowledge of such matters something they could all readily understand: the simple fact that if you *plan* for shared transport, shared transport will work perfectly effectively. Examples of this proposition were shown from life on other planets. And indeed there were many interesting historical examples drawn from the Old Age in the USA, Britain and Europe showing how in the heyday of public transport during the 1920s and 30s shared transport had been planned in conjunction with major housing developments, or cases where transport undertakings had built amusement parks at the

extremities of their routes to maintain traffic volumes.

In contrast, later location of residential and commercial developments in Britain and the USA was scattered and haphazard, spreading almost unrestrained over the countryside. The absence of integration with shared transport facilities made shared transport unworkable; and the low density of scattered development made individual transport inevitable.

The necessity of integrating transportation as an inseparable aspect of overall planning in fact combined very effectively with the *County* concept already agreed, resulting in three types or levels of transit facility.

First, the individual homes and small neighborhood communities of five hundred people or less at the outer periphery of the County are served by the Rural Services. These Rural Lines are carefully molded into the surrounding contours, even if that requires the occasional detour or slightly longer route. The pace of travel in glass domed magnetically levitated trains is leisurely, reflecting the needs of passengers who are either tourists enjoying the scene or country-dwellers who have chosen that environment specifically as a reflection of their quieter nature and less hurried lifestyle.

Second, the larger villages and towns are linked to the City at the County Center by the faster-moving Radial System, like spokes radiating from the hub of a wheel. In addition, there are two or three orbital routes encircling the County Center at varying distances, linking the spokes in the form of outer rings and permitting travel between the outlying towns without having to go through the Center.

Third, a high-speed network between Counties links County Center to County Center, similar to the "InterCity" concept of the old days. In fact this "InterCity" service operates not only within the Region itself, but is also extended beyond as an "Inter-Regional" system to link Region with Region worldwide.

A separate, totally underground and totally automated freight transportation system was also conceived, using standardized goods containers, following the above-ground radial and grid routes.

Thus New Age travelers can move about easily and efficiently, while those enjoying the pleasures of countryside will see no traffic-clogged roads, freeways or motorways, no evidence of smog or pollution.

Once the basic details and theoretical form-plan had been agreed, Earth planners and participants on the Mother Ships were provided with holographic facilities which seemed beyond their wildest dreams of science fiction, though they were an everyday reality for the space brothers.

In an apparently living environment of multidimensional holographic virtual reality, homes, neighborhoods, villages, towns and cities complete with industries, agriculture, recreational facilities, natural environment and transport could be created merely by the power of thought. Individual homes were then able to be located within particular towns and cities, and then

furnished, even color schemes were chosen, and gardens planted... all in the form of multi-dimensional Thought Reality captured on the Mother Ships' powerful computers. Once created in this holographic form, the whole environment or any part of it could be experienced as if walking through it in "reality"; yet anything could be modified or even totally restructured merely by the power of thought.

"Is this Illusion or Reality?" bewildered Earth people often asked their Space Brothers, who had a somewhat annoying habit of suggesting that all experience is illusion and that it is we ourselves who give it "reality" so that we may learn from it. Yes, there were still some areas of mutual non-comprehension between people from Earth and those from other, more evolved planets; but the Space people all had a great sense of humor and fun, and since they seemed well aware of those concepts with which Earth people still had difficulty they would always make a joke of it. As one Venusian pointed out: "Fortunately Evolution continues on its way regardless of whether we understand it or not!" The debates on the planning of the New Earth were taken very seriously however, and though there was no shortage of good humor it was always to the point and in proportion.

The planning and debating proceedings were led by Earth people in a style reflecting their new attitudes. "Experts" were not called upon to dictate to everyone else, and there was no competition to "hold the floor". Individuals who felt instinctively that they had a special talent or interest in the subject under discussion would speak out, after which general comment and debate would follow so that all views could be heard. Everyone felt quite free to speak their mind, yet all spoke briefly and no one dominated the proceedings.

As the collective vision of the New Earth gradually unfolded, its progress was followed by anyone who wished to do so from any place on any of the various Mother Ships, large or small. And as in the more advanced factory production lines of the 1990s anyone could "blow the whistle", anyone who had good reason could "stop the production line", break into the proceedings from anywhere and say "I think this is going the wrong way" or "wouldn't it be better that way?"

All the plans were drawn up in minute detail before any construction began on the New Earth. Simultaneously with the planning sessions on the Mother Ships, Planet Earth was being re-seeded and re-planted with vegetation where it would not conflict with the building of towns, cities and transport lines.

Onto this pristine natural canvas the now completed plans of Regions and Counties, homes, parks and workplaces, recreational facilities and agriculture were then given physical form by teams sent down from the Mother Ships in advance of the general re-habitation. Only when all of the infrastructure and most of living accommodation was completed, some dozen years into the new millennium, did Earth's people begin their return in substantial numbers to their totally cleansed, rejuvenated and now largely rebuilt New Earth.

But "the Return" is a fading memory. Reality is the New Earth, on which its new inhabitants and their communities are now well established.

---

## Chapter Three:

### A RURAL RIDE

There is no population pressure on the New Earth, and the spirit of openness and friendliness makes of everyone an instant acquaintance. Yet there are many isolated, or semi-isolated homes around the rural periphery of each County for those who seek permanent solitude, or for temporary recreational or meditation purposes.

One such home is a single-storey cottage sitting discretely in a small fold of the hillside to minimise its impact on the surroundings. Though constructed of "modern" materials the design and appearance of the cottage are in the old style, with muted colors and a wide old-fashioned verandah along the front.

The cottage is situated on the coast, and the views to left and right along the steep coastline and down to the clear turquoise sea not far below are breathtaking. The beaches and bays are narrow here, for the coastline rises steeply and dramatically out of the sea, its sharply contoured sides covered in the lush greenery of the temperate Etheric climate, punctuated by clumps of white frangipane, orange-blossom flowers and scarlet hibiscus. New varieties of old friends and numerous plants previously unknown on Earth were sent as gifts to Earth and her people from many different sources including several distant planets; it was considered a pleasure and an honor to contribute to the beautification of the New Earth.

There is some cloud about today, dark and filled with the promise of rain; but the early morning sun is shining beyond the edge of the cloud, touching the semi-tropical trees with a wonderful silvery glow. A slight breeze sets the palm fronds waving gracefully, and the mildly warm air is heavy with the scents of a hundred flowers.

A translucent white garden table and some matching chairs are set on the terrace in front of the cottage amidst a profusion of plants and flowers, some growing from spaces in the terrace paving, others in large ornamental pots. An inviting breakfast of pastries, colorful fresh fruits and juices is laid out on the table. To the side of the garden-terrace a crystal-clear rock-pool is fed by a stream; the pool empties over a waterfall, plunging down onto the rocks at one end of the small sandy beach below. A narrow path winds down to the little beach through the semi-tropical greenery.

A little way below the cottage a narrow, though well-made path forms part of the popular Coastal Walk. At times it remains relatively high up, often hugging the cliff-face perilously closely; then it might slope gently down to a secluded sandy beach. Walkers can stop for a picnic by a waterfall, swim in one of the freshwater pools, or relax on the beach in the sun. There are way-stations along the path provided at a distance estimated to offer a good day's gentle walking - few people walk fast, preferring to enjoy the view, the scents of the flowers and the sounds of the birds. The way-stations are operated in this County by the Ramblers' Association. The buildings' style and facilities, reflecting the wishes of members, are generally simple and somewhat rustic; but there is a modest room with a private balcony and a shower for every guest, and there is always a view and generally a shared terrace or verandah with easy

chairs where travelers can relax and meet new friends. The resident caretakers provide maintenance, meals and a warm welcome for their transient visitors, many of whom return regularly.

To the right of the cottage a branch off the coastal path turns inland, winding along a narrow valley whose tumbling stream feeds the pool beside the cottage.

A short way up the valley path a small neighborhood community accommodates some two hundred people. About half live there permanently, the other half being visitors who come for the change of scene, for walking and sea-bathing, or who stay in the village's beautiful Meditation and Natural Health Center. This is a low complex standing just above the village, consisting of a sloping circular building of garden terraces with a partially glassed-in courtyard in the center where group meetings and lectures take place. Around the circumference of the building, personal accommodation rooms face out over the village towards the sea, while individual lecture and consultation rooms face inland.

This little neighborhood community is the terminus of a Rural transit line which meanders through the countryside to the nearest town at a fairly leisurely speed. The building which serves as the station is of small scale yet combines several functions. Food can be eaten in the informal restaurant or taken out for a picnic, a small "general store" offers a wide variety of goods, and the modest accommodation on the upper levels is used by visitors for stays of anything from a few days to a few weeks, and as an overnight way-station by people walking the coastal path.

This low 2-to-3-storey station complex is located at the edge of the small village close to the side of the valley. The building itself is in a U-shape, forming three sides of a little paved square laid out with colorful shrubs in terracotta planters and some tables and chairs. The fourth side of the station square faces the green hillside, but through a glass-like wall in which there are sliding doors precisely corresponding in location to the doors of the transit vehicle which terminates behind it. The glass platform doors are open only when there is a train in the station, a necessary precaution since all transport vehicles run automatically and unmanned, and must therefore be physically segregated at all times.

A train is presently standing in the station awaiting its passengers, its wide doors and those of the glass barrier invitingly open. The vehicle's floor is flat throughout and presents a level entry from the platform. Constructed of a glass-like material, the lower half of the vehicle is beige; the whole upper section is clear, the sides curving up and over in one enormous panoramic window, its treated surface darkening in bright sunlight. The individual seats are molded in the same glassy opaque material; they can be rotated in either direction of travel and are comfortably upholstered with foam and an oatmeal colored hessian-weave cloth. The vehicle is articulated in several short sections providing a continuous carriage throughout its length. Since the vehicles operate without drivers there is clear unobstructed visibility to front and rear views through the clear domed end-sections; the front and rear seats are popular with children and with visitors touring the area for the first time.

As a quiet warning sound on the station square announces the train's imminent departure a few people stroll over and enter the vehicle. Another warning sounds inside the train, the doors close

smoothly, and the vehicle starts at once, gliding silently above its shallow u-shaped track, away from the village and along the side of the valley on its reserved, segregated right of way. The vehicle has no physical contact with the track surface, being magnetically levitated just above it by a powerful permanent-magnetic material lining both the trackway and the underside of the vehicle. Propulsion is by electric induction coils set in the trackway and controlled by central computers.

But the technicalities are quite taken for granted by the passengers who are enjoying the leisurely ride through the countryside, many even unaware that following their track beneath them is a totally segregated goods transport system enclosed in tunneling, using computer controlled containers which are also magnetically levitated and self-propelled by linear-induction. The containers can be automatically directed at computer-switchable junctions to any part of the County or Province.

The passengers had no need to purchase tickets and will not be troubled by ticket collectors as there is no direct charge levied for each journey. This line is part of the County Transport Network which is paid for by a yearly charge on each resident of the County; this yearly charge also includes public parks, lighting, paving and County amenities in general. Transport is considered an essential part of the "mechanism" of the County, and to pay directly for each journey by any means whatsoever would be as tedious as having to pay for each step taken on the public paving, or each sniff of a flower in the public park.

How are standards of service and quality maintained? Is the whole system operated by the County, or are individual lines "privately" operated?

First it must be said that there are no "nationalized" services or industries owned and operated directly by central or local government. Legislatures at any level are not permitted to own or operate commercial services of any kind. They see their role strictly as adjudicators of fairness, quality and performance, and to fulfil this responsibility they must remain detached and impartial.

The County Administrations, as distinct from the County Legislatures which make the County bylaws, are responsible for the physical operation of the County infrastructure services; but the County Administrations are likewise reluctant to operate services directly, preferring to place day-to-day running in the hands of professional operating services subject to continuous monitoring. In this particular County the whole transit system is under one single management service, with the exception of four Radial and their dependent Rural Lines which are operated by a small, and highly efficient local company.

There is a spirit of pride and pleasure which permeates the entire range of production and services in the New Age with an inherent motivation for productivity, efficiency and excellence. But beneath the goodwill an underlying spirit of realism maintains the organizational forms, checks and controls necessary to ensure that quality and productivity are always maximized.

Each and every service large or small is required to publish an independently audited quarterly assessment of its performance called a TPA, or Total Performance Audit. Performance details

vary depending on the service concerned; for the public transport services the list covers everything from mechanical performance and maintenance to cleanliness, frequency of service, timekeeping, response to customer requests, and general user satisfaction. Needless to say those responsible for transport operation view their own "scores" and those of other Counties (whom in the friendliest possible way they regard as competitors!) with the utmost seriousness. A substantial reduction in any particular score can be as upsetting to a transit manager as the loss of a Michelin star was to a restaurateur in the Old World!

Rural Line vehicles are relatively short and run at about ten-minute intervals throughout the day and evening. During the night when few people travel, vehicles can be called into service automatically from strategically placed underground storage depots simply by sensors noting the passenger's arrival at the station.

That the vehicle we are on at present moves relatively slowly does not appear to worry the passengers. Not that New Age people are vague about time; on the contrary, it is considered disrespectful to the lives and activities of others to keep them waiting for an agreed meeting or an appointment, and people always make a point of being very reliably "on time". But here in the country on the Rural Lines the pace is deliberately relaxed. The more urban Radial Lines travel at much higher speeds on elevated transparent tracks or underground when nearing communities, with maximum journey times of twenty minutes or less from the County Center to the furthest outlying towns. And the Inter-Regional transport, rising from outside tunnels under the community, can move silently through the air without friction (by ionisation of the surrounding air, thus creating a vacuum in front of the craft) at speeds of 3,000 to 6,000 m.p.h. or more, cutting the longest journey times to under an hour!

In general however, life in the New Age is less hurried. And anyway, when transport is civilized and the scenery pleasant, traveling can be enjoyed in its own right. The transit vehicles are all equipped with a wide variety of facilities to suit passengers' needs, and the Rural Lines are no exception. There are fold-down tables for those who want to use them, perhaps to enjoy a snack brought from the station or to work on a personal computer.

A screen set into the rear of the forward seat is available to each passenger which can be activated to show news bulletins, weather reports or a route map with realtime train location indicator. People often leave the map on when they are exploring "new" territory as tourists; small speakers in the headrests can be activated to provide a commentary on any points of interest along the route, play music or be programmed to give an audible signal when the train is approaching a desired station. The individual videophone is particularly useful for walkers and tourists who can call ahead to reserve accommodation at stations or in villages. If their hiking or touring route has been pre-planned they can also send personal baggage unaccompanied via the underground automated goods delivery network - though most people travel light, and all accommodations large and small provide relaxing-robies, slippers and toilet requisites for their guests.

This route, like all Rural Lines, has been planned to afford the best possible views and "countryside experience" for passengers. Yet its segregated right-of-way on a low grass-covered embankment has been carefully molded into the natural contours so as to minimize visual

intrusion. There are frequent underpasses to ensure easy passage for people and animals across the line. When approaching villages or towns the transit trackway descends underground so as not to disrupt life around the community, and the station is located conveniently beneath the community center. This Rural Line will call at four villages on its way to town, where it terminates and interlinks with the Radial System.

Most rural villages are built in the form of a large ring of sloped terraced housing, not more than three or four stories high, with varied rooflines and periodic breaks planted with trees. The overall effect is that of a natural hillside covered in greenery. The terraces are always overflowing with flowering bushes, trailing plants and small trees that almost conceal the structure. The sloped terrace gives every home a virtual small garden open to the sky.

In the center of the ring, the village green is sheltered by the surrounding terraced housing. On the ground floor under the housing and facing the green are various shopping and recreational facilities - a partially covered swimming pool, gymnasiums, indoor ball-game areas - and several cafés with their open terraces, garden tables and sun umbrellas. Areas further inside the base of the building devoid of natural light provide space for several small automated manufacturing and processing plants.

As seen from a distance, the "outside" of the village ring facing the open countryside is visually softened by its terraced slope, again planted with a profusion of greenery and flowers. The whole structure blends almost imperceptibly into the countryside, resembling from a distance a low green wooded hill rather than habitation. Indeed the organic blending of buildings with their natural surroundings is a major feature of New Age architecture.

While most of the outside-facing terraces are occupied by residential apartment accommodation, there are also workshops for craftspeople and offices for professional services on the north-facing areas.

Immediately surrounding the villages, areas of agriculture provide specialty crops for which the local soil and conditions are particularly favorable, and mixed market gardens for the village itself since it is considered very important that everyone should have ready access to the freshest possible produce. Fields of single crops are regularly rotated. Market gardening is generally cultivated on an "intermingled" basis: different crops of fruits and nuts, flowers for pollination by the bees, and medicinal herbs are grown in clusters, often around or underneath fruit trees and nut bushes. This ensures a healthy juxtaposition of different plants and their attendant biological life.

The agricultural machinery used in the countryside around the village is kept within the village's interior sloping areas underneath the housing, with access to the cultivated areas along small radiating lanes. Various forms of organic plant fertilizer are pumped out to the growing areas from the village processing plants through pipelines embedded beneath the lanes.

As the train stops at - or beneath - each of several villages along its route, more passengers join it for the journey to the nearby town. However, observation of the passengers using this Rural Line also illustrates the importance of countryside activities in the New Age. Winding gradually down



into a valley the train passes through nut and citrus groves, stopping along the way at villages or fruit picking centers, scenic spots or access points to rural paths and hiking trails. The passengers' dress and conversation often reveals their purposes; some are dressed more formally and their talk is of visiting friends. But most are dressed for fruit-picking or walking, and since it is still early in the day they are setting out for their walks, perhaps discussing their plans, then getting off the train at some rural halt.

Though transport is easy and convenient, travel is now undertaken more generally for pleasure and recreation than for business. With an automated goods system serving every shop, factory and home no one needs to travel simply as an "escort" for a package or a container! No one carries shopping home: it is packed into returnable box containers, bar coded, and invariably arrives home before the customer!

Nor do people need to commute from the outlying towns to the County Center to seek employment, as each town and village is able to provide all the work opportunities needed for its inhabitants locally. Similarly those whose specialist occupation requires that they work in the City have no need to commute to the countryside, for each City can provide an ample choice of pleasant accommodation with green views - and clean air! Many people also work from home, such is now the convenience and flexibility of audio and visual communication.

With an average working day of four hours or less there is much more leisure time in the New Age, and many more people are able to enjoy the countryside. Activities such as walking and hiking themselves create a whole new range of pleasant, relaxing and rewarding jobs through the maintenance of walkers' paths and the hospitable "way-stations" placed along the hiking trails. And every small community has its own market garden providing further local employment.

Eventually the train approaches the town which is its final destination. This town in turn is situated on one of the eight high speed Radial Lines which radiate out from the County Center, so those passengers who have come all the way into town may either be visiting the town itself, or planning to continue their journey to another town or the County Center.

---

## Chapter Four:

### EXPLORING A HILLTOWN

As the Rural Line transit vehicle approaches the town and prepares, as usual, to descend underground, front-seat passengers see not the beginnings of suburban sprawl but a green pyramid-shaped hill some 300 feet high, surmounted by a glittering 150-foot glass pyramid. Other typical hill towns can also be conical in shape or are sometimes built into the sloping base of a mountain.

Despite its deceptive covering of greenery this gently sloping hill is not a creation of Nature but a complete, self-contained town with homes, shops, manufacturing and processing plants and a full range of cultural facilities. Nor is it a small construction. The hill is half a mile wide at its base and inside the hollow center is a huge atrium 1200 feet across, lit by natural light through the pyramid glass roof at its apex.

The outer sloping sides of the hill are all terraced. The south, east and west faces are occupied mainly by residential homes; some are single floor apartments and others are 2-floor houses. The gentle slope of 1-in-3 gradient gives each home a private terrace of at least 30 feet depth, or 60 feet depth where two floors are involved, completely open to the sky. All of these garden-terraces are luxuriantly planted with low trees and beds of plants, both along their front edges and against the side divider walls. The higher up homes have a magnificent view over miles of countryside.

The individual homes and their terrace-gardens are separated and given privacy by vertical-sloping dividers, double walls over three feet apart. These are filled with soil and planted with low trees and bushes, forming walls of greenery running up from almost ground level to the roof terrace at the base of the glass pyramid dome. Beneath the planting, the cavities between the apartment walls carry the various building services such as water piping, telecommunication cables, power lines and waste disposal chutes; service ladders and "catwalks" provide access for maintenance. No need to "dig up the street" to replace a burst water main or install some new service!

Access to the homes is from interior "streets" situated inside the hill, behind the apartments and their terraces, so everyone has privacy and a direct connection with the view. As an exception, there are often two wide exterior Promenades lined with flowering trees running right around the hill, one halfway up the slope known locally as "The Corso", the other as the "High Promenade", near to the hilltop. Homes fronting these exterior Promenades are preferred by those who like to "watch the passing show". These outer Promenades and the interior "streets" connect at the corners of the pyramid with wide sloping "avenues" of greenery running vertically up and down the slope from ground to hilltop. The "slopes" as they are known locally, are landscaped with steps and winding footpaths, flowers, trees, bushes, tumbling streams and waterfalls.

From a distance the town looks very much like a natural green hill. Only the glass pyramid glinting in the sun at its top dramatically signals habitation, rather like the tall cathedral spire of an old English market town. All New Earth architecture is "organic" in style, blending with trees and plant life so that it always molds into the natural habitat as unobtrusively as possible. This particular pyramid hilltown is home to some 10,000 inhabitants.

The housing on the outer terraced surfaces is served by interior sloping elevators placed at frequent intervals along the internal streets. Beginning at ground level with outside access, they all terminate at the "Sky Walk", a hilltop terrace running around the base of the glass roof pyramid. Here one can interchange with the vertical glass lifts serving the atrium interior. Every residence is but a few minutes' walk or ride from the full range of shopping, cultural, social and employment facilities of the town.

On the exterior's north face are offices and studios, control rooms for automated production equipment situated in non-daylighted areas, and the "Halls of Learning" which offer libraries, computers, multi-dimensional experiences, craft and hobby workshops, and numerous other educational facilities for all ages. In one area six small, domestic-sized kitchens can be seen through the glass walls which separate them from the internal street. Here, new recipes are developed for the hill-town cafés and restaurants. Interested passers-by are liable to be called in

and invited to taste some new creation!

After its descent into the tunnel the Rural Line transit vehicle arrives only moments later at the central station beneath the very heart of the pyramid hilltown. This being a Rural Line which serves to connect the surrounding village communities with the town, the train terminates here, gliding silently into one side of a large octagonal platform from which seven other Rural Lines radiate out into the surrounding countryside serving similar smaller villages, communities and recreational facilities.

Glass elevators in the center of the platform take passengers either down to the next platform level for the Radial Line services which connect with other hilltowns and the County Central City, or up a floor to the "town center", the Atrium Concourse. Most of the passengers happen to be going up to the town center; the glass elevator is spacious and there are several of them so no one will have to wait. It rises gently through its glass-like tube to the giant atrium above.

This immense concourse, with sunlight streaming in from the glass pyramid 300 feet above, is the center of town life and is humming with activity. One can take a leisurely stroll around its perimeter, pausing to watch the passing scene in one of the many sidewalk cafés or benches set in alcoves among flowering bushes. The beautifully tiled floors and surfaces, alcoves with small sitting areas surrounded by scented flowering bushes and the many small ornamental fountains recall some ancient Moorish palace.

This is the hub of community life. The numerous small cafés and meeting areas are used as they were in the Mediterranean countries of the old world - places to sit for as long as you feel inclined, places to work, to read, to meet friends old and new, to play chess... the list is endless. Tropical greenery and flowers abound, apparently thriving in the warm and slightly humid climate which is carefully monitored and controlled to resemble as nearly as possible what the technicians fancifully, though quite seriously refer to as "nature's own sweet breath"!

Along the ground and second level galleries surrounding the concourse are the shopping areas, each area specializing in the sale of different categories of goods such as food, clothing and household articles. The shops are thoughtfully and attractively laid out as pleasing display areas, showing off demonstration items of the complete range of goods available in settings similar to those in which they will be used. Customers can test equipment and appliances, try on garments, and make their selections.

Their chosen items are then ordered by programming a hand held computer note-pad and passing a personal credit card over its surface which enters their name, address and account code. The goods are then immediately dispatched to the customer's home from automated warehouses deep in the pyramid's internal industrial areas by automated goods delivery, the cost being directly debited from the customer's personal bank account.

The warehouse computer, like those in other towns and cities, is in direct contact with the computers of supplier factories, so the factories are continuously informed as to sales movements. Providing that there are no design changes and that the product remains current, re-orders can be scheduled automatically.

There are "supermarkets" for dry and preserved goods, though these do not offer the bewildering range of competing highly-packaged "brands" which were a feature of the supermarket shelves in the old days. Packaging is considered a waste of resources, and high standards of quality and productivity make competition between similar products almost irrelevant. Much use is made of bulk food dispensers and returnable containers; household needs from cleaning materials to dry or preserved food products such as nuts and grains are selected from rows of automated dispensers. A shopper wanting some flour for home-baking will select the bin containing the chosen grains, program an indicator panel, and the grain will be ground to individual requirements in the quantity desired. The finished product is then dispensed into a small returnable container which is automatically labeled and coded with contents, ingredients, weight and price. When all the desired goods have been selected the customer passes a credit card and the coded packages over a scanner, then places the purchases into a container which is coded for immediate, automated home delivery.

Fresh fruit can be picked or collected personally at the surrounding market gardens; but for convenience many prefer to make a selection from the varied and colorful market stands gathered together along one side of the atrium concourse, where fresh produce is brought in from the town's agricultural areas several times each day for maximum freshness.

In the higher galleries overlooking the central atrium are the cultural areas and facilities: concert halls, theatres, and many meeting rooms large and small. Performances in the various theatres and activity spaces vary considerably, from old style operas to contemporary works; for something quite different there are dramas brought from other worlds in which the emotions involved in the action are communicated directly to the audience telepathically. Most productions are "recordings" projected in multi-dimensional form. Others may feature live human performances by local amateurs which can be combined with background multi-dimensional scenes recorded anywhere in the world or in other worlds, the audience totally enveloped with realistic surround sound and vision.

Some productions are entirely "live", largely because people have found they still enjoy "acting" as an aspect of creation. This provides an outlet for local amateur talent, very popular with participants and audiences alike. Professionalism in performance is important, but equally important is that both performers and audience should enjoy the show.

Many people prefer to enjoy music in their homes; but there is always a wide selection of musical concerts, some live involving local amateurs or some featuring "recordings" but with full surround-sound and a visual display of instruments, natural scenes, or complex interplays of light. Again the musical offerings are numerous in their variety, from medieval to contemporary - that is, New Earth music! The "new" music expresses the New Age belief that music, like life itself, should reflect the "trinity" of intellect, emotion and inspiration; when older classical music is performed, the previous Earth's Baroque period of the 18th century, with its more mental music of fugues and variations, is particularly popular. The music completely surrounds and envelops its listeners, but does not deafen them; it is never aggressive either in volume or in content.

The act of musical performance is also enjoyed in its own right, and in the many smaller rooms

and performance spaces music students can invite a few friends or the public to a short performance. Or perhaps someone will be reading poetry, others might be giving talks... there is always something going on and the variety is almost endless. Any event can be experienced either in the central theatres where they are taking place, or accessed live from people's homes relayed onto their video screens.

High above the Atrium Concourse where the glass pyramid-shaped roof-dome meets the main hill structure, the roof-top "Sky Walk" runs right around the 600-foot baseline of the glass domelight, both on the inside and outside, offering magnificent views out across the surrounding countryside or down upon the lively scene of the Atrium below. These lofty heights are reached by several Atrium elevators of totally transparent construction, their stately progress as they gently rise and fall giving an added dimension of movement in the interior concourse. At night the elevator cars are glitteringly illuminated, as also is the pyramid glass roof.

The internal base areas beneath the atrium which are devoid of daylight are occupied by the various support services: waste reprocessing, water heating, air pumping and extraction machinery. Since most manufacturing processes are fully automated, the computer-controlled production machinery also occupies non-daylighted areas; these factory facilities are located in the internal triangular areas between housing and Atrium. The operators who control and monitor the machines however, work remotely from stations overlooking the central Atrium, enjoying the natural daylight which filters down from the glass pyramid domelight, or from control rooms on the Hill-town's exterior North face.

All service and production areas are open to public viewing. Where automated machinery is in operation special transparent viewing passages and galleries are provided. Most people like to understand and appreciate the "behind-the-scenes" operations of their town, and throughout the production, processing and warehouse areas people of all ages can be found viewing everything from effluent purification to maintenance of the transit vehicles. Explanatory commentaries are always provided, with a personal chat for anyone who shows a particular interest.

A totally segregated internal goods transport system known as the "autodelivery" serves the entire hilltown through its own network of small-bore tunnels and lifts. The system uses 4-foot wide by 3-foot high containers propelled by linear-induction coils and supported by magnetic levitation. Destinations are bar-coded and containers are routed automatically through computer-controlled junctions for direct delivery to homes, shops, warehouses and production areas.

Thanks to the increased efficiencies of life in the New Age few people work more than about three to four hours a day. Production and service work is generally organized in multiple shifts throughout the day to provide an overall 12- to 15-hour service period. With so much of the day freed there is plenty of spare time to enjoy and experience the town's great variety of cultural, recreational and learning facilities; this in turn creates an almost unlimited demand for new facilities and new ideas.

Though many people enjoy going out into the surrounding countryside with its numerous market gardens and fruit and nut groves to pick their own fresh produce, much is also communally

picked for restaurant facilities and shops, and this is processed in the large and well equipped kitchen unit looking out over parkland at the base of the pyramid where prepared dishes are made for home or restaurant use.

With the varied yet generally milder, more equable climate of the New Earth, combined with the increased leisure time at people's disposal and their great love of healthy pursuits, fresh air and the outdoors, it is hardly surprising that the residents enjoy and consider as equally important the facilities existing outside and around their Hilltown. Indeed as much attention was given to the outdoor surroundings as to the design of the town itself, and the immediate countryside offers a thoughtfully planned selection of facilities.

Access to the "great outdoors" could not be simpler for the Hilltown residents. One can walk down the winding paths of the corner "slopes", or for quicker access the internal sloping elevators terminate at the base of the Hilltown permitting direct walk-out into the surrounding parkland. By its very nature and concept, this is a very compact town; there is no suburban sprawl gradually eating its way across those "greenfield sites" so much beloved of developers in the old Earth days! This and similar New Earth towns and cities resemble the old fortified towns of medieval times: town on one side of the city wall, open country on the other!

The extensive park area immediately surrounding the Hilltown is laid out semi-formally for quiet relaxation, and people can be seen strolling along the paths enjoying the trees, the green grass and profusion of colorful scented flowers. Although the air is good everywhere in the New Age, whether in buildings or outside, here in the park it is especially relaxing; for this the townsfolk can thank the many different species of pine trees which are known to give off beneficial emanations. On each side of the smooth paths molded from a glasslike material resembling cream-colored marble, the emerald-green grass is dotted with patches of tiny blue and purple flowers no bigger than the blades of grass. The colors of all the flowers are brilliant in their depth and intensity, and the scent is everywhere, sometimes almost overpowering, particularly when the sun is shining again after a rain shower.

In one area several rows of chairs are grouped in front of an old-style re-created Victorian bandstand screened by trees at its rear. An announcement states that a local youth orchestra will perform "for your pleasure" during the afternoon.

There are many small pavilions and open music auditoriums scattered around this extensive urban park, some circular and surmounted by crystal domes, others in the shape of small transparent pyramids or in the style of simple classical Greek structures, none higher than the surrounding trees, each one different yet all in their own way blending into and enhancing the park. Quite a few are covered by rich greenery and flowers trailing from their terraces. Some of these buildings are cafés, sport facilities or garden and plant centers.

At its outer edges the semi-cultivated and formally planned Town Park gives way to wedges of informal parkland alternating with market-gardening agriculture or fruit and nut groves. Although the market gardens are supervised and tended by professional agriculturalists, most of the produce is self-picked by the town's residents themselves, who enjoy the experience of being amongst the plant life; they also take the opportunity, considered important in the New Age, to

thank the plants for their generous gifts. This appreciation is carried through to the careful preparation of food and the tradition of eating slowly, consciously savouring the raw materials and their preparation. The expression of gratitude to the Universe is a frequent theme in the New Age - and relaxed appreciation of one's food also makes for better digestion!

There is quite a choice of footpaths leading off into the countryside, each one having a small signpost showing its destination, distance and walking time; some of the paths are designed as circular routes, again with walking times given for the circuit. Walking is a favorite leisure activity, particularly as there is so much beautiful countryside to enjoy and ample leisure time to enjoy it, and the less dense higher vibration Etheric lightness of being causes less fatigue over long distances. A popular outing is to walk to the next village or scenic spot, perhaps enjoy some light refreshment then return home by one of the Rural Lines that fan out from the hilltown.

---

## Chapter Five:

### HOME ON A HILLSIDE

A few unobtrusive individual homes are still built, either as rental vacation homes around lakes and beauty spots, and as isolated homes in rural areas for the dedicated countrysiders or for those who seek especial peace and solitude for a particular period or reason. But most people on the New Earth live on the slopes of an artificial hill-town. This has come about entirely by choice, for the simple reason that the hillside home can provide every resident with three things considered most important in a residence: privacy, a view, and vertical airspace.

Privacy is important. The spirit of the New Age is one of cooperation and open-ness; it is normal for strangers to talk together in cafés and public gardens as if they had always known one another, and people often invite to their homes strangers they have met by chance, with whom they find a natural affinity. It may therefore seem something of a contradiction to observe that in their homes most people value their privacy, peace and quiet. But it is widely understood that "you can only give what you already have", and in the privacy of the home one can develop that inner peace and wisdom which makes for good company and good conversation. Privacy and peace are assured by the basic layout which places access streets behind rather than in front of the hillside homes. Once inside their homes, residents have complete privacy, which extends to the garden-terrace with sides sheltered by the planted dividing walls.

The second essential in a home, enjoyed by all hilltown residents, is the unobstructed view from their hillside garden terraces over miles of countryside, with its rolling hills and streams, clumps of woodland, and perhaps just the occasional glimpse of another green hilltown merging almost imperceptibly into the background scene.

The third essential is vertical airspace. The slopes of the artificial hills provide for every home a terrace garden open to the sky - as opposed to a high-rise apartment balcony which is open only to the front and perhaps the sides, with vertigo-views to the ground below! The generously-sized terraces are warm and sheltered miniature gardens, ideal for relaxing or for meals - most people like to eat "out" on their terrace unless the weather is unsuitable.

Since the terraces are sheltered, residents are able to grow plants and flowers that are even more exotic than those in the parks or public gardens. Terraces are generally paved in varied finishes and colors simulating natural stone, with ample space for seating and dining; large terracotta plant pots containing flowers or perhaps small fruiting trees will often be arranged on the paved surface, with more permanent flower beds built-in along the side walls. There is always a low earth-bed at the front of the terrace where people grow small bushes, flowers and trailing greenery. This planting at the front of the terrace provides essential privacy for the levels below.

In this particular pyramid Hilltown all of the main vertical dividing walls are set at least 40 feet apart between homes, determining the total width of the homes and their terraced gardens. There is nonetheless a choice of size in home and terrace; half the levels have single-floor homes with 30-foot deep terraces and the other half are two-storey homes with larger terraces of 60-foot depth.

The single-floor homes usually have a 20-foot wide living room with two 10-foot wide "personal rooms" at the side looking onto the same garden terrace. The two-storey homes generally feature a living room and dinning area with an adjacent den/workspace at terrace level, plus anywhere between two and four "personal rooms" on the upper level.

At the rear of the home, where there is no natural light other than that piped down through "light-tubes" from the divider wall cavities, sound-insulated rooms offer ample workspace which many people use for constructive hobbies. Since these areas are at the back of the apartment, some people like to have windows looking onto the interior "street". These are usually craftspeople who undertake work on a limited commercial basis like sculptors, artists, or musical instrument-makers (yes, people still play hand-crafted wind, string and keyboard instruments!). Passers-by can watch the work in progress or perhaps see a small display of the items crafted. Customers who want to buy these more specialized products will not mind making the special journey to the home-workshop; craft products which are more in demand are displayed and sold in the centralized shopping areas for customers' greater convenience of access.

The element of privacy within the home itself is much respected in the New Age, peace and quiet being considered important for personal "rejuvenation". It is recognized that everyone needs time for "self", time to reassemble one's thoughts, to review the day, and of course time for quiet meditation which in the New Age forms an essential part of everyone's daily activities. Although many families live together often with three or even four generations sharing one large home, there is still privacy for everyone, and that privacy is always respected.

Every family member has a "personal room", a sort of miniature apartment, the privacy of which is never invaded save by explicit invitation. The personal room is in effect a bed-sittingroom, with its own bathroom at the rear plus a small kitchen facility where meals can be prepared as required. The bed is arranged to blend in with the sitting-room furniture as a sofa during the day, to be made up as a bed at night with the bedding stored underneath. At the front of the personal apartment a sitting area might be furnished with a table or desk and reclining chair. In the two-floor homes each personal room will have a small balcony overlooking the family terrace below, and at the rear, its own separate access through a shared rear hall into the interior "street".



Quite often individual family members will "invite" the rest of the family to their personal rooms for a chat or even a meal. Normally however families eat together and spend time together in the larger family rooms - though there is not the presumption that families must always be together for every occasion. Food can be prepared at home; alternatively one can "call down" to the extensive food preparation services in the large central kitchens for "autodelivery" of anything from cleaned and prepared fruits to complete dishes ready-to-eat in a variety of different styles.

Whether for individual personal use or family group entertainment, a vast catalog of documentaries, feature films, and recorded music from the past as well as new compositions, can be selected through the home video terminal; samples can be viewed or heard, and a chosen performance "ordered". The necessary material is then transmitted along a form of fiber-optic line and downloaded into the home computer as a complete film or musical score which can then be viewed on a large wall-mounted flat screen.

Musical scores come ready to play with their own settings of instrumentation and tempo. But built-in software in the home unit allows listeners to select their own preferred tempi and add or change the detail of musical phrasing at will, while databanks of different sampled instruments and electronically generated sounds allow listeners to make their own choice of instrumentation. Listening to music in the home can thus become a more creative process; the listener can select any desired instrumentation and "conduct" the music in the very real sense of defining tempi and phrasing.

Most of the numerous activities taking place in the Hilltown's interior theatres and concert halls, performance and lecture rooms can also be accessed in the home via a form of cable vision.

While complete privacy in the home is generally preferred, there will always be those who like a little more social contact. Their choice might be a home facing onto one of the Promenades which run around the outside of the Hilltown, so they can "potter about" in their front gardens and exchange greetings with passers-by.

Others might go for an area known locally as "The Quarry". Imagine that a section of the hillside has been removed from one of the corner sloping surfaces of the pyramid - just like a quarry in fact. This forms a little square, the "quarry floor", which is flanked and overlooked by four or five vertical stories of single room apartments with balconies. The quarry apartments are popular with people living alone; some will be youngsters experiencing a new-found independence, others perhaps older people who no longer have a family around them.

The Quarry's own little square is treated almost like a private club by its surrounding residents. They can peer over their balconies or call down to see if anyone wants a game of chess; the square's flower beds are tended by a couple of local residents; and the café with its outside tables serves most of the residents as a communal dining/living or clubroom! Here they chat, check the news, have a meal or a snack. The wide age variety makes for lively conversation, and from time to time a "stranger" happens upon this little neighborhood square and is always made welcome. Indeed it is surprising how many "secret" corners and alleyways there are in these hilltowns, both inside and out. In many of the hilltowns people who have lived there for years are still making new discoveries!

All Hilltown homes are leased from the Community Corporation which oversaw the planning and construction of the Hilltown and which has subsequent responsibility for its maintenance, though the work itself is usually undertaken under competitive contract by specialized firms. The highest standards of cleanliness and general maintenance both inside the Hilltown and in the surrounding parkland can always be expected.

Overall planning at County and Regional level ensures that there is always an adequate supply of vacant accommodation of all sizes, making it easy for people to move about, especially as furnishings tend to be simple and much is built-in. Some people move quite frequently simply for a change of scene, while many elect to stay put in "their" community all their lives! Another motive for moving home reflects changing needs as families grow larger, then smaller; though once again tastes vary, and some families keep their larger home, opening it to visitors when the children "leave the nest".

There is enormous variety in the types and sizes of home available, even within what might be imagined as the constraints of the artificial hill. The "hills" vary too. There are formal cones and pyramids, though these are usually nearer the county centers. In the remoter country areas people prefer more "organic" architecture and here the artificial hills are varied in shape, contoured to fit the topography, curved around a corner of a lake, or perhaps "grafted" onto the side of an existing hill. All of these artificial hills are amply covered with greenery and flowers.

One interesting exception to the "greenery rule" is a Hilltown built into an existing hill overlooking the sea in an area where the rocky landscape provides little vegetation. This Hilltown's sides are covered by a haphazard-looking jumble of houses of different sizes and shapes, interspersed with terraces, squares and little winding paths, the whole colored white in the style of an old Greek island village. Solid front doors leading into homes or private courtyards are in simple blues and greens, and citrus trees with their seasonal perfumed flowers followed by oranges and lemons abound in both private courtyards and the little public squares. People have put out pots of flowers on their balconies, and outside their homes in the narrow winding paths and streets. In many of the public squares small cafés serve food and drink at rustic tables under trailing vines. At its lower end where the village meets the sea, a small harbor provides a home for rental pleasure boats, while small craft shops and cafés with their tables under sun umbrellas line the quayside. The town attracts quite a few visitors!

Privacy, a view, and vertical airspace: these are the requirements of a perfect home, features offered by virtually every one of the hillside apartments. But in addition to the requirements for the home itself, Humans also have a social side: we need contact with others for work, trade, culture, entertainment, and simple conversation. And if these facilities are to be of any practical use they must be closely and conveniently to hand: a few moments' walk or ride away, not half-an-hour's stop-go drive through polluted air on a crowded road with parking problems at the end of it! Here again the Hilltown scores on pure convenience.

Indeed with such a wealth of attractive facilities so readily available, less time is now spent in the home itself, mainly because there is so much going on around it. The numerous facilities inside the Hilltown around the Atrium, the roof top promenade areas and the beckoning countryside provide plenty of incentive to be "out and about".

---

## Chapter Six:

### GROWTH & LEARNING

There is leisure time in abundance in the New Age, and innumerable ways of spending it enjoyably. But learning and self-improvement is also considered highly important, and the New Earth's new inhabitants seem to have an insatiable appetite for knowledge! Every community large and small provides a facility known as the "Halls of Learning", where young and old can study either full- or part-time anything and everything from history and philosophy to specific skills or crafts. Learning may provide skills for a chosen occupation or profession, or simply an expansion of one's knowledge and understanding.

Though personal teaching and apprenticeships are available, learning generally takes place through interactive computers or multi-dimensional imaging. This has the advantage of allowing individuals to take their own personal "exploration path", developing their own talents, skills and interests at their own pace.

In the case of very young children however, education is still a very "human" process. Young children come together in supervised groups much as they did in the old days. Grouping helps children to interact with one another, and the "lessons" they learn provide an important foundation and guidance for their future growth and development. They are taught to be aware of their own bodies, minds and spirits, to value them and to treat them with respect. They are taught how the body functions, and they are shown the effects of maltreatment, the diseases and illnesses which can be caused by wrong thinking or wrong action. Here the Law of Karma guides education: the object is to show children the alternative paths of action and their effects, so that the children themselves can make the right choices without parental pressure.

Young children are also taught politeness and consideration for others; any occasional sign of rude or aggressive behavior towards other children is immediately discouraged in open discussion. Children are taught to serve one another through the performance of school duties. There are no "staff" to serve food or clean the premises; young children look after their own learning and recreation areas, sweeping and cleaning every day, helping with the preparation of food under professional guidance then serving it to their colleagues and clearing up afterwards. They are taught to take a pride in service and to do it willingly and caringly; and they are taught to take a pride in their surroundings, to treat their learning facilities with respect, and always to "leave wherever you have been better for your passing".

Younger children are also encouraged to communicate with and to respect the natural environment by the simple expedient of enjoying it as much as possible, and "field trips" or outings are organized frequently.

It is quite common to see a party of young schoolchildren leaving a rural transit station and setting off down one of the country paths accompanied by several adults - who always look as if they are there for the fun as much as for any "supervisory" duties. The children too look happy and relaxed, yet they are always well-behaved, with one or two younger ones walking in pairs

holding hands. Children often come out in school parties to help with the fruit picking, working on the lower branches of the trees and bushes, always very serious about their work whatever their ages. They are never under pressure to work as an imposition; their parents and teachers try to communicate to the children the duty and the joy of making a contribution to their community. Later on, when they have picked several boxes of fruit which is then dispatched directly to the town Fruit Center, the children gather at one of the pavilions in the fruit groves to be rewarded with some refreshing fruit juices.

After the children's rest and refreshment one of the teachers might talk about the fruit and nuts which form the main diet in the New Age, explaining that the fruit is freely "given" by the plant to anyone who passes by. "Why?" the teacher asks the children. "So that the plant can spread its seeds" one of the children answers. "Yes indeed", replies the teacher. "The seeds are surrounded by tasty, tempting, nutritious fruit and the plant, which is itself not mobile, invites animals, humans or birds who *are* moving around to take and enjoy the fruit as a reward for spreading the seeds. Nuts also are *given* by the plant or tree in that we do not kill the plant when we take and eat nuts; the same applies to grains. But when we eat roots or leaves we are taking a part of the plant's body, something which we do very rarely and generally only for medicinal purposes."

Food is grown organically in small irregular plots, fruit bushes and trees inter-mixed with flowers for the bees and fertilized by natural humus derived from plants at the end of their life cycle. The trees, bushes and plants are lovingly - yes, lovingly! - tended and cared for, and the resultant fruit is healthful and bursting with flavor. There are many more varieties than in the previous period on Earth. Meals are always prepared freshly, in the form of various uncooked savory and sweet fruit salads - perhaps accompanied by baked pastries and breads.

On another outing children might be taken to an "Animals' Home" where they can meet horses, donkeys, goats and other semi-domesticated animals. Some of these animals will have come in from the surrounding wilderness areas to seek human care when they have been injured, while others simply come and stay for a while because they enjoy the contact with humans! There is never any compulsion for them to remain.

In the New Age Humans are able to communicate with animals on a telepathic level. Certainly there is no fear on the part of animals, and no exploitation of any kind by Humans - though animals and Humans do occasionally work together by common consent. Horses and mules will readily volunteer their services to carry Humans and their camping equipment into wilderness areas either for recreation or for environmental work, a collaborative experience enjoyed by Humans and animals alike.

Needless to say, the "factory-farming" and killing of animals, birds and fishes is not even contemplated in the New Age, with a resultant spirit of mutual friendship and respect between all life-forms. Nonetheless, people remain aware of their past Human history, and remind themselves of it frequently on the principle that "mistakes remembered will not be repeated". So the children communing with the animals as children like to do, will be told about man's past relationship with the animal kingdom. But the story will be told briefly and in a somewhat "sanitized" version. That Man was once responsible for the annual killing of millions of cattle, chickens, fishes and other creatures is something which people in the New Age both young and

old find horrible to contemplate, and pictorial records of the breeding conditions and mass slaughter of animals as once practised are rarely shown for this reason. Worse still was the killing of animals and birds for so-called "sport", a form of "amusement" which these New Age children would probably not even comprehend.

Today in the New Age Humans have regained that wonderful bond of trust and friendship between all living creatures. As the children's teacher summarizes: "Mutual love between all our fellow beings throughout the entire range of Creation is something of great value to us all and to our universe. We must seek to develop and extend it, never letting it deteriorate again."

One very fundamental principle guiding the upbringing of children in the New Age is the Law of Karma. Children are never told to "do this" or "do that" without any reason being given; rather, they are encouraged to review the different courses of action open to them together with the anticipated consequences, then make their own informed decision. And when they do take a course of action, be it good or bad, wherever possible they will be allowed to experience its consequences which will be clearly and patiently pointed out to them.

Children are taught that when they are young they take from their parents in the form of physical support; while it is always made clear that this is freely and lovingly given, at the same time children are expected to do their share in the home, for it is considered wrong that they should be encouraged to take what they are given without appreciation. They are held responsible for their own individual and personal upkeep and the cleanliness of their rooms; they are told how they should conduct themselves, and if they do not, then the consequent unfortunate effects are solely theirs to be experienced.

For example, a boy may not keep his room tidy. The parents would not scold or order a tidying up session, but rather they would drop hints that "we never visit young Jimmy in his room - it's such a disaster". Since everyone has their own "personal room" in the family home and it is the custom to "invite" one's family members to "visit", there is a natural discipline upon children to keep their own rooms clean and inviting. For outings outside the home, children are automatically invited anywhere adults go; if they misbehave they don't get invited anymore - they soon realize why, and will generally apologize and mend their ways. They are treated as adults, but they are also expected to act the part.

In the Old Age bored children were often responsible for community vandalism; in the New Age it is quite common to see groups of schoolchildren working in the public gardens, or helping with fruit harvests. They are taken around their communities and shown the detailed technicalities of how everything works, from public transit to communications systems, so that they will respect these facilities and treat them properly. They visit maintenance depots where they are shown working models and the current work-in-progress, and are frequently permitted to help under supervision. In such ways they are taught to identify with, and participate in the running of their community.

Children are also encouraged as early as possible to participate in community and provincial planning and legislative proceedings. There are several student societies for group participation in legislative affairs; and in all legislative and planning proceedings at any level the Constitution

requires open access for all - with no age limit!

As children grow older, their education process grows with them, giving wider and wider latitude for individual choice and self-expression while at the same time subtly demanding a greater sense of social responsibility and participation in the community. Young people are encouraged to take part-time jobs after school at an early age; even simple jobs teach self-discipline, time-keeping and how to treat customers with care and respect. And the act of working, of contributing to society and earning some pocket money further enhances the child's sense of self-worth and independence.

While schooling for younger children is paid for by the parents, at the age of fourteen youngsters take out their own loans in the form of Education Credit Units. It is considered important that young people see education for what it really is: an investment in themselves and their own future. It is also important for them to learn the power and the responsibility of purchasing; with their own Credit Units. It is they themselves who choose the education program, the teachers and the level of equipment they wish to work with. Thus higher-level education is always a reflection of what each generation of students wants to learn, and how they want to learn it. They are given expert advice on future trends so that they will know what skills are coming into demand; and expert analysts are available who can interview students on an individual basis and establish what occupation would be most suited to each student's personal temperament. But the decisions are the students' to make - and indeed to revise as often as they wish, for the education system allows as much flexibility as each student needs.

Many teenagers feel the need to get away from the family, see the world, and find their own feet. This is accepted quite naturally; indeed it is considered important in the New Age that young people should learn both the joys and responsibilities of independence at an early age. And in the New Age there are not the dangers which many parents in the Old Age feared for their children. There is plenty of opportunity for work anywhere the newly independent teenager chooses to go and no shortage of pleasant accommodation for rent - one-room studios in the towns and city centers being the preference among students and young job-seekers.

The "Halls of Learning" provide a wide and constantly expanding selection of facilities for more advanced study of everything from specialized skills, advanced meditation and mind-control, to historical or philosophical subjects, as well as higher levels of expertise in various creative manual crafts or musicianship. These facilities are used by people of all ages, and it is quite common to see eight, eighteen and eighty-year-olds sitting side by side without any sense of incongruity. Indeed the free intermingling of age groups adds a further depth of outlook and experience during any relevant group discussions. All forms of study are enjoyed, to the extent that learning, living and leisure in the New Age are really quite inseparable.

---

## Chapter Seven:

### WORK & ECONOMICS

The abundance of leisure time in the New Age is due in no small part to the high level of

productivity, thanks to which all the necessary goods and services are provided in abundance, to high standards of quality, and at progressively reducing cost. This in turn results in part from the pervading spirit of goodwill, cooperation, dedication to service and fair trading. But the underlying economic systems make their own significant contribution to material prosperity, to the relaxed business climate, and to the continuous striving for excellence.

In "days of old" the whole subject of *economic planning* proved a continuing source of contention. On the one hand, if it made sense to organize workers in a business so that everyone was effectively employed, then this principle should logically apply to the economy as a whole. But "planning" could so easily become heavy-handed, as the Socialist Bloc countries clearly illustrated. In the New Age it has been found possible to provide overall coordination and full employment of the economy, while not conflicting with the creativity and initiative of individual enterprise.

Economic activity is continuously reviewed through Community Planning Councils in villages and towns, then coordinated up to County and Regional level. These Community Planning Councils are not government institutions. They are groups of interested people: representatives from service or production companies, educators, community administrators, people with new ideas, consumers who want a new product or service. Some attend meetings regularly, others may come occasionally to raise some specific point. It is in these meetings that people discuss new products or services that may be needed, new ideas which can be tried, new services for the town, improvements which can be made, or perhaps products or services which are running down so that new employment opportunities must be sought and developed. Advisors can also be called in when required from one of several non-government Employment Monitoring or Commercial Development Services.

Local initiative ensures that local needs are provided and that local people are employed; coordination through upper levels ensures that there is collaboration where necessary. For example, if a local community decides to promote tourism for some scenic natural attraction, then transport, accommodation and advertising can be coordinated with neighboring communities and at County level. Coordination also provides an order of priorities where labor or capital is scarce, so that resources can be apportioned productively.

A local Community Planning Council meets regularly in the Hilltown whose atrium and terraced apartments we have recently explored. In the most recent debate a representative of management from a local manufacturing plant discussed new trends in electronics which must be incorporated into their design and production processes; this in turn would require that a new training program be developed for local education. A speaker from the local Hotel Management Group advised that tourism in the area is increasing, requiring more overnight accommodation and some additional walking paths, developed in conjunction with existing transit lines.

Another item debated concerned a local industry which is running down because its major product has been outdated by new technological developments; what can be done to replace the potential loss of employment? An advisor from one of the Economic Monitoring Services suggests that contact be made with a firm in another part of the Region which has ideas for expansion but lacks available workers due to full employment.

In these meetings, the Performance Audits of local infrastructure services are also reviewed. The Chief Administrator of the local Community Transit Management Team, a small group which operates four Radial Lines and their dependent Rural Lines in coordination with the overall County Administration, has been invited in so that her Team may be congratulated on producing the best Performance Audit in the Region for the fourth consecutive quarter.

Thus business and the community together establish an on-going plan of action and priorities. The Community Planning Council decisions are also used as guidelines for the investment of "public credit", a term which may require brief explanation.

A credit facility or system of accounting ("money" in Old Age terms!) remains an economic necessity in the New Age for registering an account of the amount of creative energy or labor each individual has either contributed or taken from the community effort. It also has the traditional purposes of facilitating trade in goods and services, as well as saving and investment. Without some kind of a credit system trade would revert to barter, while saving, and thus also investment, would be seriously impeded.

An aspect of the New Earth credit system immediately recognizable to 1990s readers would be the servicing of customer and business accounts and loans, which is administered through the familiar network Banking System.

A major difference however, lies in the attitude of Banks to the credit facility they are handling. In the old days the credit which Banks created as part of the national credit flow was erroneously regarded as the "property" of the Bank and was often used for highly dubious speculative purposes. In the New Earth individuals may naturally do whatever they like with their own personal savings. But the credit created by the Banks as part of the public credit flow is recognized as a Community Resource which should therefore be directed in the broad interests of the Community. The Banking System is thus required to direct credit in ways which will ensure the continuing development and productivity of the economy, and provide the facilities necessary to enjoy its resultant prosperity.

Individual Banks call upon independent experts to assess all new loan opportunities. New businesses will be assisted where necessary to ensure that their projects, pre-planning and projections are viable; regular subsequent monitoring ensures that the business performs according to its projections so that remedial action can be taken promptly when necessary.

Banks are also required to direct credit according to an order of priorities for which the Banking Sector relies on the Community Planning Councils. The interest rate charged to borrowers remains unchanged at a low rate which reflects only the cost of administering the credit loan.

The Central Bank of each Region is responsible for regulating the overall quantity of credit circulating through the economy. More specifically, it is required to maximize credit availability within the productive capacity of the economy, or in other words, to ensure *full employment*. In the New Age everyone wants and expects to contribute and develop their creative talents in a rewarding job of work; if just one single person was unable to do so it would be considered degrading, a waste of talent - and a reflection of unacceptably poor economic management!



Full employment in the Old Age was impossible to achieve since economic expansion towards full employment was always accompanied by inflation. This is not a problem in the New Age, for pay and prices are based purely on the evaluated labor contained in a product or service and are therefore stable and not subject to inflation even in conditions of full employment. This condition of total monetary stability is ensured in turn by the familiar New Age combination of goodwill and a well-organised system.

The approach to pay and prices in the New Age is influenced first and foremost by the more enlightened attitude of people towards one another. As to their pay, the preoccupation of most people is not to get as much as they can out of each other, but rather that they should not take from society more than they give. The same rule applies to prices: no one would want to feel that their asking price for a product or service was unfair or excessive. The pay for the job, or the price of a product or service should be a fair reflection of the work and skill involved; in this way everyone can be sure that trade in all its aspects is fair and equal, value for value.

To achieve this objective, a standard Pay and Price Evaluation system, constantly reviewed and whenever necessary updated, is used to measure work in all its forms and at all levels, taking into account everything from training and responsibility to job satisfaction or concentration. By means of this system a fair remuneration can be established for each job, avoiding both the need and the embarrassment of having to argue over it.

Similarly, prices are established solely by taking the total outgoing expenditure on materials, remunerations, overheads and appropriate capital repayments, then apportioning this total over the products or services rendered. This is calculated on a yearly or half-yearly basis.

Of course this price-calculation process cannot always be precise, so firms may inadvertently make profits at the end of the year, or sometimes losses. Losses are held over to next year and remedial steps taken. Modest profits, this being more generally the case, are apportioned according to formulas set by law and by custom. Part goes to an emergency reserve fund; part goes to the Company for research and development; part goes to the co-workers at all levels in recognition of the success of their collective enterprise. Any surplus is regarded as an excess taken from the customers, and a downward adjustment of future prices would be made.

By this relatively simple system everyone is happy that they are paid in relation to the work they contribute, and prices fairly reflect the work which the goods and services "contain".

Thus workers and consumers can be confident, without ever having to think about it, that without any fuss or argument there is a fair remuneration for every job and a fair price for every product and service. Indeed economic historians in the New Age look back with horror at the strikes and lockouts, often violent, which so often accompanied the older process of "free collective bargaining"!

Another major advantage of a universally established Pay, Profit and Price Evaluation system is the resultant monetary stability. The universal use of a stable evaluation system eliminates the possibility of inflation - a concept now consigned to the history books. Thus it is no longer necessary to put the economy into recession and maintain a permanent condition of

unemployment in order to check potential or actual inflation.

This being the case it is now considered quite normal that there should be a rewarding job of work available for everyone who wants one. Youngsters can easily find part-time work to provide some independent income or to complement their studies. No one lives under a cloud of fear that they might be made redundant when alternative employment is easy to find. And "retirement" in the sense of enforced idleness as a penalty for maturing years is a thing of the past; as people get older they retire gently, doing a little less each year but retaining their skills and continuing to make a useful contribution to society and their community, perhaps in a teaching or advisory capacity.

Full employment opportunity coupled with locally based planning ensures that everyone is able to find work in their own community whatever its size. Physical access to work is also made easy by the compact design of communities, as exemplified particularly in the hilltowns. Within each hilltown access to offices, design studios, and factory control rooms is always within easy walking and elevator reach of the home, and "commuting" time is rarely more than a pleasant five minutes' walk or elevator ride.

The production of physical goods and appliances in the New Age differs from the old days when globalization was the catchword and large factories produced centrally for distribution over a wide area. In the New Age it is not considered efficient to move large quantities of goods from one part of the planet to another, and there is not the motive of profit or self-aggrandizement which makes for global corporations. Technology, designs and technical expertise are indeed developed provincially or globally for use on a wide scale to achieve economy and excellence; but designs and informational systems are then licensed in the form of computer programs for use by local businesses. Detailed programs can be fed directly into automated machines for local manufacture of products molded to the most sophisticated designs.

A typical manufacturing facility can be found in the industrial area of this particular Hilltown. It produces a variety of kitchen appliances, such as food processors and whole-grain grinders, mainly for sale in the towns and villages of the local County. These products are all based on various well-known, world-class designs which have been licensed from one of the many specialist industrial design companies whose function is to develop new products or ideas, and to continuously refine and improve existing ones.

Within the factory's translucent white walls and double-height ceiling, lit by a soft, evenly spread form of electroluminescence, fully automated machines are silently filling computer-generated molds with a liquid material which is then crystallized through the application of certain high frequencies into a diamond-hard component, a method widely used in industrial products as well as in larger structures.

This material is based on the abundant resource of clear or pigmented water, which is then pumped into watertight molds and irradiated in the mold with certain high frequency rays to alter its molecular structure, in effect permanently "freezing" the water into a diamond-hard crystallized form. This material can be left clear for glass walls and windows where light is wanted and privacy is not required, or for other glass-like products such as elegant goblets and

other items of tableware. Opaque forms of the material are obtained by including a pigmentation; this is used for virtually all large structures and buildings, as well as for manufactured goods, such as machinery, household appliances, transport vehicles and trackways and even the translucent marble-like pathways that people walk on in the parks.

Once the "diamond-crystal" material has been hardened, components are automatically ejected from the molds, and by making use of the various built-in molded connection points, they can be rapidly assembled by automatic machinery. The whole process can be remotely monitored with the help of computers and video cameras from offices in a high gallery overlooking the central atrium. Apart from a few maintenance personnel in occasional attendance as required or on a short-shift basis, the only other signs of humanity in the factory itself might be a few curious explorers or a party of schoolchildren on an educational visit in the visiting galleries.

The manufacturing and assembly facilities, located on the lower levels between the central Atrium and the terraced housing, have direct access to the automated goods delivery system offering the large containers of the "Inter-Regional" freight system, or the smaller containers of the "autodelivery" system for local delivery.

The large containers, ten feet square by twenty to thirty feet long, are magnetically levitated and individually propelled by linear-induction coils, and travel between communities totally underground in tunneling. They are destination-coded and can be computer-directed to any part of the County or Region. Except in the case of extra-large sized shipments, such as for a major piece of machinery, these large containers are filled with smaller containers in several modular sizes; the consolidated load traveling between Counties can then be broken down at its destination, and the smaller containers delivered locally by the "autodelivery" system.

There is a considerable flexibility in labor work schedules. Actual working times are arranged in several shifts to ensure a round-the-clock continuity of service to the customers. Individual time worked is arranged between small groups of working colleagues to suit personal convenience and the overall requirements of the business. The spirit is easy-going and relaxed; but reliability in relation to one's work commitments and colleagues is always scrupulously observed. No one is ever late in honoring a commitment, and last-minute changes are always agreed with colleagues.

Holidays too are arranged to suit mutual convenience. A few days may be taken here and there for some special personal or family occasion, and people will often take a week's break for an extended visit or a country ramble. The average annual holiday is one to two months. Longer holidays to distant places or other planets are taken every two or three years. Another popular option is temporary job-trading; people doing similar work in different areas will trade jobs and accommodation with one another for a change of scene.

There are no "statutory" holidays, though everyone by common consent takes three days off to celebrate the changing of the year from old to new. At this time all non-essential services shut down and everyone enjoys the holiday spirit.

The atmosphere at work is friendly and informal; yet this conceals a high standard of

organization. Whether in production or services, the correct quantities of components and materials required are always on hand when they are needed; work-flow is properly organized; working conditions are pleasant. Participants in any commercial enterprise at all levels take their responsibilities to their colleagues and customers very seriously, and professional competence is a matter of pride and prime importance.

Especially important is the responsibility which every enterprise and every individual participant feels towards the customer, as well as to the suppliers and distributors, to the whole community in which the enterprise is situated, and to the educators who provide the work expertise.

Every business has an Executive Supervisory Board representing the business's "stakeholders": those who have a direct interest in its success. This includes the staff at all levels whose jobs depend on the good management of the business; the Bank responsible for the financial investment; the local community which depends on the business for its prosperity; the business's "significant suppliers" or distributors; the consumers who use the products or services; and the local educators who see the business as a vehicle for the talents they have encouraged and developed. This Executive Board oversees and monitors the firm's overall business activity, reviews performance and future trends.

A business still has "Managers" but they are not considered superior or privileged in any way, financially or otherwise. They simply have a role to play like everyone else, their role being to take an overall view of production and operation, and to coordinate the different functions or departments. Managers are also responsible for introducing improvements suggested by operatives and for the adoption of any new "Inter-Regional Optimum Standards" which may be appropriate to the business. The "Optimum Standards" concept and the high status which it is accorded contributes significantly to the continuous improvement in design, systems and general productivity.

Research companies work constantly to improve designs and work systems, using their own in-house research and listening both to workers and consumers. Their findings are thoroughly tested and new or improved techniques, ideas and designs are incorporated into the Inter-Regional Optimum-quality Standards Database. Every business is required to be conversant with the latest "Optimum Standards" additions and amendments, and to ensure that any relevant improvements are adopted as soon as possible. It is also considered important to "contribute to the flow", and businesses and their workers take a pride in making continuing improvements large and small in research, design, production and management methods which if found effective are then communicated to the Standards Database for additional testing and promulgation.

Every business must also produce and publish a monthly independently audited TPA, or Total Performance Audit detailing the financial performance, together with statistics on many other factors such as customer satisfaction, response to queries, faults, quality, workplace conditions, response to and adoption of Standards improvements, and so on. The list will vary for each business. The TPA is reviewed by the Executive Supervisory Board and any shortcomings are quickly rectified.

Goodwill prevails; but the systems are in place and are strictly monitored. The Community Planning Councils provide a forum in which business activity can be reviewed, new services can be planned and full employment ensured. This in turn guides the flow of credit into productive investment. Pay and Price Evaluation, combined with a high standard of management and pleasant working conditions ensure a stable industrial and business climate. Designs, production systems and services are continuously improved, backed by the assistance of centralized "Optimum Standards".

As a result, bankruptcies and business failures in the New Age are virtually non-existent; equally rare is any form of industrial dissension. Everyone enjoys their work, taking a pride in excellence, and pleasure in service to their colleagues and customers. The resultant prosperity, quality of life and available leisure time in turn provide the foundation of material wellbeing allowing mankind to concentrate on artistic, intellectual, and spiritual development.

---

## Chapter Eight:

### THE COUNTY CENTER

While every effort has been made to create as much variety and range of services as possible within the basic Hilltown concept, the more specialised cultural and economic services need a larger supporting population in the form of a County Center city situated at the heart of the County. This must be easily accessed by radial transport lines connecting the surrounding Hilltowns. Therefore, within most Hilltowns the transport arrangements share certain basic layout features in common. Somewhere in the middle of every central Atrium, glass elevators are available to take travelers down to the transit platforms invariably situated below.

At the first level below the Atrium, the local Rural Lines connecting with outlying villages and recreational areas terminate at their own six- or eight-sided platform. The glass elevators then continue down to a lower level which serves the faster County Radial Line linking the Hilltowns with the City at the County Center.

The County Radial Line platform is laid out in a square, each side serving a different direction of travel: two sides for the Radial line traveling to and from the County Center, and two for the Ring Line which circles around to the other Hilltowns located at the same distance from the County Center. This square platform arrangement with crossovers for the four lines on the same level at each corner, allows passengers to make an immediate and level interchange from one line to another, while the centrally placed glass elevators provide access to the Rural Line platforms above and the Atrium.

Leaving the Hilltown by the Radial Line, bound for the County Center, the train remains in tunnel for some distance so as not to intrude on the town's views and surrounding park amenities. The "tunnels" are not dull or boring however, for the natural surface has been cut smooth and finished to a high polish using disintegrating/transmuting rays, then stabilized with a clear diamond-crystal lining which enhances the beauty of the original natural veins and patterns. The tunnel is softly and evenly illuminated as the vehicle passes through, often with

some special geological feature highlighted.

Once outside the Hilltown limits the line rises above ground onto a crystal-clear trackway, designed to provide minimum visual intrusion on the surrounding environment and raised to provide an unobstructed passage beneath for animals and people. At times the track may be built into a grassy embankment or cutting to minimize visual impact; in such cases bridges or underpasses provided at frequent intervals satisfy the planning requirement of minimum impediment for humans and wildlife while maintaining the essential segregation of this fully automated system.

The track and its supporting pillars are molded in the clear diamond-crystal material as used in most structures on the New Earth. For much of its length the track and supporting pillars are transparent and therefore almost invisible from a distance. In some cases a subtle tint or a slight degree of opaqueness in the trackway has been introduced to reflect and harmonize with the colors and mood of the surrounding environment.

The magnetically levitated transit vehicle is wider and more spacious than those used for the Rural Line, but it is similar in that it is articulated in short sections with unobstructed through-access and visibility from one end to the other. Molded from the usual diamond-crystal glass-like material, its lower walls are opaque and above waist level there is a transparent dome roof giving a totally unobstructed view of sky and countryside. This offers the passengers a sense of intimate contact with the passing scene. In bright sunshine the overhead transparent section darkens automatically through a photo-chromic reaction to preserve a comfortable light level.

Running beneath the passenger transport lines in separate underground tunnelling are the automated goods container systems, and service tunnels for any power, communication and water pipeline networks that may be interlinked to other communities, cities and Regions.

The Radial Line train, supported and powered by magnetic levitation and linear induction, is now skimming silently at high speed over its elevated track towards the next town. The track along this particular stretch is bordered by a formal avenue of trees, with periodic gaps so that the passengers may briefly enjoy some special view. Soon it descends once again under the next Hilltown, briefly glimpsed from the train as a cone shaped green hill similarly covered in terraced housing and greenery. As the train draws into the platform and comes to a halt, its doors aligned with those set in the glass platform walls simultaneously slide open. Several passengers get out here, making for the central glass elevators which will take them up to the next level for the local Rural Lines or up another level to the town's central Atrium.

A low warning chime sounds, the doors close and the train smoothly and rapidly gathers speed in the illuminated tunnel, the various minerals in its rockface sparkling brightly. Very soon the train rises up into the open countryside once more and speeds on its way over the diamond-crystal trackway towards its final destination: the Central City at the hub of the County. There will be two stations serving the City itself however, for the City is built in two distinct rings, an outer ring and an inner central area.

The first is an outer ring of sloping terraced housing in the form of a continuous circular low

green hill over two miles in diameter. This circular housing Ring is varied in height and skyline, and its sides are covered - as usual! - by bushes, flowers, small trees and greenery.

The City has its own population of permanent residents living on the terraced slopes of this Ring. Some face outwards to the open surrounding countryside. Others prefer to face into the parkland surrounding the City Center enclosed by the Ring, with views over trees and green areas laid out more formally following the 18th century English tradition. The inner parkland's rural, almost uninhabited appearance when seen from the homes on the outer Ring facing inwards with their inspiring view of the central sloping glass Centre City, is deceptive; for concealed within its folds and clumps of trees are numerous formal gardens and recreational areas linked by a network of footpaths, with many colorful and scented beds of flowers, decorative bushes and trees. The contours of the park are slightly varied - there are even one or two little valleys and low hillocks. Set amongst the clumps of trees are numerous small outdoor recreational pavilions, and the extensive network of walking paths gives the park a pleasantly "uncrowded" feeling. Several decorative lakes provide residence for large populations of ducks, swans and many visiting birds. Other pools, though natural in appearance and irregularly shaped, are set aside for human recreation and bathing. Special jogging tracks and exercise areas are provided for the more dedicated fitness enthusiasts, most of whom seem to prefer the very early morning for their activities. Another regular sight in the first rays of the morning sun are the little groups doing their beautiful slow-motion body- and mind-relaxing movements taken from the ancient Chinese tradition of calisthenics.

In the midst of this circle of green parkland the City Center shines like a brilliant jewel: a large stepped "octagonal pyramid" over 650 feet high, its glass-like surfaces left largely unadorned as a contrast to the green parkland and surrounding greenery-covered hill Ring, its unashamed brilliance affirming its role as the County's cultural and administrative Center.

This particular County Center city represents just one of many "visions" created by the returning Earth Peoples on the Mother Ships. Every city, every town, every village in every Region on the New Earth is different in shape and layout, giving as much opportunity as possible for creativity and new ideas, and ensuring that everyone can live in the sort of environment they prefer.

As the Radial Line approaches the City's outer Ring it dives underground, then decelerates smoothly and rapidly before making its first City stop located under the outer Ring. The platform is again four-sided, for the County Radial Line intersects here with the outer Ring's own circular line.

Central elevators take passengers up into the huge Atrium which runs in a continuous circle inside the circumference of the Ring, forming a covered "boulevard" over six miles in total length. It is flanked by cafés, shops and little garden areas, grouped in clusters to create a sense of several different "neighborhoods". The Atrium Boulevard is a favorite venue for extended promenades circling around the different neighborhoods of the Ring, particularly popular in wet weather.

Set along the upper galleries at each side of the Atrium Boulevard are offices and shops, while underneath the Ring's outer sloped terraced housing are the usual factory and workplace areas.

Even in this regional cultural center there are plenty of local manufacturing and service industries within easy reach of local residents.

Frequent glass elevators along the Atrium Boulevard offer a leisurely ride up to the roof and the 200-foot wide rooftop garden that circles right around the top of the Ring. Here is a whole new world to explore! Several main paths wind among beds of flowers and clumps of scented bushes, while smaller paths lead off to "secret" little roof-top gardens and secluded spaces many of which are known only to dedicated local explorers! One of the main paths is covered by a glass roof and there are many glass-walled and glass-roofed alcoves and little cafés for rest and refreshment or shelter from occasional rain showers. A walkable glass strip set into the surface of the main central pathway allows ample daylight to filter down to the Atrium Boulevard below. There are many small buildings rising above the circular roof-top garden promenade of the Ring, serving a multitude of purposes: they might be art galleries for paintings or sculptures, little recital rooms or semi-covered recreation areas. Their walls are mainly transparent or faintly opaque to make maximum use of their setting under the sun or stars, their glass domed or pyramid-shaped roofs adding a touch of visual excitement to the overall skyline as seen from a distance.

After its stop at the outer Ring the Radial Line train quickly covers the last short section of its journey, continuing beneath the interior city parkland to reach the great octagonal central glass pyramid which lies at the hub of the County Center. The train arrives at a large multi-storied interchange station beneath the central pyramid's main Atrium. Here there are two levels of square County Radial Line interchange platforms, one above the other connected by glass elevators, each platform serving four of the total of eight Radial Lines. This being the County Center it is also served by the high-speed "Inter-City" transit system from a third platform at an even deeper level with the usual square, four-direction interchange form. This Inter-City, or Inter-County transportation system interconnects in a grid pattern with the other County Centers in the Region, so the square platform serves the East-West, and the North-South lines in both directions. In this particular case there are nine Counties and their centers within the Region.

The "Inter-City" system is not limited to its home Region however, for many of the services will continue in their direction of travel beyond the Regional boundaries to connect with other Regions, as was done in international travel between countries of the old Age. The method of transportation used in the Inter-City and Inter-Regional Systems differs somewhat from the terrestrial-based Rural and Radial Lines. Whereas the wide single-unit vehicles of this system also travel on tracks magnetically levitated whilst in tunnel under the City Centers, once they are well outside the City perimeter the tunnel rises up to the surface and they then carry on upwards as airborne space-craft - an event which never ceases to thrill first-time travelers of any age!

Once airborne, these hybrid vehicles, with their own onboard magnetic/electrical generation facilities, function like all planetary spacecraft in the New Age, traveling at great speeds within the envelope of an artificially created vacuum. This vacuum performs a multiple function: it prevents air friction from affecting the craft's surface, and is also used both to propel and to steer the craft. A full vacuum is induced in the direction of travel and a nil-vacuum at the "rear"; this allows the planet's powerful inherent atmospheric pressure to propel the craft "into" the vacuum at enormous speeds. A partial vacuum to left and right assists in maintaining the craft precisely



on the required course. By additionally inducing a vacuum at the "rear", the craft, it can if necessary, be brought smoothly to a fast stop. The external vacuum is generated by powerful multiple cathode ray emitters mounted around the exterior surfaces which ionize the air particles around the craft, thus creating a controllable vacuum at any desired point or area. Through reaching speeds of between 6,000 and 12,000 miles an hour, travel between County Centers not only takes only a matter of minutes but no more than an hour or so to reach the most distant parts of the globe.

Above the Inter-City, and the two Radial Line platforms is the main Atrium concourse area, accessed by the usual centrally located glass elevators. In this octagonal pyramid at the heart of the City the Atrium is of even vaster proportions than the Hill Towns, measuring a quarter of a mile across at the base, and rising up 500 feet to the Panorama Promenade where the interior structure meets the 150-foot high octagonal glass pyramid forming the Atrium covering.

As arriving travelers step out of the glass elevators into the base of this giant Atrium Concourse they find themselves also at the foot of what appears to be a natural rocky hill in the central area. Rising to a height of almost 100 feet it can be explored along gently sloping paths and steps, and proves to be a world on its own. Within its multiple folds and contours are tiny rock pools with water lilies and little Japanese lanterns, small clumps of graceful bamboo, waterfalls, and tunnels beneath overhanging greenery, with a profusion of exotic plants and flowers everywhere. One secluded area of this small world is home to many colorful and often noisy birds who, the reader may be assured, are resident there entirely at their own volition! At the "summit" of the hill, a "lookout" provides a vantage point from which one can survey the atrium around and below, or look up to the pyramid glass roof high above.

And there is yet another option, which new arrivals might like to take: right beside the station elevator in the center of the Atrium is a huge transparent column soaring up 650 feet to the very apex of the octagonal glass pyramid overhead. It terminates inside a large café-restaurant which revolves slowly within the Apex glass pyramid, rather like those often found in the Radio/TV Towers of the Old World. This huge café-restaurant is actually divided into multiple areas providing a choice of atmosphere and style. The inner rings of seating and tables, those not close to the window walls, are raised, each ring being a step higher, so that everyone can enjoy the views across the inner parkland and over the outer Ring (which is much lower in height) to the rolling countryside beyond. The outside atmosphere is so pure that on a clear day one can see for hundreds of miles around. This is a favorite place to celebrate a special occasion or to bring friends who are visiting the City for the first time.

The great Central Atrium below is the hub of the County where people from all over the area come to meet and to participate in the enormous range of cultural activities which can be found in the Central City. The whole atmosphere here is alive with creative activity.

The Atrium itself is a huge tropical paradise of exotic plants and trees vibrant with life, their leaves shimmering with the excitement of the activity around them. The odd monkey or colorful bird can often be seen peering through the foliage.

This is the place to see and be seen, to enjoy the ever-changing parade of people, to make new

friends or meet old ones, to read or relax, enjoy some light refreshment, work on a laptop computer, or play some table game with anyone who's interested (an ancient form of Chinese chess has recently been resurrected and is currently very popular here).

Around the Atrium periphery are numerous attractive counters dispensing a great variety of pastry and baked goods, fruit, fresh fruit juices and hot drinks, which people collect on trays then take over to one of the eating areas where elegant white tables and chairs are set under palm, mango and other tropical trees, perhaps grouped around a turquoise-tiled pool with its own small fountain.

Though New Age people dress for simplicity and comfort, their clothes are always color-coordinated and chosen with care. Everyone manages to look effortlessly immaculate, with clothes fresh and clean, hair shiny and skin healthy. The atmosphere is definitely casual, yet there is an air of sophistication and worldliness among these relaxed, confident and smiling people.

The sense of activity, of things to do, and the ever-present challenge of exploration is almost overwhelming in this, the County's focal point, rather like the great "World Fairs" of the Old Earth. The floor of this enormous concourse, and its surrounding galleries, offer a never-ending array of traveling exhibitions mounted year round as well as the numerous permanent exhibitions, such as those at the huge Arts & Craft Center where all the best and most creative individual craftwork is displayed. There are working demonstrations of many types of crafts, together with their wonderfully individual products each so carefully made and finished, reflecting the enormous variety of creative artisan talent which has blossomed with the increased leisure time now available in the New Age.

Then there are Science and Art Museums, Concert Halls and Theatres of all sizes and shapes, extensive Halls of Learning and a vast Central County Library filled with books from all periods of history and a great collection of video and music recordings.

A cheerful colorfully dressed gentleman behind a pastry counter in one of the busy café terrace areas tips his yellow top hat to the passers-by. "This is the Hub of our World, Ladies and Gentlemen" he announces. And no one in the smiling crowd would dream of disagreeing with him.

---

## Chapter Nine:

### THE REWARDS OF LEISURE

Though cultural, educational and recreational facilities abound in and around every town and village, the City at the center of the County is by design and general agreement the place where mind and intellect find the greatest concentration of art and culture, entertainment and education, therapies and mental stimulation. Here people with new ideas can put them to an open-minded public in one of the many small or large gathering places which can be used freely and with little formality.

A real-time "notice board" in the form of a central databank details the enormous variety of events and activities on offer with their times and locations. This service can be accessed from screens throughout the City and surrounding communities, as well as from the personal *communicators* which many people carry with them. It is equally simple, via voice activation or keyboard, to reserve a meeting or performance space and enter the details of what you are offering.

The reservation and use of space may seem casual to Old Age readers but there are more than enough spaces of all kinds and sizes to suit every need, and users are very conscientious. No one would consider announcing an event without presenting it, and spaces are always left tidy, ready for the next user.

Another significant factor concerning the use of urban space is that of cost.

In the Old Age, land was bought and sold as an "investment". When a town or city grew in attraction and population, landowners were able to ask higher and ever higher prices and rents, so the fate of the city was already sealed. As prices moved up in the old European cities the familiar meeting places, the cafés where people had been congregating, chatting, and reading the papers for centuries gradually became more and more expensive and many were forced out of business. In America this set in motion the infamous "flight to the suburbs" to cheaper greenfield sites, and thus many city centers gradually died. In the New Age the use of urban space, a communally-owned asset, is priced only to reflect the capital write-off and maintenance costs, remaining both reasonable and stable.

The built environment here in this City has been carefully planned and constructed to be varied and exciting, while providing numerous formal and informal spaces for events and activities as well as occasions for the chance encounters which New Age people so much enjoy.

In many of the interior and exterior areas of the central core of this City much of the essential spirit of the Old Age cities has somehow been recreated. There are small stone-paved squares surrounded by lush greenery and intimate corners hidden away, "secret" courtyards at the end of narrow passageways, and some special secluded areas with a sign of two hands placed palms together indicating that they are set aside for quiet meditation. In contrast, there are many wide, imposing avenues run around the outside of the stepped gleaming pyramid hill at different heights for summer strolling.

Whatever anyone wants to do, there's somewhere here to do it. You can stroll, sit, watch the world go by, read or work, attend meetings or concerts large or small, listen to or give an impromptu lecture, consult astrologers and natural therapists, learn ancient Chinese mind-control exercises, swim in one of the glassed-in tropical-garden pools set into the outside surface, or find a quiet corner in the surrounding parkland where you can sit for several hours and hardly see a soul.

In the evenings people still like to "dress up" for one of the many musical concerts, dramas, comedies or documentary displays. The evening outing may be preceded or followed by a more formal dinner in a pleasant setting along one of the high galleries overlooking the Central Atrium

with its myriad soft lights splashing the tropical plants and trees with color.

To readers in the Old Age who may be wondering if "dining out" can be much fun when all you can eat is virtually a fruitarian diet... the answer is that only when you have tasted for yourself the New Earth's fruits, nuts and grains, so much more varied and so much richer in flavor and nutrition, only then will you begin to see that even with very little preparation every meal can be a taste sensation. And the New Age chefs certainly know how to prepare the finest, freshest ingredients in an unending variety of ways, using subtle flavors and seasonings, drawing upon the many culinary traditions of the Old World or creating new taste sensations. Whether presented as a buffet display or on individual plates, dishes are always a visual delight, arranged with the utmost care and an eye for color and texture.

Nor should it be forgotten that the greatest benefits of New Age food lie in the after-effects it *doesn't* have! No one ever gets up after a meal feeling over-stuffed or lethargic, nor is there the longterm damage to health which was a feature of much of the Old Age food.

New Age health education teaches that 99% of all illnesses suffered in the old days was caused by fats blocking the body's channels, from the larger arteries pumping blood around the heart, to the many tiny capillaries in the body such as those that serve the brain cells and which when blocked can cause a stroke or partial memory loss. As New Age nutritionists put it very simply: none of your bodily channels will ever get blocked by the cleansing qualities of pure fruits!

Good health is considered a pleasure to be cultivated and enjoyed in the New Age, and the physical body is always maintained in top condition. The focus in the New Age is very much on spiritual development and evolution, and as people often like to observe, "the body is the vehicle for the spirit".

Though relaxed and plentiful exercise is generally preferred, there are gymnastic facilities in every town and city, where people go for a combination of exercise and physical checkup. It is quite usual for people to look in regularly at their local Health Center for an "aura-scan". A popular alternative is a deep, relaxing manipulative massage followed by a hot steam bath and a cold dip. This not only tones up and rejuvenates the body, it also allows the expert masseur, whose art combines that of the osteopath or chiropractor, to check over the physical body for any minor dislocations, stress areas, or other abnormalities which can then be quickly rectified.

If there is any deeper unease, perhaps resulting from an unresolved fear or reaction to some traumatic past event, a Healer similar in qualifications and function to the ancient Egyptian Seer Priests will look into the patient's personality and history for the original cause. Quite often the remedy will involve reviewing one's personal Akashic Records then going back under hypnosis to a specific place and time which the healer has indicated in order to re-live some inappropriate action, confront it, and absorb it, thus nullifying its after-effects.

On the rare occasions where there is some physical problem with the body, herbal remedies will be used, or treatment in which a form of magnetic energy is directed to the affected area. Surgery, that is to say physical operations on the bodily flesh, is no longer practised. The higher vibration rate of the Fifth Dimension prevents the body from being subject to attack by negative

viruses and bacteria or the heavy effects on it of the lower vibration density of the former Third Dimension physical plane. Physical damage is quickly restored through magnetic and frequency realignment of the affected part with its original Etheric blueprint.

While organized games are popular in the New Age, competitive sport is not played quite the way it used to be. People play purely for pleasure, and games might seem somewhat chaotic to Old Age eyes since good nature and having fun take precedence over tiresome rules and there is less inherent desire to compete or dominate.

One very popular recreation on the New Earth is known as the "wilderness experience". The typical County consists of its Central City at the hub, with its dependent towns, villages and neighborhoods surrounding and linked to it, the density gradually becoming thinner and the character more "laid-back" and rural the farther one gets from the Center. Though adequately spread to allow plenty of natural environment between habitation areas, the County is relatively compact. Between Counties however, there is always a substantial area of wilderness. This gives identity to the County, and provides breathing space for Nature, as well as recreational space for those seeking solitude.

The "wilderness experience" gives Humans a chance to commune intimately with Nature in all her aspects. This was of course a fairly common practice in the old days, but today in the New Age, "communion with Nature" takes on a different, and a much deeper significance. It is possible in the New Age to communicate with animals, birds, even trees and plants telepathetically on a higher, spiritual level. This is partly an aspect of the general awareness that all Creation is One - this being understood as a very practical fact, not a matter of high-sounding words!

New Age people are fully aware that they as individuals are an integral part of the whole of Creation, an attitude which makes it very easy to identify "self" with every aspect of the natural surroundings. In the case of animals and birds, communication can be more direct; this is speech on a mental level and can reach considerable depths of mutual understanding particularly through those humans willing to give of their time and patience. Even for ordinary walkers and hikers it is quite common for animals and humans to exchange greetings and routine information on such topics as the weather or the condition of the trail. Animals may also approach humans for help, perhaps to remove a stone lodged in a hoof or a thorn in the side. On the rare occasion when a walker or climber may have a serious physical accident it would be quite normal for animals to come instinctively to the rescue, to run for help or to keep an injured body warm while waiting for the rescue party.

*The wilderness is wilderness.* So the expression goes, and although there are trails cleared, signs put out where necessary, and small hospitality cabins provided, these intrusions are all kept very rustic in character, designed and located to make the minimum of impact on the natural scene. This is done out of respect for Nature, and the Humans too, for those enjoying the spirit and atmosphere of the wilderness will not want to be confronted at every turn by human artifacts!

The small hospitality cabins are for individual or family use rather than being "communal". They are well spaced out to maintain the feeling of human isolation and wilderness communication,

though the occupants are generally happy to welcome passers-by for refreshment and conversation. Hospitality is a great tradition in the New Age; its arts are even taught in schools! The two main rules of hospitality are first that the host should offer it freely, generously and with love; the second is that the guest should never abuse the privilege. As the saying goes, "always leave your host wishing you had stayed longer!"

The "wilderness experience" provides an opportunity for self-refreshment and a mutually enriching communion with the "wildlife". But it is also practiced more seriously as a unification of self with the whole of creation, and as such it is seen as an important contribution to the individual's training and evolutionary progress.

With short and flexible working times there is plenty of opportunity for every kind of leisure pursuit either day-by-day or as part of a longer holiday break. Statistically the average annual length of holiday is currently about two months, though not necessarily all taken at one time.

There are so many ways of taking a holiday; many people simply travel around on the fully integrated transit systems, usually taking the slow Rural Lines as much as possible, such as to a scenically positioned resort-type accommodation. One can travel to a planned route, or simply "browse the system", taking whatever line and whatever direction looks appealing! On all transit vehicles it is possible to check accommodation at the next stop on the computer screen available in front of each seat; databases can be readily accessed giving descriptions and illustrations of local accommodation options, as well as descriptions of the surrounding area and things to see. Reservations are confirmed instantly through the computer terminal. Paying a deposit on a booking is unheard-of; but it is considered highly improper to make any kind of a reservation whether for transport, restaurant, hotel or whatever, then not turn up! Notice of cancellation is always meticulously given when reservations cannot be met.

Popular for shorter holidays, especially with families, are the Country Resorts of which there are quite a few in the outlying wilderness areas of every County located in various scenic spots such as lakesides, large forest clearings or mountain areas. They are always located on, or within a short walk of one of the Rural Lines. A typical resort might be a low semi-circular building in three sloping terraces of self-contained holiday apartments, with a green lawn, perhaps, sloping gently down to the lake in front. A café/restaurant serves the residents and passing walkers.

Life here is peaceful and relaxing, the days' activities consisting of mountain climbing or forest walking, perhaps returning tired and hungry - though bodily toned-up and spiritually refreshed - by the Rural Line transit. Early morning swims in the lakes are also popular, perhaps followed by a brisk half-hour walk before breakfast.

Despite the low profile of resort buildings and the relaxed, "communing-with-nature" pleasures enjoyed by their visitors, the accommodation would be considered luxurious by Old Age standards. Each apartment is a tastefully furnished suite, comprehensively equipped and immaculately maintained, fronted by its own private terrace-balcony. This is no exception but quite normal in the greater prosperity of the New Age, and affordable for everyone, large families included.

One can "stay put" for a couple of relaxing weeks, or make a tour of several resorts. Advance booking is simple by computer, and luggage can be sent forward by the autodelivery system so that one can enjoy an unencumbered walk to the next resort along the well marked woodland trails.

For a change of setting and tempo another popular option is a cruise in one of the large circular cruise airships which travel silently around the planet, presenting their passengers with a new and different scene every day. These air-borne cruise ships have exterior-facing suites right around the outer perimeter. They are capable of either floating offshore on water or alighting on dry land, allowing them to visit remote areas where there is no existing accommodation.

And for "something completely different" the more adventurous can travel in the interplanetary spaceships to see different ways of life on other planets. These spaceships depart from several "Interplanetary Ports" around the globe, directly connected to the nearest County Center by the Regional Inter-City high speed lines.

Learning is also considered a leisure activity in the New Age.

Everyone enjoys their work, as well as the pleasurable sensation of contributing to the society of which they are a part. An additional pleasure is that of practicing a skill, putting knowledge and expertise to use, then expanding them with further education and training. Work is there for everyone, it is productive and pleasant. There is thus an ever-present incentive to gain and improve skills, to develop talents to the full, and this is undertaken at all ages with considerable enthusiasm. Even in their later years people do not retire, they simply work shorter hours as they get older and continue to pursue their educational interests to improve their skills or keep up with the latest technological developments.

The needs of knowledge are richly provided for in the extensive Halls of Learning complete with libraries and archives. The Akashic Records can also be accessed to delve into history, or to explore the remoter corners of Earth or other planets through the medium of multi-dimensional "virtual reality". Learning is a pleasure, an on-going process that starts early and never really finishes, as youngsters embark on the great journey of knowledge, and people of all ages expand their skills or merely seek to satisfy their insatiable curiosity!

In mankind's previous phase on Earth, technology was still relatively backward, demanding long hours of hard work to satisfy the basic needs of life. Aggressive competition and strife occupied much energy, diverting it from more productive uses. In the New Age, physical sufficiency, the higher energies, and the universal spirit of cooperation combine to provide a high standard of living with physical prosperity and an abundance of cultural and intellectual facilities, set amidst the beauties of a cleansed and refreshed environment. Against this background mankind can now concentrate on more rewarding ideals and activities which might be loosely gathered together as "pursuing the true path of evolution". The needs of learning and evolving are an important component of leisure activities in the New Age.

---

## Chapter Ten:

## POLITICS & PARTICIPATION

While there are County, town, village and neighborhood bylaws dealing with purely local matters, the main body of legislation is debated and formulated at Regional level. It so happens that the County which has provided the setting for this brief visit to the New Earth is the seat of the Regional Legislature, the equivalent of a former National Legislature; it is here that the Regional Legislature conducts its debates and formulates legislation which is then submitted to the Regional Constitutional Executive for verification and ratification. At this point we might briefly review the legislative principles and procedures of the New Earth.

Government on the New Earth owes much to the experiences of past Earth history and draws upon the best of its ideals. But in essence it is radically different from anything known prior to the "Earth Changes", and this is due in no small part to the fundamental change in people's attitudes to one another.

In the New Age people are living on Earth on a higher evolutionary plane. Their own minds, bodies and emotions operate at a higher vibratory frequency, as does the world around them. The heaviness of the dense physical plane is gone, the air is lighter, the atmosphere brighter, colors more brilliant, gravity less heavy, and it is generally easier to "get things done". Man now has many forces and powers at his disposal, ranging from the almost free and limitless generation of electrical power, to the ability to electronically re-form the atoms of matter into new materials and shapes.

The physical "lightness" is paralleled in people's attitudes to themselves, their environment and to one another. There is no feeling of suspicion towards strangers, as their true intentions and thoughts are plainly visible in their auras. There is therefore a general feeling of relaxement, no awareness of life as a competitive game in which the "strongest" gets the prize. Aggressive competition is considered anti-social and wasteful, and people prefer to cooperate in a joint creative effort to enhance the goods and services they offer one another as well as the whole natural and built environment in which they live. There is a pervasive sense of warmth and affection between all people, those one knows, and those one has never met before, but whom one immediately treats as if they were part of one's own family. And this extends throughout the whole of Creation, animals and plants are not excluded!

Yet at the same time people hold one another's privacy in deep respect. No one would approach or address someone sitting quietly, being clearly in meditation or deep in thought. People speak quietly and conduct themselves politely in public, and in homes there is always mutual caring yet without any interference, judgment or criticism. People are careful not to impose upon one another in any way, and this is particularly reflected in their political institutions. There is no contradiction between openness and privacy; both are aspects of the mutual respect in which people hold one another and their environment in the New Age.

This attitude of *mutual respect* for the lives of others and for the whole of Creation is reflected in the Principle which guides politics and social affairs in the New Age. Throughout the New Earth, individuals, communities and society generally accept without question the *Principle of Mutual Respect* as the overall guiding principle of personal moral-behaviour. In the more formal



area of political administration, this becomes the *Principle of Liberty*, which states simply that "*we should all be free to do whatever we like, as long as we do nothing which harms or imposes upon others*". In this way, liberty for all is maximized.

Fortunately people no longer wish to harm one another, but government is nonetheless considered necessary as a service providing useful advice on correct social, environmental and commercial conduct, so that any possibility of imposition may be avoided.

The structure of government begins at the top with the *Principle of Liberty*, recognized and accepted as an expression of the Highest Wisdom and the Fundamental Laws of the Universe in their application to social conduct. This Principle is the one and only law which has validity and authority. All else, the procedures of government, legislators, administrators, and the whole body of legislation itself, together with the judicial and enforcement agencies... all is subservient to and derives authority from the Principle.

A Planetary Constitution sets out the very broad implications of the *Principle of Liberty* as legislative guidelines, as well as general rules of administrative conduct to be strictly observed by government. A Constitutional Executive at planetary level has ultimate responsibility for ensuring, through the continuous monitoring of legislation, that the *Principle* is consistently observed.

The *Principle* and *Constitution* are accepted universally throughout the planet. But the process of *Interpretation*, through which the *Principle* is applied to the changing pattern of everyday events and conditions to produce *Legislation*, is normally undertaken at Regional level to facilitate greater public involvement and allow for any appropriate variations to suit local conditions.

The *Principle of Liberty* is very precise and clear.

Inherent in this concept is a "presumption of liberty", a presumption that everyone is free to do whatever they like within their own path of evolution. The only qualification is that one's actions should not harm or actively impose upon others, either fellow humans, other living creatures, or the environment.

The Legislative process is initiated when it is claimed or established that an actual or proposed action by one person or party constitutes an imposition upon the Liberty of another or others. In this case protective legislation is required.

An imposition upon individual Liberty can also be caused by an existing law which is not specifically protective or which extends beyond simple protection of Liberty, thus initiating its own imposition. In this case the law in question must be modified or repealed.

Only when the perceived imposition has been identified and either eliminated or minimized can the legislative process be considered as completed.

The need for a new law, or the repeal or amendment of an existing law, can be set in motion by several different participants in the interpretive/legislative process: by professional legislators

who are constantly monitoring events and seeking to minimize imposition; by the Legislature's Representatives who maintain a continuing contact with citizens on a local basis; by alert individuals; or by the many special interest groups.

Although each County has up to ten political Representatives whose job it is to maintain a contact between citizen-customer and the Regional Government, most people consider themselves "represented" in the legislative process through their membership in one or several of the many Special Interest Societies.

There are literally hundreds of Special Interest Societies around the Region representing every shade of interest, opinion and expertise from civil liberties to environment and transport. These Societies or groups frequently represent an assemblage of considerable expertise, of informed users or consumers, retired professionals, and people devoted to their respective causes. The Societies are genuinely democratic in that they are supported by the subscriptions of Members and are thus responsible to the Members and responsive to their needs. If they fail in their purpose they simply "die" through lack of subscriptions and support. Conversely, as new issues and new concerns develop, new Societies are formed. Citizens can rely on their Societies to monitor Legislative Proposals in their specific area of interest, and to draw members' attention to any need for action. People generally take an active interest in their environment, commercial law and the maintenance of liberty, and most will belong to several different special interest groups, the choice reflecting individual interests.

These groups are not necessarily politically oriented. The Ramblers' Association for example normally occupies itself with path maintenance, providing way-shelters for walkers, and advising on itineraries. But the Association will also monitor any legislation which has a bearing on its members' use of trails and pathways, their location and maintenance. Young people are also encouraged to be active in political matters; all schools and educational establishments have their own debating societies which frequently contribute to Regional legislative debates.

Recognition of these Societies and special interest groups as participants in the legislative process has greatly improved participation and contributes constructively by bringing information and expertise which might otherwise be excluded. However these Societies do not act as, and would certainly not want to be seen as "pressure groups". Their object is not to push their own interests at the expense of others', but rather to ensure that every viewpoint is considered, and that all available expertise is brought to bear. The motive for joining is enthusiasm for the subject; the motivation for participation in the legislative proceedings is a love of and deep respect for Liberty.

Also represented in New Age legislative proceedings are animals and the environment.

The natural resources are not "owned" by people. The land and total natural environment belongs to Mother Earth, who permits Humans to use it for as long as they need to do so provided that they use it respectfully. The *Principle of Liberty* applies equally here too: *use the land, but do not use it in ways which are harmful to Mother Nature, or to other Humans or lifeforms*. This is reflected in practical terms throughout the legislative and resources-use planning procedures.

The natural environment, the totality of natural resources that constitutes Mother Earth, is recognized in the Constitution and in all legislative proceedings as a *Legal Entity* in its own right, represented by Counsel. The Natural Environment has its own rights of respect, protection and husbandry, and all proposed uses of natural resources must be considered from the Environment's own unique standpoint. The Planetary Being, Gaia or Mother Earth, is always consulted before any major surface changes are to be made, such as tunnelling, mining, change or damming of waterways, etc.

Similarly, animals and other lifeforms are also represented by Counsel, to ensure that their rights to live their own lives in their own way are at all times respected.

When a Legislative Proposal has been thoroughly debated and all sides have been heard, a draft Law will be formulated by the professional Legislators of the Legislative Service. The staff members however are not "career politicians" in situ for life. They are academics, writers, researchers and activists from the political, economic and constitutional fields, sometimes simply ordinary citizens who feel they might have a fresh outlook to contribute. These people join the Legislative Service at their own request or by invitation for a period of three years. A second term is not normally served concurrently, though a member may return after a minimum of four years' absence. In this way, a "club" atmosphere with its own narrowly defined outlook is avoided; fresh thought is brought in regularly. Members of the Service are paid according to standard remuneration scales, and "expense accounts" do not exist.

If the Draft Law thus formulated is agreed by all concerned parties as being the most accurate possible reflection of the *Principle of Liberty*, it will be passed as a proposal to the Regional Constitutional Executive whose specific responsibility is to ensure that the process of its debate and formulation was conducted in accordance with constitutionally defined procedures, and that the proposed Law accurately reflects the *Principle of Liberty*.

The purpose of Law, any law, is to prevent or to minimize a specific and clearly identified imposition. If the Law succeeds in this aim it will be passed; if it falls short, or if it exceeds its aim thus initiating a new imposition, it must be sent back for revision.

Following Verification by the Regional Constitutional Executive, Legislative Proposals are passed to the Administrative, Justice and Enforcement Agencies for application and are published for public information. Only then do Legislative Proposals become formally enacted and gain the "*Force of Law*".

It is extremely important that Administrative and Enforcement Agencies should not themselves distort the Law in any way, and that their personnel should conduct themselves correctly. It is the duty of the Regional Constitutional Executive to monitor the Administrative and Enforcement Agencies continuously in order to ensure that their conduct complies at all times with the provisions of the Constitution.

Enforcement in the sense of *advisory* administration is in general all that is necessary; this will include for example inspection of weighing and measuring devices used in retail trade, or hygiene standards employed in the preparation of food for public consumption. Actual physical

force similar to the Police Forces of the Old Age must of course be available to protect the public against willful lawbreakers, though such cases are rare.

The Legislative process also provides for the review of any law at any time either by the Legislature or by the Regional Constitutional Executive, when so requested by the Administrative, Judicial or Enforcement agencies. This may be occasioned when the detail of a law is found to be ambiguous or impractical in application.

The various Regional Constitutional Executives coordinate regularly at planetary level through a Supreme Planetary Constitutional Council in order to ensure consistency in law wherever possible.

Government is simpler in the New Age since it deals purely with *Legislation*. Community welfare, health and education services are operated as "Essential Public Services" on a normal commercial basis, though under particularly strict oversight by government, subject of course to all the normal Quality Laws, Price Evaluation and so on. In its now simplified, purely *Legislative* and *Enforcement* functions, Government can be more carefully controlled, its activities and their efficiency more closely monitored. And of course, its operating costs place a much lighter "tax" burden on its citizens!

One important aspect of New Age "Government" is that in no respect is it outside the law. Whatever laws are deemed necessary for citizens and business apply with equal validity to the Government. The Government is required to serve its customers, to maximize liberty, and to conduct its operations with the maximum efficiency and thus minimum cost. Employees of the Government are paid according to the Standard Evaluation System and are given no special privileges. Like any other business, the Government is not permitted a deficit on its current account. The Government is equally subject to Regional Optimum Standards in every aspect of its business conduct, and is required to produce a quarterly Total Performance Audit.

The Regional Constitutional Executive is responsible for monitoring the productive efficiency and financial accounting of all areas of government. Government performance is also monitored by two independent commercial Planetary Rating Agencies which publish twice-yearly audits covering the quality of Law, the resulting Liberty, customer satisfaction and operating costs for all the Regional governments. Both these Agencies are widely respected and their audits carefully studied; any Regional Government whose performance is down-rated suffers a severe blow to its reputation, and even in the New Age, "heads can roll"! Generally however, the strong personal motivation of service backed by strict regulations and continuous monitoring ensure that high standards are maintained.

A political idea which circulated from time to time in the Old Age was known as "Anarchy". This concept, and the "Anarchists" who promoted it, suffered from an inherent contradiction. On the one hand, anarchy means "without law" and in a state of lawlessness public misbehavior would clearly and quickly escalate. Even in the New Age, when "enforcement" is barely necessary, legislation is still needed as advice on proper political conduct. On the other hand, Anarchists believed that no person has the right to set him- or herself above others and to rule others. In the New Age this contradiction is resolved. The apparatus of Government exists to

debate, formulate and if necessary enforce laws for the guidance of citizens; but in no part of the process is one person set above another. Laws do not originate from an autocratic individual, nor from people be they in a minority or a majority. Laws in the New Age originate from a Principle. The Supreme Law to which all procedures and all people both in and out of government are subject is a Principle, namely *The Principle of Liberty*. A Principle, not a Person or The People, is the source of Law in the New Age.

And *Democracy*? New Age political analysts observe realistically that contrary to the widespread belief of their twentieth-century predecessors true *democracy* never really existed, for true democracy, or *power to the people*, can only be said to exist when all of the people are of one mind, not just the Majority imposing its will on the weaker Minority! In the New Age the *Principle of Liberty* is universally accepted; thus the process of interpretation is truly "democratic" in that everyone is agreed on the same objective. No one wishes to harm a fellow Human, another living creature or the environment; no one wishes to gain wealth or benefit at the expense of another's loss; no one wishes to seek self-advantage through the disadvantage of others.

Government in the New Age is thus a true *democracy* in that all of the people support that Principle, together with its accurate interpretation and application.

The *Principle of Liberty*, also known within the personal moral-behaviour code as the *Principle of Mutual Respect* is the single source of law guiding all social and commercial conduct, and the use of natural resources. It is a formal expression of the pervading New Age attitude of *respect for others*. The adoption of this Principle in the New Earth is a reflection of Mankind's new attitude in which individual enterprise and creativity benefit both creator and community, rather than the enterprise of the Old Age which so often benefited self at the expense of others. This change of orientation from *self* to *community* in turn reflects the new direction as Humanity begins its return to Unity.

From the extreme density of matter and the depths of conflict brought into being by Mankind's self-centeredness, the New Earth's people are now emerging to walk the "shining golden path" of harmonious unity with all of Creation, leading ultimately to the completion of their first long and difficult evolutionary cycle "at the Right Hand of the Creator", now endowed with the depth of wisdom gained through the full experience of evolution.

The story of *Gods in the Making* will thus be completed. Then a new Chapter will begin.

\*\*\*\*\*

---

## THE NEW EARTH

### Volume III: LIFE IN THE NEW AGE

Copyright © 2008 by  
Lawrence & Michael Sartorius  
*with the exception of  
credited quotations.*